

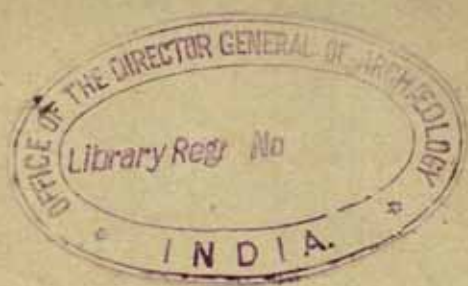
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA  
CENTRAL  
ARCHÆOLOGICAL  
LIBRARY

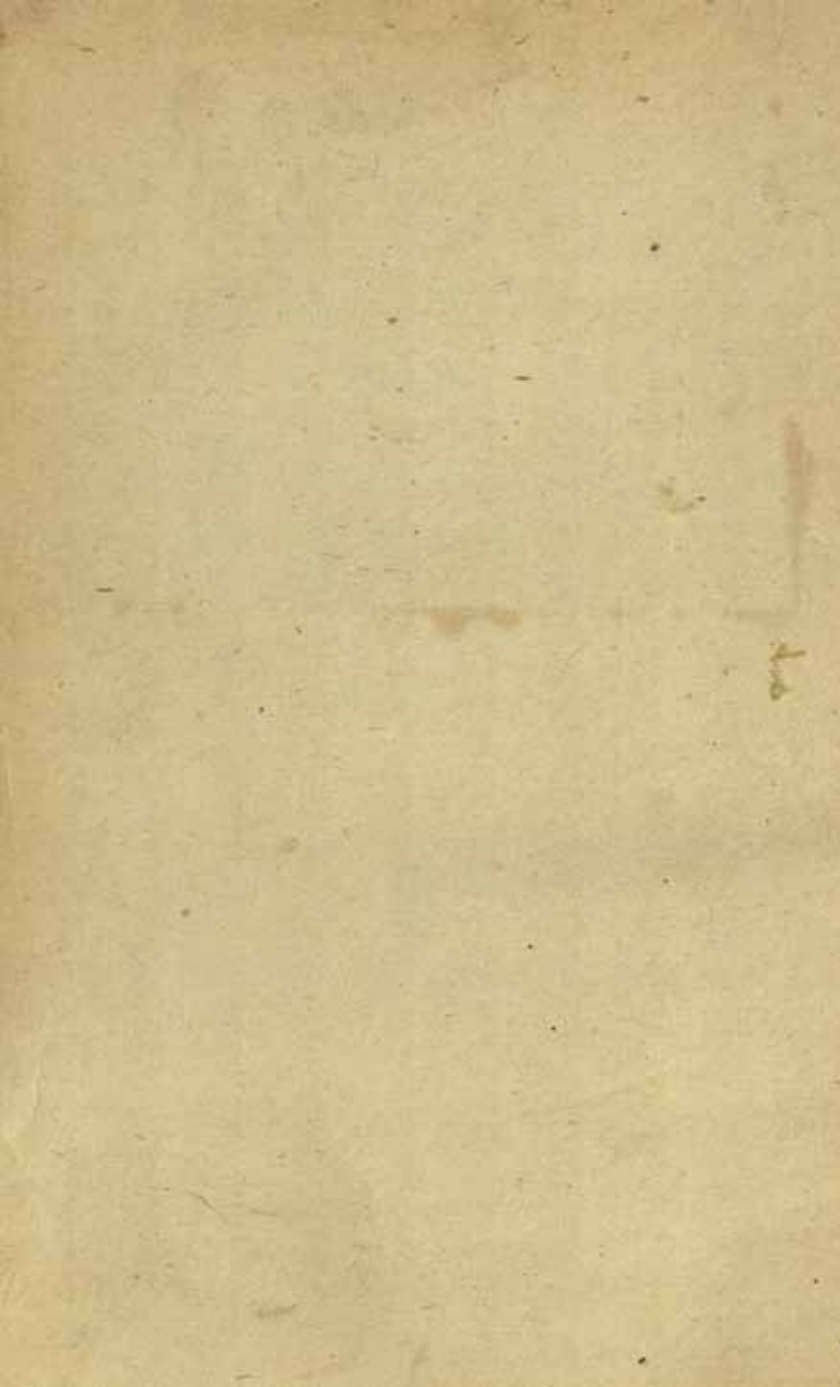
---

ACCESSION NO. 19641

CALL No. 294.3095103 / Eit

D.G.A.





HAND-BOOK  
OF  
CHINESE BUDDHISM.





951

HAND-BOOK

OF

# CHINESE BUDDHISM

BEING

## A SANSKRIT-CHINESE DICTIONARY

19641 WITH

### VOCABULARIES OF BUDDHIST TERMS

in Pali, Singhalese, Siamese, Burmese, Tibetan, Mongolian and Japanese

BY

ERNEST J. EITEL, M. A., PH. D. (TUBING.)

*Inspector of Schools, Hongkong*

294.3095103

Eit SECOND EDITION

REVISED AND ENLARGED

HONGKONG

LANE, CRAWFORD

1888



HONGKONG:

Printed by Guedes & Co., D'Aguilar Street.

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL  
LIBRARY, NEW DELHI.

Acc. No 19641 .....

Date 26.3.63 .....

Call No. 294.3095/63/ Eik

ALMÆ MATRIS  
ACADEMIÆ TUBINGENSIS  
SENATUI CLARISSIMO

OPUSCULUM HOC PRO  
SUMMÆ REVERENTIAE  
*Animique Gratissimi Testimonio*

HUMILITER DEDICAT

AUCTOR





## PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

After an interval of more than fifteen years, the publishers called for a new edition to satisfy a small continuous demand.

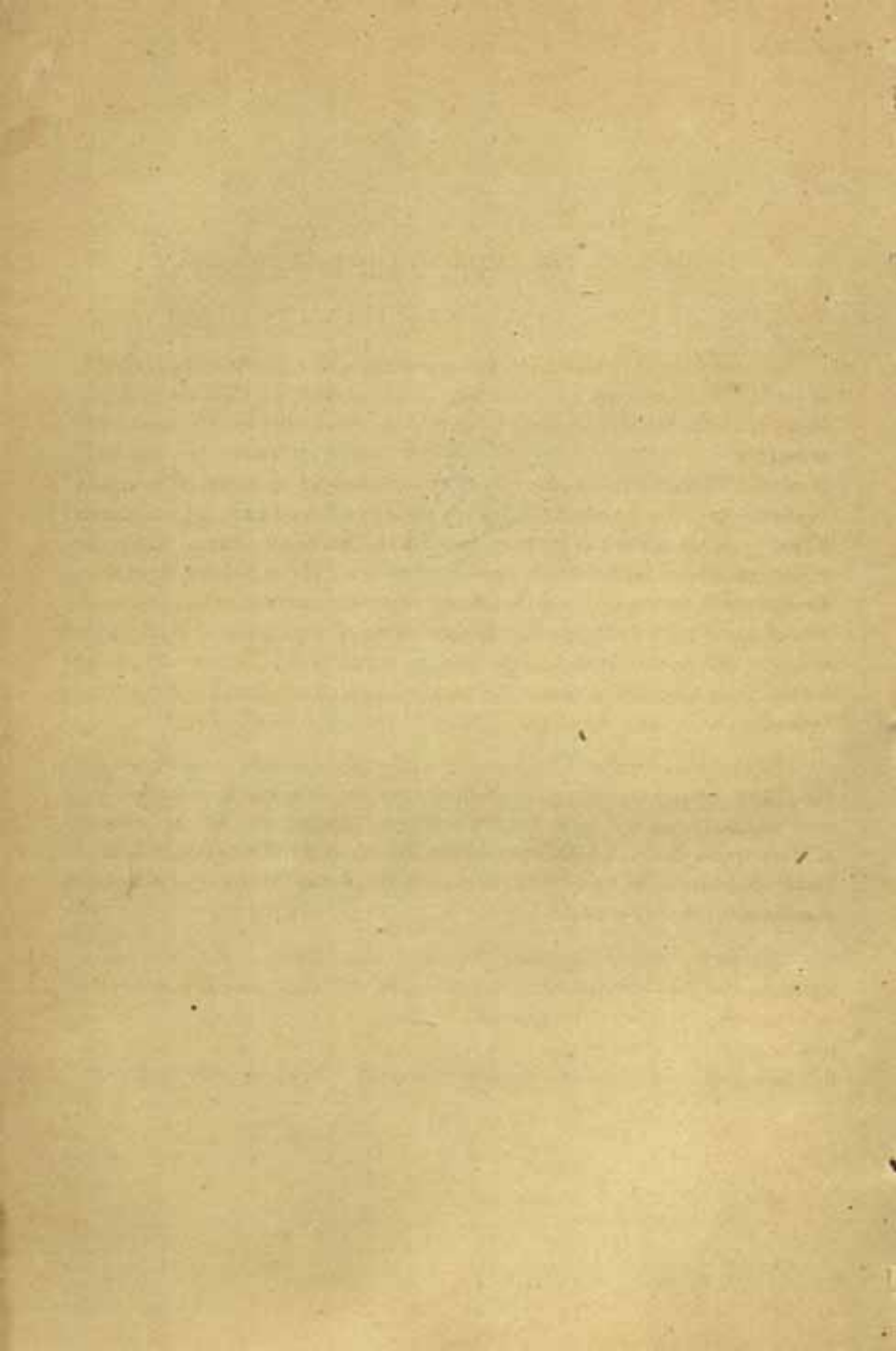
The whole of the 1547 articles contained in the first edition have accordingly been re-written with a view to condense as well as to correct the subject matter of the book, in order to admit of an addition of 577 new articles without materially increasing the bulk of the volume or omitting any point of interest. The literature, the biography, and the philosophy of Chinese and Tibetan Buddhism have been specially laid under contribution to extend the usefulness of this Handbook, whilst the substitution of a Japanese Vocabulary in place of the former Chinese Index now makes the book a guide to the understanding of Japanese as well as Chinese Buddhism.

The author has freely used whatever recent works of reference were at his command, but he desires specially to acknowledge the help derived from Bunyiu Nanjio's Catalogue of the Buddhist Tripitaka (Oxford, 1883) and the courteous assistance of the Rev. J. L. Gordon, M.D. who furnished the materials of the above mentioned Japanese Vocabulary.

Hongkong, March, 1888.

E. J. E.







## PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

No apology is needed for the appearance of this little book, though it is the first attempt of its kind. The student of Chinese religious literature finds himself at almost every step hampered by the continual recurrence of Sanskrit and other foreign terms embedded in the text, generally without a word of explanation. These form a series of vexatious riddles for a clue to which one has to go beyond the range of a Chinese library. This is especially the case with Buddhist works, many of which are simply translations from Sanskrit or Pāli or Tibetan originals. Hence arises the need of a Dictionary like the present which aims at smoothing the pathway to an understanding of Buddhism and of native religions influenced by it. That this is a real want is proved by the cordial response with which the announcement of this publication has been received.

No doubt the present volume has many defects and omissions, but the author feels confident that it will enable any one who has acquired an ordinary acquaintance with the Chinese language, to read and understand all the popular Buddhist classics, from the study of which Missionaries and others have been deterred by the inability of Chinese Pundits to give any assistance in that direction.

The author has not confined himself to the results of his own investigations, but has freely drawn upon all books within his reach from which information upon these topics could be gleaned. It is consequently his pleasant duty to acknowledge the help thus derived. He begs, in the first instance, to give the most cordial thanks to the venerable Nestor of

Chinese Sanskrit studies, STANISLAS JULIEN, whose most valuable works have been—with the exception of Chinese texts—the principal source of reference and freely resorted to on all occasions. The author is similarly indebted to the works of the lamented E. BURNOUF, whose premature death has been a great loss to the students of Buddhism. To these names he must add that of C. F. KOEPFER, whose masterly exposition of the whole system of Buddhism has greatly assisted the present writer to understand many intricate details of its Chinese development.

The running title “Sanskrit Chinese Dictionary” is to be understood *cum grano salis*. A comparatively small number of other terms—chiefly referring to topographical subjects—have been inserted in the same list, because they occur in Chinese texts mixed up with Sanskrit terms, but are not sufficiently numerous to justify a separate alphabetical list.

As regards the Sanskrit and Pāli terms given in the book, the author has in almost every instance the excellent authority of Julien and Burnouf to fall back upon. The orthography employed in the transliteration of Sanskrit and Pāli is not that generally adopted by English scholars, but the French orthography of Julien and Burnouf is retained, because it is to the works of these two Savants that every student of Chinese Buddhism will constantly refer. Theirs are works which cannot be dispensed with and will not easily be superseded. On the other hand, he has not slavishly followed their spelling, but has substituted *s* for the peculiarly French *ç* and likewise *u* for *ou*. No pronunciation is given for the Chinese renderings of Indian terms, as any such attempt, besides unduly swelling the bulk of the book, would have been comparatively useless; for the modern systems of pronunciation—dialectically different in the different parts of China—deviate considerably from the mode of pronunciation which was in vogue when the respective Chinese equivalents for Sanskrit and Pāli terms were invented. To the language then spoken in China no modern Chinese dialect comes nearer in sound than the very Sanskrit or Pāli forms themselves.

In translating the Chinese explanations of Sanskrit phrases, the author has aimed at verbal exactitude. Where the Chinese explanation is ambiguous, he did not substitute a clearer form of expression, considering it important to preserve the exact manner in which Chinese Buddhists, more than a thousand years before European Scholars had discovered Sanskrit, understood and explained Sanskrit phraseology.

When speaking of the founder of Buddhism, the term S'ākyamuni has been employed in accordance with Chinese usage, which prefers this

title to that of Gautama. As the famous Chinese travellers Fah-hien and Hiuen-tsang had to be referred to very frequently, the Chinese symbols 法顯 and 玄奘 (see Mahāyāna dēva and Mokhadēva) for their names have been omitted for the sake of brevity.

With regard to the frequently recurring measures of distance, it ought to be understood that the value of a Chinese *li* has been differently computed in different periods of time, but it will be safe to count one Chinese *li* as equal to 329 French metres or about one-sixth of an English mile.

Hongkong, February 1st, 1870.

E. J. EITEL.

12



## A SANSKRIT-CHINESE DICTIONARY.

## A

**ABABA or HAHAVA 阿波波**

The fourth of the eight cold hells peculiar to Northern Buddhism. The beings imprisoned there cannot produce any articulate sound but this one, Ababa, their tongues being frozen.

**ABHÂSVARA (Pāli. Abhassara)**

lit. all brightness (ā-bhâsvara)

**阿婆嚩羅** explained by**光音** lit. light and sound (ā-hâ-svara) or by **極光淨** lit.

extreme light and purity. The sixth of the eighteen celestial worlds called Brahmāloka.

**ABHÂSVARAS (Pāli. Abhassaras.**

Tib. Od-gsal) lit. those whose nature is brightness, ā-bhâsvaras,

**阿婆嚩羅庶** or **阿會****亘修天** or **阿毘亘羞****天** explained by **光音天**

lit. devas of light and sound (ā-

hâ-svara). The inhabitants of the

third of the three celestial regions

which form the second Dhyāna.

**ABHAYA 無畏** lit. fearless, an

epithet given to every Buddha.

**ABHAYAGIRI 無畏山** lit.

mount Fearless. A mountain on Ceylon with an ancient monastery in which Fa-hien (A. D. 400) found 5,000 priests.

**ABHAYAGIRI VÂSINAH 阿跋****邪祇釐住部** explained by**無畏山住部** lit. school of

dwellers on mount Fearless, or by

**荔山部** lit. school of thewooded mount, or by **蜜林部**

lit. school of the secret forest. A

schismatic philosophical School,

a branch of the Sthāvirāṇ School.

The adherents of this School

called themselves disciples of

Kātyāyana and studied the doctri-

nes of both the small and great

conveyance (v. Triyāna).

**ABHAYAṂDADA 施無畏者**

lit. he who procures removal of

of fear. A standing epithet of

Kwan-yin (v. Avalokitês'vara.)

**ABHIDHARMA (Pāli. Abhidhana.**

Singh. Abhidhamma. Tib. Tchos

non pa) **阿毗達磨** or**阿鼻達磨** or **阿毗曇**

explained by 傳 lit. tradition, or by 勝法 lit. overcoming the law or conquering law, or by 無比法 lit. peerless law. Buddhaghôsa defines Abhidharma as that law (dharma) which goes beyond (abhi) the law, i.e. by-law.

# ABHIDHARMA PĪṬAKA 論藏

lit. the collection of discourses. One of the three divisions of the Buddhist canon (v. Tripiṭaka) comprehending all philosophical works. Its first compilation is ascribed to Mahâkas'yaṇa, but it does not as a whole belong to the primitive period of Buddhism. This section of the Chinese canon is subdivided into 1. 大乘論 or the Abhidharma of the Mahâyana School, 2. 小乘論 or the Abhidharma of the Hinâyana School, and 3. 宋元續入藏諸論 or the discourses included in the canon during the Sung and Yuen dynasties (A.D. 960—1368).

ABHIDHARMA DHARMA SKANDHA PĀDA S'ÂSTRA 阿毗達磨法蘊足論 A philosophical work by Maudgalâyâna.

ABHIDHARMA DJĀṆĀNA PRAS-THĀNA S'ÂSTRA 阿毗達磨法智論 or 阿毗曇八犍度論 A philosophical

work ascribed to Kâtyâyana.

ABHIDHARMA HRIDAYA S'ÂSTRA 阿毗曇磨心論

A philosophical work by Upadjiṭa.

ABHIDHARMA KÔCHA KARA-

KÂ S'ÂSTRA 阿毗達磨

俱舍論 or 俱舍電論

A work by Saṃghabhadra.

ABHIDHARMA KÔCHA S'ÂSTRA

阿毗達磨俱舍論

A tract by Vasubandhu refuting the doctrines of the Vibhâchâ School.

ABHIDHARMÂMRITA S'ÂSTRA

阿毗達磨甘露味論

A philosophical work by Ghosha.

ABHIDHARMA PRAKARAṆA

PĀDA S'ÂSTRA 衆事分阿

毗達磨論 A philosophical treatise by Vasumitra.

ABHIDHARMA PRAKARAṆA

S'ÂSANA S'ÂSTRA 顯宗論

A philosophical treatise by Sanghabhadra.

ABHIDHARMA PRAKÂS'A SÂD-

HANA S'ÂSTRA 阿毗達磨

明證論 A philosophical work, attributed to Is'vara.

ABHIDHARMA S'ÂSTRA 對法

論 A philosophical work by Vasubandhu.

ABHIDHARMÂVATARA S'ÂSTRA

入阿毗達磨論

A philosophical work by Ârya

Skandharatna.

ABHIDHARMA MAHÂVIBHÂC-  
HÂ S'ÂSTRA 阿毗達磨  
毗婆沙論 A work consisting

of 100,000 stanzas, the compila-  
tion of which is ascribed to the  
five hundred Arhats supposed to  
have formed the synod convoked  
by king Kanichka.

ABHIDHARMA VIDJÑÂNA KÂ-

YA PÂDA S'ÂSTRA 阿毗  
達磨識身足論 A dialectic-

tical treatise, denying the exis-  
tence of both *ego* and *non-ego*, by  
Dêvas'arma.

ABHIDJÑÂ or CHADABHIDJÑ-

AS (Pâli. Abhinna. Singh. Abhig-  
nyâwa) 六通 or 六神通

Six supernatural talents, which  
S'âkyamuni acquired in the night  
before he became Buddha, and  
which every Arhat takes posses-  
sion of by means of the fourth  
degree of Dhyâna. Most Chinese  
texts reckon six such talents,  
while the Singhalese know only  
five. Sometimes however only  
five are mentioned. Particulars see  
under Divyatchakhus, Divyas'rô-  
tra, Riddhisâkchâtikriyâ, Purvâni-  
vasânumriti dñâna, Paratchitta-  
dñâna and As'ravakchaya.

ABHIRATI 歡喜國 lit. king-

dom of joy. A fabulous realm  
situated East of our universe, the  
sphere of two Buddhas, Akchôb-  
hya and Mêrukûta.

ABHISHEKAIR 啞撒釋該而

An exclamation ('consecrate me  
by sprinkling') addressed in pra-  
yers to Tathâgatas.

ABHYUTGATA RÂDJA 大高王

lit. the great august monarch.  
Name of the Kalpa in the course  
of which Subha vyâha is to be re-  
born as a Buddha.

ABÎDA v. AMITÂBHA.

ABRAHMA TCHARIYÂ VERA-

MANÎ 不婬慾 lit. no debau-  
chery. The third of the ten rules  
for novices (v. S'ikchâpada), en-  
joining abstinence from violation  
of the vow of chastity with the  
following clause, 'lay-men ought  
to abstain at least from fornication,  
ecclesiastics from all sexual  
intercourse.'

ACHTÂU VIMÔKCHAS. See un-  
der Vimôkcha.

ÂCHÂDHA 額沙茶 The first

month of summer, corresponding  
to the time from the 16th day of  
the 4th Chinese moon to the 15th  
day of the 5th moon.

ACHTA BUDDHAKA NÂMA MA-

HÂYÂNA SÛTRA 佛說八部

名經 Title of a book.

ACHTA DAS'Â KÂS'A S'ÂSTRA

十八空論 Title of a book

by Nâgârdjana, introduced in  
China by Paramârtha, A. D. 557-  
689.



ACHTA DAS'A NIKĀYA S'ĀS-  
TRA 十八陪論 Title of  
a book.

ACHTA DAS'A NĀRAKA SŪTRA  
佛說十八泥犁經  
Title of a book.

ACHTA MAṆḌALAKA SŪTRA  
大乘八大曼拏羅經  
Title of a book.

ACHTA SĀHASRIKĀ PRADJÑĀ  
PARAMITĀ SŪTRA 聖八千  
頌般若波羅蜜多一  
百八名真實 Title of a  
book.

ADBHUTA DHARMA 阿浮達  
摩 explained by 未曾有 lit.  
what never took place before, i.e.  
marvels. A section of Buddhist  
literature comprising books on  
miraculous events.

ADHIMĀTRA KĀRUṆIKA 大悲  
lit. great mercy. One of the Ma-  
hābrahmānas who appeared from  
the South East to worship Ma-  
hābhidyā dījñāna bhībḥā.

ADHIMUKTI (Pāli. Adhimutti.  
Tib. Mos-pa) lit. attention, 阿  
提目多 or 阿地目帝  
or 阿提目多伽 explained  
by 善思惟 lit. pious thought-  
fulness; as an example of which  
is mentioned the lighting of a  
lamp fed with the oil of three  
flowers (Sandal, Sōma and Teh-

ampaka) and the placing this lamp  
before the images of the Triratna.  
According to Singhalese and Ti-  
betan sources, the meaning of ad-  
himukti is inclination of the will.  
In the Lalitavistara (q. v.) its  
meaning seems to be 'intel-  
ligence.' Burnouf translates it  
sometimes by 'confidence.'

ADHYĀTMA VIDYĀ 內明 lit.  
the esoteric luminary. One of  
the 五明 Pantcha Vidya S'ās-  
tras (q. v.).

ADINNĀDĀNĀ VĒRAMANĪ 不  
偷盜 lit. abstinence from theft  
and robbery. See Sikchāpada.

ADJĀTAS'ATRU (Pāli. Adjātasat-  
tu, Singh. Aja'sat, Tib. MassKjess  
dGra) or Kchemadars'in 阿闍  
多設咄路 or 阿闍世王  
explained by 未生怨 lit. an  
enemy before he was born, or no  
enmity in the heart, or (as the  
Tibetans explain it) 'not creating  
himself any enemies.' A king  
of Magadha, son of king Bimbi-  
sāra, originally one of S'ākya-  
muni's most formidable oppon-  
ents. Converted to Buddhism,  
he became famous for his libera-  
lity in almsgiving. He died 24  
years after S'ākyamuni (about  
519 B. Ch.). His son and suc-  
cessor was Udayi. There is a  
daughter of Adjātas'atru men-  
tioned under the name 阿術  
達 Asuddharda. According to a

Tibetan legend, an infant son of Adjātas'atru was kidnapped, exposed at the roadside and finally made king of Tibet under the name Njakritsanpo (研乞嚩贊普). The Mongols call the latter Sseger Ssandalitu or Kūsūhu schiretu.

ADJĀTAS'ATRU KAUKṚITTYA  
VINODANA MAHĀYĀNA SŪ.

TRA 佛說阿闍世王經  
Title of a book.

ADJITA (Pāli. Adjita. Singh. Ajita)  
阿逸多 or 阿耆多  
or 阿底多 or 阿制多  
explained by 無能勝 lit. invincible. A title which S'akya-muni gave to Māitrēya, and which is now the standing epithet of the latter.

ADJITA KĒS'A KAMBALA (Pāli. Adjita Kesa Kambali. Singh. Ajitā Kāsa Kambala) lit. the invincible one, who wears his hair for a covering 阿耆多  
舍欽婆羅 One of the six Tirthyas, the head of a brahminical ascetic sect, whose favourite dogma was the impermanency, the continuous self-destruction and consequent unreality of all things.

ĀDJĪNĀTA KĀUṆḌINYA or ĀDJĪNĀNA KĀUṆḌINYA (Tib. Koun ches Kāuṇḍinya) 阿若

僑陳如 explained as an atomist (阿若 Adjñāna) of the Kāuṇḍinya (僑陳如) family. A famous disciple of S'akyamuni, more commonly quoted as Kāuṇḍinya (q. v.).

ADJITAVATĪ v. HIRANYAVATĪ.  
ADYĀCHAYA SANTCHODA SŪ.

TRA 發覺淨心經  
Title of a book.

ĀGAMA 阿伽摩 or 阿笈摩  
explained by 無比法 lit. peerless law, or by 教法 lit. system of teaching. A section of Buddhist literature unknown to Nepalese Buddhism. Like the Singhalese, the Chinese Buddhists divide the Sūtras of the small conveyance-school (v. Hinayāna) into the following four classes (四舍). (1.) Dīrghāgamas (Singh. dīgha nikayo or dik sangi) 長阿舍 long āgamas; compilations treating on cosmogony. (2.) Madhyamāgamas (Singh. majjhima nikayo or medan sangi) 中阿舍 lit. middling āgamas; works on metaphysics. (3.) Samyuktāgamas (Singh. sanyutta nikayo or sanyut sangi) 雜阿舍 lit. mixed āgamas; treatises on ecstatic contemplation. (4.) Ekōttarāgamas (Singh. anguttara nikayo or angotra sangi) 增一阿舍



lit. numerical âgamas; general compilations, the subject matter being arranged numerically.

AGNI or AKNI 阿耆尼

Name of a kingdom in Central Asia, situated to the North of lake Lop.

AGNI DHÂTU SAMÂDHI 火界

定 the contemplation of the world on fire, a degree of ecstatic contemplation (v. Samâdhi.)

AGNIVÂS'ÂYANA (Pali. Aggives. sâyana) v. DÎRGHANAKHA.

AGRA PRADÎPA DHÂRAÑÎ 東方

最勝燈王神咒經  
Title of a book.

AGURU (Beng. Agur. Arab. Ayalgi. Pers. Ayalur chee or Oud Hindee. Tib. Akaru) literally not heavy 惡揭嚕 explained by 沉水香 lit. perfume immersed in water. Agallochum or lignum Aloes, the decayed root of the Aquilaria agallocha. The Ahalim or Ahaloth of the Hebrews.

AGURU SÛTRA 阿鳩留經

Title of a book.

AHAHA or HAHAVA 嘔侯侯

The fifth of the eight cold hells (unknown to Southern Buddhism), so called because the cold is there so intense that the damned spirits cannot stir nor speak, whilst the cold air, passing through their throats, produces a

sound like Ahaha.

ÂHARA ÂHARA MAMÂYUḤ

SANTÂRAṆI 啞曷囉啞

曷囉馬麻嚩由而傘

塔囉尼 An exclamation ('give

me, give me, old age, oh protector') addressed in prayers to Tathâgatas.

AHIKCHÊTRA or AHIKHATRÂ

阿醯掣恒羅 An ancient

city and kingdom in Central India, on the northern bank of the Kâlinadi, north of Pañitchâla (the present Duab).

AHÔRÂTRA 一日一夜

lit. one day and one night. A division of time.

AIS'VARIKAS 阿說羅部

A theistic School of Nepaul, which set up Adi Buddha as a supreme divinity. It never found any followers in China.

AKANICHṬHA (Pali. Akanistaka.

Tib. Og min) 阿迦尼瑟吒

or 阿迦尼吒 explained by

究色竟 lit. the final limits

of the world of desire. The last of the eighteen Brahmâlôkas, called Akanis'ta i. e. the highest. Originally only sixteen Brahmâlôkas were known. Northern Buddhism added two, which are

called 福生 happy birth and

福愛 happy love. Singhalese

Buddhists count only sixteen.

# AKANICHṬHAS 色究竟天

The *dēvas* inhabiting the final limits of the world of desire. The inhabitants of the ninth and last region of the fourth *Dhyāna*, appropriately called 'the highest ones.'

## ÂKÂS'AGARBHA SŪTRA 虛

空孕菩薩經 Title of a book, translated by *Djñānagupta*, A. D. 587.

## ÂKÂS'AGARBHA BODHISATTVA DHÂRĀṆI SŪTRA 虛空

藏菩薩神咒經 Title of a book, translated by *Dharmamitra*, A. D. 420—479.

## ÂKÂS'A PRATICHṬHITA 虛空住

lit. dwelling in empty space. A fabulous Buddha living somewhere to the South of our universe. He was at a former time the fifth son of *Mahābhīḍjña djñānā bhībhū*.

## AKCHARAMATI NIRDÊS'A NÂMA MAHÂYANA SŪTRA 阿

差末菩薩經 Title of a book.

## AKCHAYAMATI 無盡意菩

薩 lit. the *Bodhisattva* of exhaustless meaning. A fictitious being to whom *S'ākyamuni* addressed a series of remarks about *Avālokitêśvara*.

## AKCHAYAMATI PARIPRITCHTCH'Â 無盡慧菩薩會

Title of a book, translated by *Bodhirutchi*, A. D. 618—907.

## AKCHÔBHYA (Tib. *Hkhrougs pa*)

阿芻鞞耶 or 阿閼婆 or 阿閼 explained by 無動

lit. motionless. 1. A numeral term equal to 1 followed by 17 ciphers. 2. A fabulous Buddha mentioned as a contemporary of *S'ākyamuni* and said to reside in a realm called *Abhirati*. See also under *Ijñānākara*.

## AKCHÔBHYASYA TATHÂGATASYA MAHÂYÂNA SŪTRA

阿閼佛國經 Title of a book.

## AKINTCHAVYÂYATANA 無所

有處定 lit. contemplation of a state of having absolutely nothing. A degree of ecstatic meditation (定). See *Samādhi*.

## AKLÊS'A (Tib. *Non mongs med*)

無濁 lit. without corruption. A cognomen of *Asita*.

## ALNI or ARNI 阿利尼

Name of a kingdom, which formed part of ancient *Tokharā*, situated near to the sources of the *Oxus*, to the North of *Munkan*.

## ÂMALAKA or ÂMALAKARKA

阿摩落果 or 阿摩落伽果 explained by 寶瓶 lit. precious vase. The fruit of the *Phyllanthus emblica* or the *Mirobolana emblica*, used as a medicine.

## AMITÂBHA (variations of the same



name are Amita, Abida, Amit-  
 āya, Amitāyus, Amitarus'i. Tib.  
 Od dPag med or Hopamé) 阿  
 彌 陀 婆 耶 或 阿 彌  
 陀 或 彌 陀 或 大 彌 陀  
 explained by 無 量 壽 lit.  
 boundless age. This explanation  
 rests on a misconception of the  
 original meaning of Amitābha  
 i.e. boundless light, but the latter  
 idea is preserved in one of the  
 many titles of this fabulous Bud-  
 dha 無 量 光 明 lit. bound-  
 less light. Other titles are 放 大  
 光 明 lit. diffusing great light,  
 西 天 教 主 lit. sovereign tea-  
 cher of the Western Heaven, 西  
 方 接 引 lit. guide to the West,  
 大 慈 大 悲 lit. great mercy  
 and sympathy, 本 師 和 尚 lit.  
 original teacher Upādhyāya, 法  
 界 藏 身 lit. embodiment of the  
 sphere of the law. As the deriva-  
 tion of the term itself suggests,  
 Amita was originally conceived  
 of as impersonal, as the ideal of  
 boundless light. Considering also  
 the mention made of his name  
 in a list of one thousand fictitious  
 Buddhas which reminds one of  
 the thousand Zarathustras of the  
 Persians, and which was pro-  
 pagated by the Mahāyāna-school  
 (about 300 A.D.), it is but natural,  
 in the absence of authentic infor-

mation as to the origin of this  
 dogma, to suppose that it may  
 have been originated by Persian  
 or Manichæan ideas influencing  
 the Buddhism of Cashmere and  
 Nepaul. For it must have been  
 from one of these countries that  
 the dogma of Amita reached  
 China, when a priest from Tok-  
 hara brought (147 A. D.) the  
 first Amitābha Sūtra to China.  
 It is remarkable that the Chi-  
 nese travellers Fa-hien and Hi-  
 en-tsang omit all mention of it.  
 Southern Buddhism knows no  
 Amita, neither are there any tra-  
 ces of a Brahminical or Vêdic or-  
 igin of this doctrine. The most  
 ancient Sūtras brought to China  
 make no mention of it, and the  
 first that alludes to Amita, the  
 Amitāyus Sūtra, translated A. D.  
 148—170, was, like others of the  
 same class, already lost when the  
 well-known catalogue K'ai-yuen-  
 lu was compiled, A.D. 730. When  
 the so-called Lotus-school or  
 Pure-land-school 蓮 花 宗 or  
 淨 土 宗 began to flourish, and  
 the peculiarly poetic tenets of  
 this school, referring to a paradise  
 in the West, began to influence  
 the common people, Amita be-  
 came the favourite of Chinese Bud-  
 dhists. He is now by far the most  
 popular Buddha in China.  
 There are some confused tradi-  
 tions as regards the antecedents

of Amita. One account describes him as an incarnation of the ninth son of Mahābhīdja dñān-ābhībhu (q. v.), whilst another account alleges that he was the second son of a Tchakravarti of the lunar race and, like his father, called 橋尺迦 (Kaus'ika). It is further alleged that he was converted by a Buddha called 世自在王 (Sahē'svararāja), that he embraced the religious life, made certain vows and was reborn as a Buddha in Sukhāvātī (q. v.), where Avalōkitē'svara and Mahāsthānaprapta joined him.

According to the teaching of the Mahāyāna School, Amita is looked upon as the celestial reflex of S'akyamuni, and as having, by dint of contemplation (dhyāna), produced a spiritual son, viz., Padmapāni (i. e. Avalōkitē'svara). The Nepaulese doctrine, of a primordial Buddha (Ādi-Buddha) having procreated Amita, has not been adopted by Chinese Buddhism.

The doctrine of Amitābha and his paradise in the West (v. Sukhāvātī) is, strictly speaking, no contradiction of the theory of Nirvāṇa, for it does not interrupt the circle of transmigration, though it offers to the devotee of Amitābha aeons of rest. But the popular mind does, indeed, understand his paradise to be the practical

equivalent of Nirvāṇa, the haven of final redemption from the eddies of transmigration.

AMITĀBHA VYŪHA SŪTRA 佛說阿彌陀經 Title of a translation, made A. D. 222—280.

AMITĀYUR VYŪHA SŪTRA 佛說大乘無量壽莊嚴經 Title of a translation by Fahien, A. D. 982—1,001.

AMITĀYUSHA VYŪHA 無量壽如來會 Title of a translation by Bodhirutchi, A. D. 618—907.

ĀMLA or ĀMLIKA 菴弭羅 The Tamarindus indica.

AMOGHA or AMOGHAVADJRA 阿目佉跋折羅 explained by 不空金剛 lit. the vajra which is not hollow. A S'rāmaṇa of northern India, a follower of the mystic teachings attributed to Samantabhadra. He followed his teacher, Vajrabodhi, to China (A.D. 719) and eventually succeeded him in the leadership of the Yogācārahāya School (A.D. 732). From a journey through India and Ceylon (A. D. 741—746), he brought to China more than 500 Sūtras and S'āstras previously unknown in China. He introduced a new alphabet for the transliteration of Sanskrit and published 198 works, mostly translations. He



introduced the All-souls-festival (v. Ullambana), so universally popular in China to the present day. He is the chief representative of Buddhist mysticism in China, which he succeeded in spreading widely through the patronage of three successive emperors, viz. Hiuen-tsung (A. D. 713—756), who prohibited his retiring to India (A. D. 749), Su-tsung (A.D. 756—763), who gave him the title Tripitaka Bhadanta (大廣智三藏), and Tai-tsung (A.D. 763—780), who gave him, when he died (A. D. 774), the rank of a Minister of State and a posthumous title. He is commonly referred to as 不空 (Amogha).

AMOGHA PÂS'ARDDHIMAN-  
TRA HRIDAYA SÛTRA 不  
空羅索神咒心經  
Title of a translation, by Hiuen-  
tsang, A. D. 659.

AMOGHAPÂS'A DHÂRAÑÎ SÛ-  
TRA 不空羅索陀羅尼  
經 Title of a translation, A. D.  
618—907.

AMOGHA PÂS'A HRIDAY-  
A MANTRA RÂDJA SÛTRA  
不空羅索心咒王經  
Title of a translation by Ratna-  
chinta, A. D. 693.

AMOGHAPÂS'A HRIDAYA SÛ-  
TRA 不空羅索咒心經

Title of a translation by Bodhi-  
rutchi, A. D. 618—907.

AMOGHA PÂS'A KALPARÂDJA  
不空羅索神變真言  
經 Title of a translation by Bodhi-  
rutchi, A. D. 707—709.

AMOGHA PÂS'A MANTRA SÛ-  
TRA 佛說不空羅索  
咒經 Title of a translation by  
Djñânagupta and others, A. D.  
587.

ÂMRA or ÂMRAKA or ÂMALÂ  
菴羅 or 菴羅 or 菴摩  
羅 or 阿末羅 A tree, the  
fruit of which is described as a  
cross between a plum and a pear.  
The mango tree, which is also  
called Mahâpala (大婆羅),  
from the Malay rendering of  
which the word mango is derived.

ÂMRADÂRIKÂ or ÂMRAPÂLÎ or  
ÂMBAPÂLÎ (lit. the guardian of  
the Âmra tree) 菴婆羅女  
or 菴摩羅女 lit. the Âmra  
girl. A female devotee who pre-  
sented to S'âkyamuni the Âmra-  
vana garden (奈園 lit. plum  
garden). Legends affirm that she  
was born of an Âmra tree. See  
also Djivaka.

ÂMRADÂRIKÂ SÛTRA 奈女  
經 Title of a book.

AMRITA (Tib. Bdoud rtsi) 啞密  
哩達 or 啞謎哩打 ex-



plained by 甘露 lit. sweet dew. The ambrosian food of the immortals. In Hindoostani the guava fruit is now called amrut.

AMRITÔDANA RÂDJA (Tib. Bdoud rtsi zas Pali. Amitôdana)

甘露飯王 lit. the king who feasted on ambrosia. A prince of Magadha, father of Anuruddha and Bhadrîka, uncle of S'âkyamuni.

ANABHRAKA (Tib. Sprin med)

lit. cloudless 福愛 lit. happy love. The second region of the fourth Dhyâna (q. v.), inhabited by dēvas called Anabhrakas. The eleventh Brahmâlôka.

ANÂGÂMIN (Singh. Anâgâmi.

Tib. Phyr mi hong ba) 阿那

舍 explained by 不還 lit. not

returning, or by 不來 lit. not

coming i. e. not to be reborn into

the world of desire. The third

degree of saintship, the third class

of Âryas, embracing all those who

are no more liable to be reborn as

men, though they are to be born

once more as dēvas, when they

will forthwith become Arhats and

enter Nirvâṇa.

ANAKCHARA GRANTHAKA

ROTCANA GARBHASÛTRA.

Title of three translations, viz. 大

乘離文字普光明藏經

by Divâkara, A. D. 683; 大乘

徧照光明藏經 by Di-

vâkara, A. D. 618—907; 無字

寶篋經 by Bodhirutchi, A.

D. 386—534.

ÂNANDA (Tib. Kun dgah bo)

阿難陀 or 阿難 explain-

ed by 歡喜 lit. joy. A son of

Drônôdana, called Ânanda (joy),

because he was born at the mo-

ment when S'âkyamuni attained

to Buddhahip. Under the teach-

ing of the latter, Ânanda became

an Arhat, famed especially for

his memory or experience (多

聞) The compilation and edi-

tion of the earliest Sûtras is at-

tributed to him. Before his death

(B.C. 866 or 463), he appointed

S'ânâvâsika as his successor and

dispatched his second disciple,

Madhyântika, to convert Cash-

mere. Ânanda is to re-appear

on earth as Buddha Sâgara var-

adhara buddhi vikrititâbhijña.

ÂNANDAPURA 阿難陀補羅

A kingdom and city in western

India, N. E. of Gujerat; the pre-

sent Bârnagar, near Kurrée. It

was one of the strongholds of the

Jain sect.

ANANTAMATI 無量意 lit.

boundless meaning. The third

son of Tchandra sârya pradipa.

ANANTAMUKHA SÂDHAKA

DHÂRANÎ. Title of eight trans-

lations, viz. 佛說無量

門微密持經 A. D.

222—280; 佛說出生無量門持經 by Buddhahdra, A. D. 317—420; 阿難陀佉尼訶離陀隣尼經 by Buddhas'anta A. D. 286—534; 佛說無量門破魔陀羅尼經 A. D. 420—479; 阿難陀目佉尼訶離陀經 by Guṇabhadra, A. D. 420—479; 舍利佛陀羅尼經 by Saṃghapāla, A. D. 502—557; 佛說一向出生菩薩經 by Dīṇānagupta A. D. 585; 出生無邊門陀羅尼經 A. D. 618—907.

ANANTAMUKHA VINIS'ODHANA NIRDÊS'A 無邊莊嚴會 Title of a translation by Bodhirutchi, A. D. 618—907.

ANANTA TCHÂRITRA 無邊行 lit. unlimited action. A fictitious Bodhisattva who rose out of the earth.

ANÂTHA PIṆḌIKA or ANÂTHA PIṆḌADA (Pāli. Anepida. Tib. Mgon med zas sbyin) lit. one who gives away his own without keeping (anâtha) a mouth full (piṇḍa) for himself, 阿那他擯茶揭利訶跋底給 (anâtha piṇḍada grihapati), explained by 獨孤善 lit. supporter of destitutes and orphans,

or by 善施 lit. a pious donor. A wealthy householder (v. Grihapati) of S'rāvastī, famous for his liberality. See also Sudatta and Vāis'akha.

ANÂTMÂ or ANÂTMAKA (Tib. stong pa nyid) 無我 lit. no ego. A metaphysical term designating self-inanition, vacuity, impersonality, as the aim and end of philosophic speculation.

ANAVADATA v. Anavatapta.

ANAVANATÂMITA VÂIDJYA-YANTA 常立勝幡 lit. maintaining aloft the victorious banner. Name of the realm in which Ânanda is to re-appear as Buddha.

ANAVATAPTA or ANAVADATA (Pāli. Anâtatttha. Singh. Anótatta. Siam. Anôdatas. Tib. Ma dros pa. Mong. Mapam dalai)

阿那婆達多 or 阿那婆答多 or 阿耨達 or 阿耨 or 阿那達 explained by 無熱惱池 lit. the lake without heat or trouble. A lake on a high plateau, N. of the Himalaya. It is said to be square, measuring 50 yôdjanas in circumference, and sending forth from each side a large river, viz. in the East the S'itâ, in the South the Gangâ, in the West the Sindhu and in the North the Vakchu. What is meant, is perhaps the Manasarovara lake (Lat.



31° N. Long. 81° 3.), which at certain seasons overflows and forms one lake with lake Roodh (ten miles distant), which latter sends forth one river, the S'atadru. The sources of three other rivers, viz. Bhramaputra, Ganges and Oxus lie within a short radius around those two lakes. Hiuentang (incorrectly) identifies the Anavatapta lake with lake Sirikol (Lat. 38° 20' N.) on the plateau of Pamir.

ANAVATAPTA NÂGARÂDJA  
PARIPRITCHCHÂ SÛTRA  
三昧弘道廣顯定意  
經 Title of a translation by  
Dharmaraksha, A. D. 308.

ANDHRA 案達羅 A kingdom  
in southern India, situated be-  
tween the Krishnâ and Godavari,  
with the capital Viṅgila (q. v.).

AṅĀRAKA (Tib. Mig dmār) 鶖  
哦囉迦 explained by 火星  
lit. fire star. The planet Mars.

AṅĀRASA 鶖儼囉 An an-  
cient Richi, an ancestor of S'āk-  
yamuni.

ANGULIMÂLĪYA (Singh. Angu-  
limāla) 盎婁利魔羅 or  
鶖掘魔 explained by 指鬘  
lit. rosary of fingerbones. A  
S'ivaitic sect of fanatics who  
practised assassination as a reli-  
gious act. One of them was con-  
verted by S'ākya-muni.

ANGULIMÂLĪYA SÛTRA 鶖  
掘魔羅經 Title of a trans-  
lation by Guṇabhadra, A. D.  
420—479.

AṅGULIPARVA 指節 lit. fin-  
ger-joint. A measure, the 24th  
part of a fore arm (Hasta).

ANILAMBHA SAMÂDHI 無緣  
三昧 lit. the cause-less samâd-  
hi. A degree of Samâdhi (q. v.).

ANIRUDDHA (Tib. Mah hgags pa)  
阿毘樓駄 or 阿尼律  
陀 or 阿尼盧 or 阿那  
律 explained by 無貧 lit.  
not poor, and by 無滅 lit. not  
extinguished. Name of a disciple  
of S'ākya-muni, who, being him-  
self 'not poor', supported, dur-  
ing a famine, many Pratyêka  
Buddhas, which charitable act  
caused among the dēvas a joy  
which is, to the present day, 'not  
extinguished'. He is to re-ap-  
pear on earth as Buddha Saman-  
taprabhâsa. See also Anuruddha.

ANITYA v. Trividya.

ANS'UARMMA 鶖輪代摩  
explained by 光胄 lit. bright  
helmet. A King of ancient Ne-  
paul, descendant of the Litch-  
havis (q. v.), author of the  
S'abdayā S'āstra.

ANTÂRABHAVA SÛTRA 中陰  
經 Title of a translation, A. D.  
384—417.

## ANTARAVÂSAKA 安 陔 會

explained by 裙 lit. skirt. A sort of waistcoat, worn by priests instead of a shirt.

## ANTIMA DÊHA DHÂRIṆO 住

是最後身 lit. dwelling for the last time in a body. The last stage in the process of transmigration, preceding Nirvâṇa.

## ANU 阿 耨 or 細 塵 lit. fine dust. A division of a yôdjana (q. v.), equal to 7 atoms of dust.

## ANUPADHIS'ÊCHA 無 餘 lit.

without remnants. Immateriality, as an attribute of those who have entered Nirvâṇa.

## ANUPAPÂDAKA or AUPAPÂ-

DUKA (Pali. Opapâtika. Singh. Aupapâtika. Tib. Brdzus te skyes

pa) 生 化 lit. birth by transformation. One of the Tchatur yôni (q. v.), viz. supernatural birth (from a lotusflower, etc.) in full maturity, such as is ascribed to Buddhas and Boddhisattvas, the latter coming, from Tûchita, by this birth into the world.

## ANURUDDHA 耨 樓 陀 阿

explained by 如 意 lit. conformity, and by 無 貧 lit. not poor. The latter explanation properly refers to Aniruddha (q. v.) with whom Anuruddha is identified in Chinese texts. The former

explanation is based on a derivation of the term from anu (lit. conformity). Anuruddha was a son of Amritôdana and therefore cousin german to S'âkyamuni, at whose death he was present.

## ANUTTARA BODHI 無 上 等

覺 lit. unrivalled intelligence.

## ANUTTARA DHARMA 無 上

法 lit. peerless law.

## ANUTTARA SAMYAK SAM-

BODHI lit. unexcelled perfect intelligence 阿 耨 多 羅 三

貌 三 菩 提 explained by

無 上 unexcelled (anuttara)

正 偏 correct equality (samyak)

and 正 道 correct intelligence

(sam-bodhi). An epithet of every Buddha, otherwise explained as signifying untarnished (a—) and unparalleled (nuttara) correct view (sam) and complete wisdom (myak) with complete possession of the highest sentiments (sam-bodhi).

## APALÂLA 阿 波 邏 羅 The

nâga (guardian spirit) of the source of the S'ubhavastu (q. v.), converted by S'âkyamuni shortly before the latter's death.

## APARADJITA DHÂRANÎ. Title

of three translations, viz. 佛 說 無 能 勝 旃 王 陀 羅 尼



經 (see also Dhvajāgrakeyūra dhāraṇī), 無能勝大明心陀羅尼經 and 無能勝大明陀羅尼經.

APARAGODĀNA or GHŌDHAN-YA (Siam. Amarakō Jana Thavib. Tib. Noub Kyi va lang spyod) 啞呬囉孤答尼耶 or 阿鉢唎瞿陀尼 or 瞿陀尼 or 瞿耶尼 or 俱耶尼 explained in Chinese texts as 'the continent in the West (apara) where the people use cattle (go) in place of money (dāna)'. One of the four continents of every universe, situated W. of Sumēru (q. v.), circular in shape, the faces of the inhabitants being also circular.

APARIMITĀYUS SŪTRA 佛說無量壽經 A book concerning Amitābha, translated by Saṃghavarman, A. D. 252.

APARIMITĀYUS SŪTRA S'ĀS-TRA 無量壽經優波提舍 A treatise by Vasubandhu (q. v.) on the doctrine of Amitābha, translated by Bodhirutchi, A. D. 529.

APARIVARTYA v. Avaivartya, and Avivartita.

APASMĀRAKA 阿跋摩羅 A class of demons hostile to men.

APKRITSNA SAMĀDHI v. Asakrit Samādhi.

APRAMĀNĀBHA (Pāli. Aprama-na) 無量光 lit. unlimited light. The fifth of the sixteen Brahmālokas.

APRĀNĀBHAS (Tib. Tshad med od) 無量光 lit. unlimited. The second region of the second Dhyāna, inhabited by dēvas.

APRAMĀNAS'UBHA 無量淨 lit. unlimited purity. The second region of the third Dhyānas, inhabited by dēvas.

APSARAS (Tib. Lhahi bou mo) 天女 lit. female dēvas. Attendants on the regents of sun and moon, wives of Gandharvas, and other female dēvas.

ĀPTANĒTRAVANA 得眼林 lit. the forest of the recovered eyes.

ARADJAVARTAN 白象 lit. a white elephant. The form in which S'ākyamuni entered the womb of Mahāmāya. The immaculate path i.e. the immaculate conception (of Buddha).

ĀRĀNYA v. Dharmaraksha.

ĀRĀNYAKAḤ (Pāli. Āraṇṇakanga. Tib. Dgon pa pa) 阿練若 explained by 寂靜處 lit. living in retirement and stillness; or 阿蘭陀 or 阿蘭攘

or 練若 explained by 無諍聲 lit. no sound of strife. General designation of ascetics and especially hermits, of whom three classes are distinguished, v. Dharma Âraṇyakāḥ, Mâtanga Âraṇyakāḥ and Dānataka Âraṇyakāḥ.

ÂRATA (or Arāṭa) KÂLÂMA (Tib. Sgyou rtsal ches kyi bou ring bphour) 阿藍迦蘭 or 阿藍迦 One of the first teachers of S'âkyamuni.

ARBUDA 額浮陀 The first of the eight cold hells, where the cold chaps (erbuda) the skin of the culprits.

ARHÂN or ARHAT (Singh. and Burm. Rahat or Rahân. Siam. Arahâng Tib. Dgra btshom pa. Mong Daini| daruksan or Chutuktu) 阿羅漢 or 羅漢 explained by 佛果 lit fruit of Buddha (v. Buddhaphalam). The original meaning of Arhat (worthy) is overlooked by Chinese commentators, who prefer the derivation ari-hat (destroyer of the enemy). The following two explanations are most common, viz., 殺賊 destroying the thief i.e. conquering all passions, and 不生 exempt from birth i.e. from transmigration. A third, less common, explanation is perhaps based on the original mean-

ing of Arhat, viz., 應供 lit. deserving worship. The Arhat is the perfected Ârya, and the state of Arhat can accordingly be attained only by passing through the different degrees of saintship (v. Ârya). Arhatship implies, strictly speaking, possession of supernatural powers and successive promotion to Buddhaship and Nirvâṇa. But in popular parlance the term Arhat simply means an advanced disciple of S'âkyamuni. The Chinese text of the Saddharma pundarika employs, accordingly, the term Arhat occasionally as a synonyme of S'ravaka (q. v.) and constantly includes under it the largest circle of 1200 disciples of S'âkyamuni as well as the smaller ones of 500 and of 18 disciples. At present, the term Arhân or Lo-hân (羅漢) is used as a designation of all famous disciples of S'âkyamuni, but denotes more especially those 500 Arhats who are to re-appear on earth as Buddhas, each assuming then the title Samanthal prabhâsa.

There are some attributes of every Buddhist saint which are often used as synonymes for the term Arhat, viz., 殺賊 destroying the thief (Kehinas'rava) and 不學 exempt from study (As'âikcha opp. 學者 one who



studies, S'âikcha).

ARITĪ v. Hāriti.

ARTHAS'IDDHI v. Sarvārthasiddha.

ARTHAVINISTCHAYA DHARMAPARIYĀYA 佛說法乘

義決定經 Title of a translation by Suvarṇa Dharaṇi, about A. D. 1113.

ARUṆA 阿路孫 or 阿盧

那 A mountain (said to increase and decrease periodically), S. of Sphitavaras (q. v.) in the Punjab.

ARŪPADHATU or ARŪPAVATCHARA (Tib Gzugs med pai khams) 無色界 lit. the world without form (desire). The third of the three worlds (v. Trāilōkya), towering above the Mēru. That world in which there is neither form nor sensation, comprising four heavens and forming the antechamber of Nirvāṇa.

ĀRYA (Pāli. Ariya. Singh. Arya Tib. Hphags pa. Mong. Chntuktn). 阿畧 or 阿犁耶 or 阿利耶 or 阿羅訶 explained by 聖 lit. holy or by 尊者 lit. the Reverend. A title given to those who have mastered the Āryani satyāni (q. v.) and thereby entered the Ārya imārga .e. the Ārya's path to Nirvāṇa. This path, having four stations, is cal-

led 四道 the fourfold path. Those four stations, being accessible only through personal growth in holiness, are called 四果 the four fruits. Corresponding with this distinction of four stations or four fruits, and identical with it in meaning, is a distinction of 四有 four beings or 四部 four classes of Āryas. For particulars regarding this distinction, see under S'rotāpanna, Sakridāgāmin, Anāgāmin and Arhat. The title Ārya is also an epithet of every patriarch.

ĀRYA DĀSA 阿梨耶駄娑 or 聖使 lit. holy apostle. A famous representative of the Mahāsaṃghika School.

ĀRYA DJAMBHĀLA DJALENDRA YATHĀLABDA KALPA SŪTRA 聖寶藏神儀軌經 Title of a translation by Dharmadēva, A. D. 960-1127.

ĀRYAGAGANA GANDJA PARIPRITCHCHĀ 百千頌大集經地藏菩薩請問法身讚 Title of a book (abstract).

ĀRYA NĀGĀRDJUNA BODHISATTVA SUHRILLEKA. Title of three translations, viz. 龍樹菩薩爲禪陀迦法要偈 by Guṇavarman, A. D. 431 ;



勸發諸王要偈 by Saṃ-  
ghavarman, A. D. 434; and 龍  
樹菩薩誡王頌, A. D.  
700-712.

ÂRYA PÂRS'VIKA v. Pârs'va.

ÂRYASATYÂNI or ÂRYÂNISAT-  
YÂNI or TCHATURSATYA

四諦 lit. four dogmas. Four  
truths, the mastering of which  
constitutes an Ârya (q.v.). They  
are, (1.) Dukṣa 苦諦 lit. the  
dogma of misery, viz., that misery  
is a necessary concomitant of sen-  
tient existence; (2.) Samudaya  
聚諦 lit. the dogma of accum-  
ulation, viz., that misery is inten-  
sified by the passions; (3.) Nir-  
ôdha 滅諦 lit. the dogma of  
extinction, viz., that the extinc-  
tion of passion (and existence)  
is practicable; (4.) Marga 道諦  
lit. the dogma of the path, viz.,  
that there is a path (v. Ârya)  
leading to the extinction of pas-  
sion (and existence)

ÂRYASÊNA 阿鞞耶斯那  
or 聖軍 lit. holy army. One  
of the principal representatives  
of the Mahâsâṃghikâ School  
(about A. D. 600).

ÂRYASIṂHA 師子尊者  
or 師子比丘 lit. the lion-  
Bhikṣu. The 24th patriarch, a  
Brahman by birth, a native of  
Central India. He died a martyr's

death in Cashmere (A. D. 259).

ÂRYAS'ÛRA 聖勇 lit. Ârya the  
brave, or 大勇 lit. the great  
Brave. An Indian Buddhist,  
author of several works.

ÂRYATÂRÂ or SRAGDHARÂ  
阿喇耶多羅 A female  
divinity of the Tantra School.

ÂRYA TÂRABHADRA NAMÂ  
ACHṬAS'ATAKAM. Title of  
three books viz., (1.) 聖多羅  
菩薩一百八名陀羅  
尼經 (2.) 佛說聖多  
羅菩薩經 (3.) 聖多  
羅菩薩梵讚.

ÂRYAVARMMA 阿梨耶伐  
摩 or 聖冑 lit. holy helmet.  
A priest of the Sarvâstivâdâh  
School, author of a work on the  
Vâibhâchika philosophy.

ÂRYA VASUMITRA S'ÂSTRA  
尊婆須蜜所集論  
Title of a book.

AS'ÂIKCHA see under Arhat.

ASAKRIT SAMÂDHI (lit. repeat-  
ed samâdhi) 不供三昧  
lit. the samâdhi which is not col-  
lective (in one formulæ). A de-  
gree of ecstatic contemplation.

ASAMGHA or ASANGHA or  
ÂRYASAMGHA 阿僧伽  
or 無著 lit. no contiguity. A  
native of Gândhâra, originally  
a follower of the Mahis'asaka

School. He lived mostly in Ayôdhya (Oude), where he taught the principles of the Mahâyâna School and wrote many works in explanation of its doctrines. Strongly influenced by Brahminism and S'ivaism, he became the founder of a new School, the Yogâtchârya or Tantra School, the tenets of which are expounded with dialectic subtilty in Asaṃgha's principal work, the Yogâtchârya bhûmi s'âstra (q. v.). His teachings received wide acceptance in consequence of the belief that Asaṃgha had been miraculously transported to the heaven Tûchita where Maitrêya taught him the principles of the Tantra system, and addressed to him the substance of the above mentioned S'âstra. He is said to have lived 1000 years after S'âkyamuni, i.e. about 550 A. D. and as no translation of any of his works appeared earlier than 590—616 A. D., this date is probably near the mark.

ASAMKHYÊA (Pâli. Asamkheyya. Singh. Asankya.) 阿僧企耶 or 阿僧祇 or 僧祇 explained by 無數 lit. countless. (1.) The highest sum for which a conventional term exists, according to Chinese calculations equal to 1 followed by 17 cyphers. Tibetan and Singhalese computations estimate one Asaṃkhyêa as equal to 1 followed

by 97 cyphers, whence Burnouf concluded that Asaṃkhyêa is the highest conventional sum constituted by the highest odd units (7 and 9), suggesting also that the two numbers 7 and 9 have some mystic meaning. (2.) Name of a class of kalpas (q. v.). Every Mahâkalpa (q. v.) consists, in every universe, of 4 Asaṃkhyêa kalpas, viz., the period of destruction (壞劫); the period of continued destruction or emptiness (空劫); the period of reproduction or formation (成劫); and the period of continued reproduction or settlement (住劫). Each of these Asaṃkhyêa kalpas is subdivided into 20 small kalpas (小劫).

ASANDJINI SATTVA or ARANGI SATTVA (Pâli. Asanga satta. Singh. Assanja satthaya. Tib. Sems tchan ldou tches med) 無熱 lit. without heat. The 15th of the 18 Brahmâlôkas. The 6th region of the 4th Dhyâna.

ÂS'ÂLINÎ DHARMA S'ÂLÂ 奇特寺 lit. the odd monastery. A vihâra in Kharachar.

ASAT 妙無 lit. the incomprehensible nothing. A philosophical term.

ASITA (Singh. Kala dewala. Tib. Nap po or Trang srong tsien po)



阿私陁 or 阿氏多 or 阿私 or 阿夷 explained by 無比 lit. peerless. A richi (仙) whom S'ākyamuni, in a former life, served as a slave. On S'ākyamuni's subsequent re-birth, Asita pointed out the lakṣaṇas (q. v.) on the child's body. One of the 18 Arhats (羅漢), worshipped in China, is called 'Asita, the Ārya of mount Ghridhrakūṭa.' See also Aklēs'a and Tapasvi.

AS'MAGBHA (Pāli. Vadjira. Tib. Rdohi snid po i.e. essence of stone) 阿輪摩竭婆 or 阿舍摩竭婆 or 阿濕摩竭婆 explained by 石藏 lit. stone deposit, and by 琥珀 lit. amber. One of the Sap-taratna (q. v.), either amber (Ré-musat), or coral (Julien), or diamond (Burnouf), or emerald (Wilson).

AS'MAKŪTA 積石山 lit. stone heap mountain. The eastern border of the desert of Gobi.

AS'ŌKA (Pāli. Asoka or Piadassi. Singh. Asoka. Tib. Mya gnan med pa. Mong. Chasalang oughei Nom un khaghan) 阿恕迦 or 阿輪迦 or 阿育 explained by 無憂 lit. sorrowless. (1.) A king, described by Chinese texts as 'a Tchakravartin,

a grandson of Adjātas'atru'. The latter remark refers to Kālās'ōka (453 B. C.) and not to Dharmas'ōka who was the grandson of Tchandragupta (381 B. C.) and who reigned about 319 B. C. But the Chinese constantly confound these two. As'ōka, they say, gained the throne by assassination of his nearest relatives. Converted to Buddhism, through an Arhat whom he had boiled alive and who proved invulnerable, he became the Constantine of the Buddhist Church and distinguished himself by the number of viharas and stūpas he erected. He is supposed to be identic with the Piyadasi whose edicts are found inscribed on pillars and rocks throughout India. His younger brother (correctly 'son') was Mahendra. In the 17th and 18th years of his reign the third synod was held by Mahāmaud-galyāyana. (2.) Name of a tree (無憂樹 lit. sorrowless tree) under which Mahāmāyā (q. v.) was delivered without pain. The Jonesia asoka.

AS'ŌKADATTĀ VYĀKARAṆA. Title of two translations, viz., 無畏德菩薩會 by Buddhās'ānta, A. D. 539, and 佛說阿闍世王女阿術達菩薩經 by Dharmarakṣa A. D. 317.

AS'ÔKA RÂDJA DJÂTAKA 阿育王傳 Title of a book.

AS'ÔKA RÂDJÂVADÂNA SÛTRA 阿育王譬喻經 Title of a translation, A. D. 317—420.

A'SÔKÂRÂMA 無憂伽藍 A vibhâra in Pâtaliputra (q. v.), in which the third synod was held.

AS'ÔKA SÛTRA 阿育王經 Title of a translation by Saṃghapâla, A. D. 512.

ÂS'RAVAKCHAYA (Pâli. Asava saṃkhaya) lit. destruction of faults, 漏盡 or 盡漏 lit. finality of the stream. The Chinese explanation derives the term from the root s'ru (落 to drop) and supposes the word âs'rava to refer to 'the stream' of metempsychosis. According to âs'ravakchaya, one of the 6 Abhidjñâs (q. v.), designates 'supernatural knowledge of the finality of the stream of life.'

ASURA (Singh. Asur. Tib. Lha ma yin or Lha min. Mong. Asuri) 阿脩羅 or 阿素羅 or 阿須倫 explained by 非天 lit. those who are not dēvas. The 4th class of sentient beings, the mightiest of all demons, titanic enemies of the dēvas.

AS'VADJIT (Singh. Assaji. Tib. Rta thoul) 阿湮婆持 or

阿說示多 or 阿說示 or 阿奢輸 explained by 馬勝 lit. horse tamer. (1.) A military title (v. Upasēna). (2.) Name of one of the first five followers of S'âkyamuni.

AS'VAGHÔCHA (Singh. Assagutta) 阿湮縛婁沙 or 馬鳴 lit. a horse neighing. The 12th patriarch, a native of Benares, a noted antagonist of Brahmanism. He converted Kapimala, and is the author of a number of works. He is said to have died B.C. 327 (correct date about A. D. 100). His posthumous title is 切勝 lit. absolute conqueror. The earliest translation of any of his works was published in A. D. 405.

AS'VAGHÔCHA BODHISATTVA DJÂTAKA 馬鳴菩薩傳 Title of a book (abstract).

AS'VAKARNA (Pâli. Assakanna. Singh. Aswakarnna. Siam. Assakan) 阿輸割那 or 頽湮縛羯拏 explained by 馬耳山 lit. horse ear mountain. The 5th of the 7 concentric circles of gold-hills (七金山), which surround Sumêru, 2,500 yôdjanas high and separated by oceans from the 4th and 6th circles. A Buddha, called 華光大帝 (lit. great ruler of glory and



light, title of the Chinese god of fire), and mentioned in a list of 1,000 Buddha (of the last kalpa), is said to have lived on these mountains.

ÂS'VAYUDJA 頽涇縛庚關

The first month of autumn.

ÂTALI 阿吒利 A province of the kingdom of Malva.

ÂTAPAS (Pâli. Atappa. Tib. Mi gdoung ba) 無煩 lit. without trouble. The 13th Brahmâlôka The 5th region of the 4th Dhyâna.

ÂTATA 阿吒吒 The 3rd of the 8 cold hells; where the culprits' lips are frozen, so that they can but utter this sound, Âtata.

ÂTCHALÂ 無厭足 lit. insatiable. Name of a Rakhasi.

ÂTCHÂRA 阿折羅 An Arhat of the kingdom of Andhra, founder of a vibhâra.

ÂTCHÂRYA or ÂTCHÂRIN 阿

遮利耶 or 阿闍梨 or

阿闍梨 or 阿祇利 or

闍梨 explained by 軌範師

lit. a teacher of morals, or by 能

糾正弟子行 lit. able to

elevate the conduct of one's dis-

ciples, or by 正行 lit. correct

conduct. (1.) A title of honour

given to those who have passed

through the novitiate. (2.) A se-

ries of duties obligatory for the

same.

ÂTCHINTYABUDDHAVI-  
CHAYA NIRDÊS'A. Title of  
two translations by Bodhirutchi,  
viz., 善德天子會, and  
文殊師利所說不思議  
佛境界經 A. D. 693.

ÂTCHINTYAPRABHÂSA BOD-  
HISATTVA NIRDÊS'A SÛ-  
TRA 不思議光菩薩所  
說經 Title of a translation by  
Kumâradjiva, A. D. 384—417.

ÂTHARVA VÊDA or ÂTHAR-  
VANA 阿闍婆拏 explained  
by 呪術 lit. magic incanta-  
tions, or by 術論 lit. a S'âstra  
on magic, or by 覆災 lit. aver-  
ting calamity by prayer. The  
4th portion of the Vêda, contain-  
ing proverbs, incantations and  
magic formulas.

ÂTIGUPTA 阿地瞿多 ex-  
plained by 無極高 lit. in-  
finitely high. A native of Cen-  
tral India who (A. D. 630) in-  
troduced into China a Sûtra called  
陀羅尼集經.

ÂTMA MADA 我慢 lit. selfish  
pride Spiritual selfishness.

ÂTMANÊPADÂ 阿答未涅槃  
A conjugation, so called because  
the action is supposed to revert  
(pada) to oneself (âtmane), e. g.  
dâ (to give), thus conjugated,

means 'to give to oneself, to take'.

**ATYANVAKÊLA 阿點婆翅**

**羅** An ancient kingdom, the country near Corachie (Lat. 24° 51 N. Long 67° 16E)

**AVABHÂSA 光德國** lit. the

kingdom of light and virtue. A fabulous realm in which Mahākāśyapa is to be reborn as Buddha.

**AVADÂNA 阿波陀那** or

**波陀** explained by **譬喻**

lit. comparisons, or by **出曜** lit. illustrations. One of twelve classes of Sûtras, illustrating doctrinal points by the use of metaphors and parables, or stories.

**AVADÂNA SÛTRA 出曜經**

Title of a Sûtra by Dharmatrâta, translated A. D. 399. See also Dharmapada.

**AVÂIVARTIKA (Tib. Phyr mi-**

**ltog pa) 不退轉** lit. not turning back (i. e. going straight to Nirvâṇa). An epithet of every Buddha.

**AVAIVARTYA SÛTRA or AP.**

**ARIVARTYA SÛTRA 阿惟**

**越致遮經** Title of a translation by Dharmarakṣa, A. D. 284. See also Avivartita.

**AVAKAN v. Invakan.**

**AVALÔKITÊS'VARA (Tib. Spyān**

**ras gzigs or Cénresig. Mong. Ergetu Khomsim, Chin. Kwan-**

**yin) or Âryāvalôkitês'vara 阿**

**喇哪婆盧羯帝爍鉢**

**囉哪 or 亞畧巴魯幾**

**爹督勒呀 or 阿縛盧**

**枳多伊溼代羅 or 耶**

**婆盧吉帝** correctly ex-

plained by **觀自在** lit. on-

looking (avalôkita) sovereign

(is'vara). (1.) An Indian male

divinity, unknown to Southern

Buddhism, perhaps an ancient

local deity of Southern India,

adopted by the followers of the

Mahāyāna School in India (es-

pecially in Magādha) and highly

revered, from the 3rd to the 7th

centuries, in conjunction with

Mañdjuśrī, as a Bodhisattva who,

from of old, appeared on earth in

a variety of places (but especially

at Pôṭala) and under numerous

forms (but always as a male), sav-

ing for instance Siṃhala (q. v.)

from shipwreck and generally act-

ing as a sort of Saviour of the faith-

ful, and bearing some similarities

to Vishnu. (2.) The first male an-

cestor (Bhasrinpo) of the Tibetan

nation, the principal tutelary

deity of Tibet, adopted by Tibetan

Buddhism under the name Pad-



Brahmā) and Vajrapāṇi (the representative of divine power, corresponding with Indra), as the representative of compassionate Providence (corresponding partly with Shiva), the controller of metempsychosis and special head of the present Buddhist church. The six mystic syllables *ōṃ maṇi padme hūṃ* (q. v.) are specially used to invoke this male deity, who is often represented with 11 heads (in 3 tiers) and 8 hands, and with the Shivaite necklace of skulls. He is supposed to have appeared on earth in various incarnations as the spiritual mentor of all believers, and especially to have been incarnate in the King of Tibet called Srong-tsan-gam-bo and in every successive Dalai Lama. The Tantra School of Tibet declared this Tibetan deity to be the Dhyāni Bodhisattva (spiritual reflex in the world of forms, produced by contemplation) of Amitābha Buddha. His special sanctuary is on mount Potala in Lhasa. (3.) A Chinese female deity, probably an ancient local goddess of mercy (and progeny), worshipped in China, before the advent of Buddhism, under the name Kwanyin and adopted by Buddhists as an incarnation of Avalōkitēśvara (or Padmapāṇi). According to Chinese accounts, Kwanyin was the third daughter of 妙莊王

(v. S'ubhavyūha), a ruler of a northern kingdom, supposed to be identic with 莊王 Chwang-wang of the Chow dynasty (B. C. 696). She was so determined, it is said, to become a nun, that she absolutely refused to be married, even when put (by her father's order) to degrading duties in the convent. Her father ordered her to be executed with the sword, but the sword was broken into 1,000 pieces without hurting her. Her father then ordered her to be stifled, when her soul left the body and went down to hell, but hell forthwith changed into paradise. To save his hell, Yamā sent her back to life, whereupon she was miraculously transported, on a lotus flower, to the island of P'ootoo (Potala), near Ningpo, where she lived for 9 years healing disease and saving mariners from shipwreck. Her father having fallen ill, she cut the flesh off her arms and made it into a medicine which saved his life. To show his gratitude, he ordered a statue to be erected in her honour, saying 全手全眼 'with completely formed (ts'uen), arms and eyes', but the sculptor misunderstood the order for 千手千眼 'with a thousand (ts'ien) arms and eyes,' whence it happened that a statue with a 1,000 eyes and 1,000 arms perpetuated her



memory, and she was henceforth known and revered as 千手 千眼大慈大悲觀音菩薩 'the Bodhisattva Kwanyin who has 1,000 arms and 1,000 eyes, great in mercy and great in compassion.' To identify Kwanyin as an incarnation of Avalôkitês'vara, her name Kwanyin 觀音 was explained as meaning avalôkita (觀 lit. looking on) svara (音 lit. sound i.e. of prayers). She is also styled 觀世音自在 lit. the sovereign (ishvara) who looks on or regards (avalôkita) the sounds or prayers (svara), and, by abbreviation, 觀世自在 lit. the sovereign (ishvara) who looks on the world (avalôkita). Other epithets are 光世音 lit. sound of the world of light, and 觀尹 lit. on-looking controller (Kwanyin), which two epithets may be modern corrupt forms or archaic relics of her ancient name. Kwanyin is also styled 高王 (v. Abhyutgata rādja) lit. the august monarch, and as such regarded as the patron of those who are under criminal prosecution. Another title is 白衣大士 lit. white robed great scholar, and as such she is represented with a baby on her arm and worshipped

by people desiring progeny. She is also styled Bodhisattva (q. v.) and Abhayaṃdada (q. v.) Some Chinese texts confound Kwanyin with Maitrêya (q. v.), because the former is the predicted successor of Amitabha, whilst Maitrêya is to be the next Buddha to appear in this world. If other texts increase the confusion by identifying Kwanyin both with Maitrêya and with Pârṇa Maitrâyaṇi putra (q. v.), the explanation is likewise easy, for Kwanyin's title 大慈 (lit. great mercy) is likely to be confounded with that of Maitrêya viz. 慈氏 lit. family of mercy and with that of Pârṇa viz. 滿慈子 lit. the son of full mercy. Some texts also assert that Kwanyin was 'the third son of the grihapati Anâtha piṇḍika of the bamboo garden Djêtavana near the Gridhrakûta mountain and was called Sudatta.' But as they add that this was but one of the many incarnations of Kwanyin, there is no contradiction in the statement, though it is based on a mistake, as Sudatta was the name of the father.

AVALÔKITÊS'VARA BODHISATTVA SAMANTAMUKHA-PARIVARTA 妙法蓮華經觀世音菩薩普門品經 Title of a translation, of

a chapter from the Saddharma puṇḍarīka, by Kumāradjīva (who translated the prose) A. D. 384—417, and by Dīṇānagupta (who translated the gāthās), A. D. 557—589.

**AVALÔKITÊS'VARAIKÂDAS'A-MUKHA DHÂRAṆÎ.** Title of two translations, viz. **佛說十一面觀世音神咒經** by Yas'ogupta, A. D. 557—581, and **十一面神咒心經** by Hiuen-tsang, A. D. 636.

**AVALÔKITÊS'VARA MÂTRI DHÂRAṆÎ** **觀自在菩薩母陀羅尼經** Title of a book.

**AVALÔKITÊS'VARA PADMA DJÂLAMÛLA TANTRANÂMA DHÂRAṆÎ.** Title of four books, viz. (1.) **千眼千臂陀羅尼神咒** (2.) **千手千眼姥陀羅尼身經** (3.) **千手千眼廣大圓滿無礙大悲心經** (4.) **秘密藏神咒經**.

**AVANḌA 阿耨茶** An ancient kingdom, probably the modern district of Shekarpour, Lat. 27° 36' N. Long. 69° 18' E.

**ÂVANTIKHÂḤ** (Tib. Srung pa vahi sde) **大不可棄子部** lit. the great School of the son who could not be abandoned. A

subdivision of the Sammatāḥ School, so called because its founder was, as a newborn babe, abandoned by his parents.

**AVARAS'ÂILÂḤ** (Singh. Seliyās) **阿伐羅塾羅** or **西山住部** lit. the School of the dwellers on the western mountain. A subdivision of the Mahāsaṅghikaḥ School.

**AVARAS'ÂILÂ SAṂGHÂRÂMA** **阿伐羅塾羅僧伽藍** explained by **西山寺** lit. the monastery of the western mountain. A vihāra in Dhanakatchēka, built 600 B. C., deserted A. D. 600.

**AVATAMS'AKA SÛTRAS** **華嚴部** A subdivision of the Sûtra Piṭaka.

**AVÂTÂRA 阿跋多羅** explained by **化生** lit. metamorphosis. The Brahminical idea of incarnation corresponding to anupapā-daka (q. v.)

**ÂVÊNIKA DHARMA** (Singh. Buddha dharma) **十八不共法** lit. 18 detached characteristics. The distinctive marks of a Buddha who is 'detached' from the imperfections which mark ordinary mortals.

**AVIDDHA KARṆA SAṂGHARÂMA** **阿避陀羯刺拏僧伽藍** or **不穿耳伽**



**藍** lit. the monastery of those whose ears are not pierced. An ancient vihāra near Yôdhapati-pura.

**AVIDYÂ** (Singh. Awidya. Tib.

Ma rig pa) **無明** lit. absence of perception. The last (or first) of the 12 Nidānas (q. v.), viz. ignorance which mistakes the illusory phenomena of this world for realities.

**AVILÔMA** **羊毛** lit. a sheep's hair. A subdivision of a yôdjana.

**AVÎTCHI** (Singh. and Siam. Awi-chi. Tib. Mnar med) **河鼻旨**

or **阿惟越致** or **阿毗至** or **阿鼻** or **阿毗** explained by **無間地獄**

lit. uninterrupted hell. The last of the 8 hot hells, where the culprits die and are re-born without interruption (yet not without hope of final redemption).

**AVIVARTITA** (or **APARIVARTYA**) **不退轉法**

**輪經** Title of a translation, A. D. 397—439. See also *Vai-pulya vyûhāvivartita dharmatcakra sūtra*.

**AVRIHA** (Singh. Awiha. Tib. Mi tchheba) lit. making no effort,

**無想** lit. absence of thought. The 13th Brahmālōka. The 4th region of the 4th Dhyāna.

**AYAMUKHA** (or Hayamukha) **阿**

**耶穆佉** An ancient kingdom, probably the region near Surajepoor, Lat. 26° 26' N. Long. 86° 16' E.

**AYANA** **行** lit. a march. A division of time, equal to 6 months.

**AYATANA** **阿也怛那** General term for the organs of sense. See *Chādayatana* and *Vidjāna*.

**AYÔDHYÂ** **阿踰陀** The capital of Kôs'ala, the head quarters of ancient Buddhism, the present Oude, Lat. 26° N. Long. 82° 4' E.

**ÂYURVÊDA** **阿由** explained by **命論** or **壽論** lit. the S'âstra of longevity. One of the Vêdas, a ritual to be used at sacrifices.

**AYUTA** (Tib. Ther hbaum) **阿由多** or **那由他** explained by **百俱胝** lit. 100 kôti. A numeral, equal to 1,000,000,000.

## B.

**BADAKCHÂN** **鉢鐸創那** or **巴達克山** A mountainous district of Tokhâra, the region near Gumber, Lat. 34° 45' N. Long. 70° E.

**BAGHELÂN** **縛伽浪** The country W. of the Bungee river, between Koondooz and Ghoree, Lat. 36° N. Long. 68° E.

BAHUDJANA 僕呼繕那

explained by 衆生 lit. all living beings.

BAKTRA 縛喝羅 or 縛喝

A city of Bactriana, once a nursery of Buddhism,? A. D. 600 still famous for its sacred relics and monuments. The present Balkh, Lat. 36°48 N. Long 67°4 E.

BALA (Singh. Purnna) 婆羅

The sister of the girl Ananda (Singh. Sujata) who supplied S'ākyamuni with milk.

BALĀ or Pantchabalāni (Singh.

Balayas) 五力 lit. five powers, with the note 'bala signifies 制止 lit. to limit, to stop.' One of the categories forming the 37 Bodhi pakchika dharma (q. v.), embracing (1.) the power of faith, v. S'raddhābala, (2.) the power of energy, v. Vīryābala, (3.) the power of memory, v. Smṛitibala, (4.) the power of meditation, v. Samādhībala, and (5.) the power of wisdom, v. Pradīñābala. See also under Indriya.

BĀLĀDITYA 婆羅阿迭多

explained by 幼日 lit. the early sun. A king of Magadha, protector of Buddhists, who, if identic with Balihita, reigned A. D. 191.

BĀLAPATI 薄羅鉢底

Name of an ancient Kingdom of India.

BĀLAPRITHAGDJANA

(Pāli. Balaputhudjdjana) 婆羅

必利他伽闍那 or 婆

羅必栗託佉那 explained

by 小兒別生 lit. a little

child born apart, or by 愚

異生 lit. born a fool and dif-

fering (sc. from the saints). A

designation of unbelievers.

BALI 婆稚 explained by 有縛

lit. one who has ties (sc. of re-

lationship). Name of a king of

Asuras.

BĀLUKĀ 跋祿迦

An ancient

kingdom of eastern Turkestan,

the present Aksu, Lat. 40°7 N.

Long. 39°29 E.

BANDUPRABHA 親光

Author

of the Buddhabhūmi Sātra S'ā-

tra.

BARUKATCHĒVA 跋祿

羯咄婆

An ancient kingdom

in Gujerat, S. of the Nerbudda,

near Baroche, Lat. 21°44 N.

Long. 72°56 E.

BĀS'PAH (Tib. Bhachbah or

Phaggs pa lama) 八思巴 or

帕克斯巴 or 巴思巴 or

拔合思巴 or 拔思發

or 發思八 A S'ramapa of

Tibet (土波), teacher and

confidential adviser of Kublai

Khan, who appointed him head



of the Buddhist church of Tibet (A. D. 1,260). He is the author of a manual of Buddhist terminology (彰所知論) and translated another work into Chinese. He constructed (A. D. 1,269) for the Mongol language an alphabet and syllabary borrowed from the Tibetan and known by the term Horyik, for which, however, the Lama Tsordjosen subsequently (A. D. 1307—1311) substituted another alphabet, based on that of S'ākya-pandita.

**BAYANA 梵衍那** An ancient kingdom and city in Bokhara, famous for a statue of Buddha (entering Nirvāṇa), said to have been 1,000 feet long. The present Bamyān, Lat 34°50 N. Long. 67°40 E.

**BHADANTA (Pāli. Bhanta) 婆檀陀** explained by 大德 lit. great virtue. A title of honour (like Reverend) given to priests (especially of the Hināyana School).

**BHADRA (Pāli. Bhaddha) 跋達羅** or **跋陀** explained by 善 lit. virtuous, or by 賢 lit. a sage. (1.) An epithet of every Buddha. (2.) Name of tree. (3.) Name of the realm in which Yas'ōdharā is to be reborn.

**BHADRAKALPA (Pāli. Bhaddha Kappa. Siam. Phattakala) 賢劫**

lit. the kalpa of the sages. A designation for the kalpa (q.v.) of stability, so called because 1,000 Buddhas (sages) appear in the course of it. Our present period is a Bhadrakalpa and 4 Buddhas have already appeared. It is to last 236 million years, but over 151 million years have already elapsed.

**BHADRAKALPIKA SŪTRA 賢劫經** Title of a translation by Dharmarakcha, A.D. 300.

**BHADRAKĀ RĀTRĪ 佛說善夜經** Title of a translation A.D. 701.

**BHADRA KĀTCHANĀ v. Yas'ōdharā.**

**BHADRA MĀYĀKĀRA PARIPRITCHCHĀ. 幻** Title of two translations, viz. **幻**

**士仁賢經** by Dharmarakcha, A.D. 265—316, and **授幻師跋陀羅記會** by Bodhirutchi, A.D. 618—907.

**BHĀDRAPADA 娑達羅鉢陀** Name of the last month of summer.

**BHADRAPĀLA 跋陀婆羅** or **跋陀波羅** A Bodhisattva who, with 500 others, slighted S'ākyamuni in a former life, but was afterwards converted and became Buddha.

**BHADRAPĀLA S' RECHTHI**

PARIPRITCHCH'Â. Title of two translations, viz. 賢護

長者會 by Džānagupta, A.

D. 596, and 大乘顯識經

by Divākara and others, A.D. 680.

BHADRAPĀLA SŪTRA 拔陂

菩薩經 Title of a translation

by Lokalakcha.

BHADRA RUTCHI 跋陀羅

樓支 explained by 賢愛

lit. good and loving. A priest

of Parvata whose disputation

with a Brahman was cut short

by the latter sinking down into

hell.

BHADRATCHARĪ PRANID.

HĀNA 普賢菩薩行願讚

Title of a translation by Amog-

havadjra, A. D. 746—771.

BHADRA VIHĀRA 跋達羅

毗訶羅 explained by 賢寺

lit. the monastery of sages. A

vihāra in Kanyākubdja.

BHADRAYĀNĪYĀH or Bhadra-

puttriyāh 跋陀與尼與部

or 賢部 lit. the School of

Bhadra, or 賢乘部 lit. the

School of the conveyance of

Bhadra, or 賢胄部 lit. the

School of the descendants of

Bhadra. A School founded by

a famous ascetic called Bhadra.

BHADRIKA or Bhadraka (Pāli

Bhaddaji. Tib. Ngang zen or

Ming zan) 跋提梨迦 or

跋提離 or 跋提 A son of

Amritōdana, one of the first 5

disciples of S'ākyamuni.

BHAGAI 字伽夷 A city S. of

Xhoten, famous for a statue ex-

hibiting all the lakchaṇāni (q.v.)

BHAGĀRĀMA (lit. the arāma, or

dwelling, of the god Bhaga) 瞿

盧薩謗 Grosapam or Kar-

sana (Ptolemy), the capital of

Kapis'a, the modern Begrām.

BHAGAVADDHARMA 伽梵達

摩 or 尊法 lit. honourable

law. A S'ramaṇa of western In-

dia who translated into Chinese

a popular work in honour of

Avalôkitêśvara.

BHAGAVAT or Bhagavan (Pāli.

Bhagavā. Singh. Bagawa. Siam.

Phakhava. Tib. Btsham ldan

das) 婆嚩訶帝 or 婆葛

幹諦 or 薄伽梵 or 婆

伽婆 An epithet, 'the man of

virtue (or merits)', given to every

Buddha.

BHĀNĪ 嚩尼 or 婆尼 A mi-

nister of S'as'aṅka.

BHĀRYĀ 婆利耶 A wife.

BHASKARA VARMA 婆塞

羯摩伐摩 explained by

日胄 tit. armour of the sun.

A king of Kāmarupa, a descend-

ant of Narāyana Dēva.



**BHAVA** (Singh. Bhawa) 有 lit. existence. One of the 12 Nid. ānas, existence, as the moral agent that assigns every individual to one or other of the Trāilōkyā (三有 lit. three modes of actual existence). The creative cause of Bhava is Upādāna. Its consequence is Djāti.

**BHAVASAṅKRĀMITA SŪTRA.** Title of 3 translations, viz. (1.) 大方等修多羅王經 by Bodhirutchi, A. D. 386—534; (2.) 佛說轉有經 by Buddhas'ānta, A. D. 539; (3.) 佛說大乘流轉諸有經 A. D. 518—907.

**BHAVA VIVĒKA 鬚毗吠伽** or 清辯 lit. clear argument. A disciple of Nāgārdjuna, who retired to a rock cavern to await the coming of Maitrēya. Author of the 大乘掌珍論 Mahāyānatālaratna S'āstra, translated by Hiu-en-tsang, A.D. 648.

**BHĒCHADJYAGURU VAIDŪR-YAPRABHĀSA PŪRVAPRA-ṆIDHĀNA 藥師瑠璃光** 如來本願功德經 Title of a translation by Hiu-en-tsang, A. D. 650. See also Sapta-tathāgata pūrvapraṇidhāna viś'ēchavistara.

**BHĒCHADJYAGURU PŪRVAP-RAṆIDHĀNA 藥師如來**

**本願經** Title of a translation by Dharmagupta, A. D. 615.

**BHĒCHADJYA RĀDJA 藥王** lit. the medical king. A disciple of S'ākyamuni. See also Surva-sattvapriyadars'ana and Vimala-garbha.

**BHĒCHADJYARĀDJA BHĒCH-ADJYASAMUDGATA SŪTRA 佛說觀藥王藥上二菩薩經** Title of a translation by Kālayas'as, A. D. 424.

**BHĒCHADJYA SAMUDGATA 藥上菩薩** lit. the superior medical Bodhisattva. A disciple of S'ākyamuni. See also Vimalanētra.

**BHICHMAGARDJITA GHŌCH-ASVARA RĀDJA 威音王** lit. the king of grave utterance. The name under which numberless Buddhas successively appeared, in Mahāsambhava, during the Vinirbhōga Kālpa.

**BHIKCHU** (Pāli. Bhikkhu. Singh. Bhikchu. Tib. Dgealong. Mong. Gelong) 比丘 or 苾芻 explained by 乞士 lit. mendicant scholars or by 釋種 lit. followers of S'ākyā. (1) A fragrant plant, emblem of the virtues of a religious mendicant. (2.) Two classes of S'ramāṇas (q. v.), viz. esoteric mendicants (內乞) who control their nature by the

law, and exoteric mendicants (外乞) who control their nature by diet. Every true Bhik-chu is supposed to work miracles.

BHIKCHUNĪ (Tib. Dge slong ma, or Ani. Mong. Tshibaganza) 比丘尼 or 苾芻尼 Female religious mendicants who observe the same rules as any Bhikchu.

BHIKCHUNĪ PRATIMOKCHA SŪTRA 十誦律比丘尼戒經 Title of a compilation by Fa-hien.

BHIKCHUNĪ SAṂGHĪKAVIN-AYA PRATIMOKCHA SŪTRA 比丘尼僧祇律波羅提木叉戒經 Title of a translation by Fa-hien and Bhud-dhabhadra, A. D. 414.

BHĪMĀ 毗摩 or 嫫 (1.) Name of S'iva's wife (the terrible). (2.) A city, W. of Khoten, possessing a statue (of Buddha) said to have transported itself thither from Udyāna.

BHŪROM 嚕囉 An exclamation, frequently occurring at the beginning of mantras (q. v.), probably in imitation of Bhramanic mantras which begin by invoking bhūr (earth), bhuvah (atmosphere) and svar (heaven). Perhaps a contraction of bhūr (earth) and om (q. v.)

BHŪTA 部多 explained by 自生 lit. spontaneous generation, or by 化生 lit. born by transformation.

BHŪTAS 鋪多 Heretics who besmeared their bodies with ashes. Probably a Shivaitic sect.

BIMBISĀRA or Bimbasāra or Vimbasāra (Singh. Bimsara. Tib. Srenika, or Gzugs tshan sningpo. Mong. Margisiri amogo langa ouile duktehi, or Tsoktsasun dshirūken)

頻毗娑羅 or 頻婆娑羅 or 蔣沙王 explained by 影堅 lit. a shadow (rendered)

solid, or by 瓶沙 lit. the sand of a vase. A King of Magadha, residing at Rājagriha, converted by S'ākyamuni, to whom he gave the Vēṇuvana park. He was murdered by his son Adjāta-s'atru.

BIMBISĀRA RĀDJA SŪTRA.

Title of 2 books, viz. (1.) 頻毗娑羅王詣佛供養經 and (2.) 蔣沙王五願經

BODHI or Sambodhi (Tib. Byang cūb) 菩提 explained by 道 lit. intelligence, or by 正覺 lit. (the act of keeping one's mind) truly awake, in contradistinction from Buddhi (the faculty of intelligence). That intelligence or knowledge by which one becomes a Buddha or a believer in Bud-



dhism. See also Bodhi pakohika dharma.

# BODHIDHARMA 達摩大師

The 28th Indian (1st Chinese) patriarch, originally called Bodhitara (菩提多羅). He was a Kshatriya by birth, being the son of a king of southern India. His teacher Panyatara (般若多羅) gave him the name Bodhidharma to mark his understanding (bodhi) of the law (dharma) of Buddha. Bodhidharma brought the almsbowl of S'akyamuni (v. pātra) to China (9th moon, 21st day, A. D. 520), visited Canton, and then Lo-kyang, where he remained engaged in silent meditation for 9 years, being thenceforth known as 'the wall-gazing Brahman' (壁觀婆羅門). He is supposed to have died circa A. D. 529.

## BODHIDRUMA or Bodhivrikha

菩提樹 lit. bodhi-tree, or

道樹 lit. tree of intelligence,

or 畢鉢羅 lit. pippala, or

賓撥梨力叉 lit. pippali

vrikha, or 阿濕喝馳波

力叉 lit. asvas'tha vrikha.

The tree (*Ficus religiosa*) under which S'akyamuni did 7 years' penance, and under which he became Buddha. This tree, originally 400 (Chinese) feet high, and 50 feet high when Hiuen-

tsang saw it (A. D. 629—645), still exists, 2 miles S. E. of Gayā, on the left bank of the Nāiranjana. Cuttings of this tree, which is considered to be a symbol of the spread and growth of Buddhism, are planted in China in front of monasteries and temples. Fah-hien (A. D. 399—414) mistook this tree for a palmtree (v. Patra), with which the Bodhi tree is now generally identified in China.

BODHILA 佛地羅 A native of Cashmere, author of the *Tattva sañchaya s'āstra* (集真論) belonging to the Mahāzāṃghikā School.

BODHIMANḌA (Singh. Bodhiman-dala) 菩提道場 lit. the platform of bodhi, or 道場 lit. the platform of intelligence, or 金剛坐 lit. the diamond throne (*vadhrāsana*). The terrace, said to have raised itself out of the ground, surrounding the Bodhidruma, where all Bodhisattvas sit down when about to become Buddhas. This ground, said to be as solid as diamond, is believed to form the navel (centre) of the earth.

BODHIRUTCHI 菩提留支 or 菩提流支 or 流支 explained by 覺希 lit. understanding and hope, or by 道

希 lit. intelligence and hope.

(1.) A S'ramana of northern India, who arrived in Lohyang A. D. 508, and translated some 30 works. (2.) Cognomen of Dharmarutchi (q. v.)

BODHISATTVA (Pali. Bodhisatto. Singh. Bodhisat. Siam. Phothisat. Tib. Byang cub sems dpa) lit. he whose essence (sattva) has become intelligence (bodhi) 菩提

薩埵 or 𑖀𑖦𑖫𑖞𑖩𑖞𑖩𑖞𑖩 薩督呀 or 扶薩 or 菩薩 explained

by 覺有情 lit. knowledge in possession of one's affections or by 道心 lit. the mind of intel-

ligence. The third class of saints who have to pass only once more through human life before becoming Buddhas, including also those Buddhas who are not yet perfected by entering Nirvāṇa (v. Mahāsattvas). One of the three means of conveyance to Nirvāṇa (v. Triyāna), compared with an elephant fording a river.

BODHISATTVA BODHIDRUMA SŪTRA 菩薩道樹經 Title of a book.

BODHISATTVA BUD-DHĀNUSMRĪTI SAMADHI 佛說菩薩念佛三昧經 Title of a translation, A. D. 462.

BODHISATTVA PĪṬAKA 菩薩藏經 A section of the Tripiṭaka,

sūtras treating on the state of a Bodhisattva.

BODHISATTVA PĪṬAKA SADDHARMA SŪTRA 佛說大乘菩薩藏正法經 Title of a translation by Dharmaraksha, A. D. 1004—1058.

BODHISATTVA PĪṬAKA SŪTRA 菩薩藏會 Title of a translation by Hsuen-tsang, A. D. 645.

BODHISATTVA PĪṬAKĀVAT-AMSAKA MAṆDJUS'RĪMULA GARBHA TANTRA 大方廣菩薩文殊師利根本儀軌經 Title of a translation, A. D. 980—1001.

BODHISATTVA TCHARYĀ NIRDĒS'A. Title of two translations, viz. 菩薩善戒經 by Guṇavarman, A. D. 431, and 菩薩地持經 by Dharmaraksha, A. D. 414—421.

BODHIVAKCHO MAṆDJUS'RĪ NIRDĒS'A SŪTRA 佛說大乘善見變化文殊師利問法經 Title of a translation, A. D. 980—1001.

BODHI VIHĀRA 菩提寺 lit. the temple of intelligence. A favourite name, given to many monasteries.

BODHIVRIKCHA v. Bodhidruma.

BODHYANGA (Pali. Sāmbodjhana.



Singh. Bowdyānga) **七菩提分** or **七覺分** lit. seven divisions of bodhi, or **七覺支** lit. seven branches of understanding. One of the 37 categories of the Bodhi pakchika dharma, comprehending 7 degrees of intelligence, viz. (1.) memory v. Smṛiti; (2.) discrimination v. Dharma pravitchaya; (3.) energy v. Vīrya; (4.) joy v. Prīti; (5.) tranquillity v. Pras'rabdhi; (6.) ecstatic contemplation v. Samādhi; (7.) indifference v. Upêkôhâ.

**BOLOR 鉢露兒** or **鉢露羅** A kingdom, N. of the Indus, S. E. of the Pamir, rich in minerals. The modern Balti, or Little Tibet (by the Dards called Palolo). It is to be distinguished from the city Bolor in Tukhâra.

**BRAHMA** (Siam. Phrom. Tib. Tshangs. Mong. Esrun tegri) **婆羅吸摩** or **婆羅賀磨** or **梵覽摩** or **梵天王** or **梵王** or **梵** explained by **一切衆生之父** lit. the father of all living beings. The first person of the Brahminical Trimurti, adopted by Buddhism, but placed in an inferior position, being looked upon, not as creator, but as a transitory dēvata whom every saint, on obtaining bodhi, surpasses.

**BRAHMA DJĀLA SŪTRA.** Title

of two translations, viz. **佛說梵網六十二見經** A. D. 222—280, and **梵網經** by Kumâradjiva, A. D. 406.

**BRAHMADATTA 梵摩達** or **梵授** lit. gift of Brahma. (1.) A king of Kanyākubdja. (2.) A king of Varānas'ī, father of Kā'syapa. (3.) Same as Brahman-andita.

**BRAHMADHVADJA 相梵** lit. Brahma's figure. A fabulous Buddha, whose domain is S. W. of our universe, an incarnation of the 8th son of Mahābhīdja dñānā bhībhū.

**BRAHMAKALA 梵迦羅** Name of a mountain.

**BRAHMAKĀYIKAS** (Siam. Phrom. Tib. Tshangs hkhor) **梵迦夷天** or **梵天** lit. the dēvas of Brahma. The retinue of Brahma.

**BRAHMĀKCHARAS 梵字** or **梵書** lit. Brahma's writing. Pāli or Sanskrit, the former being considered by Chinese writers the more ancient system, both as a written and spoken language.

**BRAHMALŌKA 梵天** lit. the heavens of Brahma, or **世主天** lit. the heavens of the ruler of the world. Eighteen heavenly mansions constituting the world



of form (v. Rûpadhâta) and divided into 4 regions of contemplation (v. Dhyâna). Southern Buddhism knows only sixteen. Northern Buddhists added Puṇyaprasava and Anabhṛaka.

**BRÂHMAṆA** (Tib. Bram ze) 跋

濫摩 or 婆羅門 explained by 淨行 lit. pure walk. (1.)

A term of social distinction (姓 lit. clan), the caste of Brahmans. (2.) A religious term, designating a man whose conduct is pure.

**BRAHMÂNANDITA** 梵豫 lit.

lit. Brahma's elephant. A king of Vâisâli, who had 1000 sons, also called Brahmadatta.

**BRÂHMAṆAPURA** 婆羅門

邑 A city, N. E. of the capital of Mâlava.

**BRÂHMAṆARACHTRA** 婆羅

門國 or 梵摩難國 lit. the kingdoms of the Brahmans. A general name for India.

**BRÂHMAṆARACHTRA RÂDJA**

**SÛTRA** 佛說梵摩難國王經 Title of a book.

**BRAHMAPARICHADYÂH**

梵衆 lit. the assembly of the Brahmans. The 1st Brahmâlôka. The 1st region of the 1st Dhyâna.

**BRAHMAPURA** 婆羅吸摩

補羅 explained by 女國 lit.

the woman-kingdom. A kingdom of northern India, the dynastic title of which was entailed upon the female line exclusively. Its capital was situated near Sirenuggur, Lat. 30°10' N. Long 78°46' E.

**BRAHMA PURÔHITAS** 梵輔

lit. the attendants of Brahma. The 2nd Brahmâlôka. The 2nd region of the 1st Dhyâna.

**BRAHMA SAHÂÑPATI**

or Mahabrahma sahâñpati 梵摩

三鉢天 or 堪忽界王

lit. lord of the world of patient suffering. A title of Brahma, as ruler of the Sahalôkadhātu.

**BRAHMATCHÂRI** 梵志

explained by 淨裔 lit. descendants of purity. (1.) A young Brahman. (2.) A Buddhist ascetic, irrespective of caste or descent.

**BRAHMÂVADÂNA SÛTRA** 佛

說梵魔喻經 Title of a book.

**BRAHMA VASTU** 梵章 Title

of a syllabary, in 12 parts.

**BUDDHA** (Siam. Phutthô. Tib.

Sangs rgyas. Mong. Burchan)

浮圖 or 佛陀 or 勃塔

ro 母馱 or 沒馱 or 佛

explained by 覺 lit. awake (understanding). (1.) The first person of the Triratna. (2.) The

highest degree of saintship, Bud-

dhaship. (3.) Every intelligent person who has broken through the bondage of sense, perception and self, knows the utter unreality of all phenomena, and is ready to enter Nirvāṇa.

**BUDDHABHADRA 佛陀跋**

**多羅** or **佛跋跋陀羅**

explained by **覺賢** lit. intelligent sage. (1.) A native of

Kapilavastu, a descendant of Amritōdana Rājā, who came to China A. D. 406, introduced an alphabet of 42 characters and translated and composed many books. (2.) A disciple of Dharmakōcha, whom Hiuen-tsang (A. D. 630—640) met in India.

**BUDDHABHŪMI SŪTRA 佛**

**說佛地經** Title of a translation by Hiuen-tsang, A.D. 645.

**BUDDHABHŪMI SŪTRA**

**S'ĀSTRA 佛地經論**

A commentary on the preceding work, translated by Hiuen-tsang A. D. 649.

**BUDDHADĀSA 佛陀跋索**

explained by **覺使** lit. envoy of intelligence. A native of Ayamukha, author of the Mahāvibhāṣa s'āstra.

**BUDDHADHARMA** same as Avēnikadharmā.

**BUDDHADJIVA 佛陀什**

explained by **覺壽** lit. intelligence and longevity. A native

of Cabul, who arrived in China A.D. 423 and translated 3 works.

**BUDDHAGAYĀ v. Gayā.**

**BUDDHAGUPTA 佛陀毘**

**多** explained by **覺蜜** lit.

honey of intelligence, and by **覺**

**護** lit. protection of intelligence.

A king of Magadha, son and successor of S'akrāditya.

**BUDDHA HṚDAYA DHĀRAṆĪ.**

Title of two translations, viz.

**諸佛心陀羅尼經**

by Hiuen-tsang A. D. 650, and

**諸佛心印陀羅尼經**

of later date.

**BUDDHAKCHĒTRA** (Singh.

Buddhasētra, Siam. Puthakhet,

Tib. Sangs rgyas kyi zing) **紇**

**差恒羅** or **差多羅** or

**刹恒利耶** or **佛刹**

explained by **佛土** lit. the

land of Buddha, or by **佛國**

lit. the kingdom of Buddha. The

sphere of each Buddha's influence,

said to be of fourfold nature, viz.

(1.) the domain where good and

evil are mixed **淨穢雜居**

**土**; (2.) the domain in which the

ordinances (of religion) are not

altogether ineffectual **方便有**

**餘土**, though impurity is

banished and all beings reach the

state of S'rāvaka and Anāgāmin;



(3.) the domain in which Buddhism is spontaneously accepted and carried into practice **自受用土**, where its demands are fully responded to **實報土**, and where even ordinary beings accept and carry them into practice **他受用土**; (4.) the domain of spiritual nature **法性土**, where all beings are in a permanent condition of stillness and light **常寂光土**.

**BUDDHAMITRA 伏馱密多**  
or **佛陀密多** The 9th Indian patriarch, a native of northern India, by birth a Vais'ja, author of the **五門禪經要用法** *Pañchadvāra dhyāna sūtra mahārtha dharma*, and therefore styled *Mahādhyānaguru* (great teacher of contemplation). He died B. C. 487.

**BUDDHANANDI 佛陀難提**  
The 8th Indian patriarch, a native of Kamarūpa and descendant of the Gantama family.

**BUDDHAPĀLI 佛陀波利**  
explained by **覺護** lit. guarded by intelligence. (1.) A disciple of Nāgārdjuna and founder of a subdivision of the Madhyamika School. (2.) A native of Cabul who translated (A. D. 676) a Dhāraṇī into Chinese.

**BUDDHAPHALA 佛果** lit. the fruit of Buddha. The fruition of Arhatship or Arahattvaphala.

**BUDDHAPIṬAKA NIGRAHANĀMA MAHĀYĀNA SŪTRA 佛藏經** Title of a translation by Kumāradjīva, A. D. 405.

**BUDDHASAMGHATI SŪTRA 諸佛要集經** Title of a translation by Dharmarakṣa, A. D. 265—316.

**BUDDHASĀNTA 佛陀扇多**  
explained by **覺定** lit. fixed intelligence. A native of Central India, who translated some 10 works into Chinese, A. D. 524—550.

**BUDDHASIMHA 佛陀僧訶**  
explained by **師子覺** lit. a lion's intelligence (i. e. supreme intelligence). (1.) A disciple of Asaṃgha. (2.) An epithet of Buddhochinga (q. v.)

**BUDDHASRĪDĪJĀNA 覺吉祥** lit. the good omen of intelligence. A Bodhisattva, author of the **集大乘相論** *Mahāyāna lakṣaṇasaṃghiti śāstra*.

**BUDDHATCHARITA KĀVYA SŪTRA 佛所行讚經**  
A narrative of the life of S'ākyamuni by As'vaghōṣa, translated by Dharmarakṣa A. D. 414—421.



**BUDDHATCHARITRA 佛本**

**行集經** Title of a history of Shâkyamuni, translated by Djñānagupta, A. D. 587.

**BUDDHATCHHĀYĀ 佛影** lit.

the shadow of Buddha. The shadow of S'âkyamuni, exhibited in various places in India, but visible only to those 'whose mind is pure'.

**BUDDHATRĀTA 佛陀多羅**

**多** or **佛陀多羅** explained by **覺救** lit. intelligent saviour. (1.) Name of an Arhat, of the Sâmmattīya School. (2.) A native of Cabul, translator of the **大方廣圓覺修多羅了義經** Mahāvaiṣṭhīya pūrṇabuddha sūtra prasannārtha sūtra (circa A. D. 650).

**BUDDHAVANAGIRI 佛陀伐**

**那山** A mountain near Râdjagriha. S'âkyamuni once lived in one of its rock caverns.

**BUDDHAVARMA 浮陀跋**

**摩** or **佛陀跋摩** explained by **覺鎧** lit. cuirass of intelligence. A native of India, co-translator of the **阿毗曇**

**毗婆沙論** Abhidharma vibhāṣā s'âstra, A. D. 437—439.

**BUDDHĀVATĀṆSAKA MAHĀ-**

**VAIPULYA SŪTRA 大方**

**廣佛華嚴經** Title of a translation by Buddhābhaddra and others, A. D. 418—420.

**BUDDHAYAS'AS 佛陀耶舍**

explained by **覺明** lit. intelligent and bright. A native of Cabul, translator of 4 works, A. D. 403—413.

**BUDDHOCHINGA 佛圖澄**

A native of India, also styled Buddhasiṃha, who propagated Buddhism in China (about 348 A. D.) with the aid of magic.

**BUDDHŌCHNĪCHA 佛頂骨**

The skullbone of S'âkyamuni, an object of worship (v. Uchnīcha).

**BUKHARA 捕喝** or **捕揭**

The present Bokhara, Lat. 39°47 N. Long. 64°25 E.

## C.

**CHAḌABHIDJÑĀS v. Abhidjñā.**

**CHAḌAKCHARA VIDYĀMAN-**  
**TRA.** Title of 3 translations, viz.

(1.) **六字神咒經** by Bodhirutchi, A. D. 693, (2.) **六字**

**咒王經** A. D. 317—420, and

(3.) **六字神王經** A. D. 502—557.

**CHAḌĀYATANA** (Singh. Wēḍanākhandō. Tib. Skye mtchhed)

**六呵也怛那** or **六處**  
lit. 6 dwellings or **六入** lit. 6

entrances or 六塵 lit. six  
guṇas. One of the 12 Nidā-  
nas; sensation, the objects of sen-  
sation, the organs of sensation  
(eye, ear, nose, tongue, body,  
mind).

CHADPĀDĀBHIDHARMA 六  
足阿毗曇摩 Title of a  
philosophical work.

CHADUMÂN 忽露摩 A dis-  
trict of Tukhāra, on the upper  
Oxus.

CHAGHNÂN 尸葉尼 A dis-  
trict E. of Chadumân.

CHAṆṆAGARIKĀḤ 山拖那  
伽梨柯部 or 六城部  
lit. the School of 6 cities. A  
philosophical School.

CHANMŪKA 商莫迦 A Bod-  
hisattva, famous for filial piety.

CHANMUKHI DHĀRAṆĪ 佛  
說六門陀羅尼經  
Title of a translation by Huen-  
tsang, A. D. 645.

CHARAKA 沙落羅 A mon-  
astery in Kapisa.

## D.

DĀGOBA v. Stûpa.

DAKCHINĀ (lit. the right, south)

達槻拏 or 馱器尼 or  
達覲國 or 檀覲 The Dec-  
can, S. of Behar, often confound-  
ed with 大秦國 Syria.

DAKCHINĀYANA 南行  
lit. course (of the sun) to the  
south. A period of 6 months.

DAKCHINAKÔSALA v. Kôsala.

DAMAMŪKA NIDĀNA SŪTRA  
(Mong. Dsanglun) 賢愚因緣  
經 Title of a translation (lit. the  
sûtra of the causes of wisdom  
and foolishness), A. D. 445.

DĀNA 檀那 or 怛那 explain-  
ed by 布施 lit. exhibition of  
charity. The first of the 6  
Pāramitās, charity, as the motive  
of alms, sacrifices, self-mutilation  
and self-immolation.

DĀNAPĀLA 施護 lit. donor of  
salvation. A native of Udyāna,  
who translated into Chinese some  
111 works and received (A. D.  
982) from the Emperor the  
title 顯教大師 lit. great  
scholar and expositor of the faith.

DĀNAPATI 檀越 lit. by charity  
crossing (the sea of misery) or  
施主 lit. sovereign of charity.  
A title given to liberal patrons of  
Buddhism.

DĀNATAKA ÂRANYAKAḤ 檀  
那陀迦阿蘭若 Hermits  
living on the seashore or on  
half-tide rocks.

DANTAKĀCHṬHA 憚哆家瑟  
託 explained by 齒木 lit.



dental wood (restoring decayed teeth when chewed). A tree, said to have grown from a tooth-pick of S'ākyamuni.

**DANTALÔKAGIRI 彈多落迦山** or **檀特山** A mountain (the *montes Daedali* of Justin) near Varucha, with a cavern (now called Kashmiri-Ghâr), where Sudâna lived.

**DARADA 陀歷** The country of the ancient Dardae, now called Dardu, Lat. 35°11 N. Long. 73° 54 E.

**DAS'ABALA 十力** lit. ten powers. An epithet of every Buddha, as possessing 10 faculties, consisting of some of the 6 Abhidjñas and of some of the 8 Mārgas.

**DAS'ABALA KÂS'YAPA** v. Vāchpa.

**DAS'ABHŪMI PRATICHTHITE 荅攝蒲密卜羅牒瑟吒諦** An exclamation (lit. 'thou who art standing upon the ten regions') addressed to Tathāgatas in prayers.

**DAS'ABHŪMIKA SŪTRA.** Title of 2 translations, viz. (1.) **漸備一切智德經** by Dharmarakcha, A. D. 297, and (2.) **十住經** by Kumāradjiva and Buddhayas'as, A. D. 384-417.

**DAS'ABHŪMIKA SŪTRA**

**S'ĀSTRA 十地經** A compilation by Vasubandhu, translated by Bodhirutchi, A. D. 508-511.

**DAS'ABHŪMIVIBHĀCHĀ S'ĀSTRA 十住毗婆沙論** Commentary, by Nāgārdjuna, on the two foregoing works, containing the earliest teaching regarding Amitābha, translated by Kumāradjiva, circa A. D. 405.

**DAS'ADHARMAKA.** Title of two translations, viz. (1.) **大乘十法會** by Buddhas'anta, A. D. 530, and (2.) **佛說大乘十法經** by Saṃghapāla, A. D. 502-557.

**DAS'ADIGANDHAKĀRA VIDHVAMŚANA SŪTRA 佛說滅十方冥經** Title of a translation by Dharmarakcha, A. D. 306.

**DAS'ASĀHASRIKĀ PRADJÑĀ-PĀRAMITĀ.** A section of the Mahāpradñāpāramitā sūtra (q.v.), identic with the Achṭasāhasrikā pradñāpāramitā sūtra (q.v.), and separately translated under the following titles, viz. (1.) **道行般若波羅蜜經** by Lokarakcha, A. D. 179, (2.) **小品般若波羅蜜經** by Kumāradjiva, A. D. 408, (3.) **摩訶般若波羅蜜鈔經** (incomplete) by Dharmapriya, A.



D. 382, (4.) 大明度無極經

A. D. 222—280, (5.) 佛母出生三法藏般若波羅蜜多經 by Dānapāla, A. D. 980-1,000.

DAS'ATCHAKRA KCHITIGARBHA. Title of two translations, viz., (1.) 大乘大集地藏十輪經 A. D. 651, and (2.) 佛說大方廣十輪經 A. D. 397—439.

DELADĀ (Singh. Dalada) 佛齒 lit. Buddha's tooth. A sacred relic, the left canine tooth of S'ākyamuni.

DĒVA (Singh. Dewa. Tib. Lha. Mong. Tegri) 提婆 explained by 梵天人 lit. inhabitants of the Brahmalōkas, or by 天神 lit. spirits of heaven. (1.) General designation of the gods of Brahminism, and of all inhabitants of the Dēvalōkas who are subject to metempsychosis. (2.) Name of the 15th patriarch, a native of southern India, a disciple of Nāgārdjuna, also called Dēvabodhisattva 提婆菩薩 and Ārya Dēva 聖天, and Nīlanētra 青目 (lit. azure eye) or 分別明 (lit. distinguishing brightness), author of 9 works, a famous antagonist of

Brahminism.

DĒVADARS'ITA or Dēvadis'tha (Singh. Dēvadaho) 天臂城 The residence of Suprabuddha.

DĒVADATTA (Singh. Dewadatta. Tib. Lhas byin or Hlan dshin. Mong. Tegri Oktigā) 提婆達多 or 調達 explained by 天授 lit. gift of dēvas. The rival and enemy of S'ākyamuni, an incarnation of Asita, swallowed up by hell, worshipped as Buddha by a sect, up to 400 A. D., supposed to reappear as Buddha Dēvarādja (天王) in an universe called Dēvasōppāna (天道).

DĒVĀLAYA (Singh. Dewala) 天祠 lit. shrine of a dēva. Name of all brahminical temples.

DĒVALŌKA (Singh. Dewaloka. Tib. Lha yul) 天 lit. heaven or 天宮 lit. mansion of dēvas. The 6 celestial worlds, situated above the Mēru, between the earth and the Brahmalōkas. See Tchatur mahārādja kṛtyikas; Trayastriṃś'as; Yama; Tuchita; Nirmanarati; Paranirmita.

DĒVANAGARI 天迦盧 explained by 西藏梵字 lit. Indian characters used in Tibet, or by 神字 lit. the writing of dēvas. See under

Sanskrita.

**DĒVAPRADJÑA 提雲般若**  
or **提曇陀若那** explained by **天智** lit. wisdom of a déva. A native of Kustana who translated 6 works into Chinese.

**DĒVAS'ARMAN 提婆設摩**  
A Śthavira, author of two works (in which he denied the existence of both ego and non-ego), who died 100 years after S'ākyamuni.

**DĒVASĒNA 提婆犀那** explained by **天軍** lit. army of dévas. An Arhat who could transport himself and others into Tushita.

**DĒVATĀ SŪTRA 天請問經**  
Title of a translation by Hiuen-tsang, A. D. 648.

**DĒVATIDĒVA 天中天** lit. the déva among dévas. The name given to Siddharta (v. S'ākyamuni), when, on his presentation in the temple of Mahēs'vara (S'iva), the statues of all the gods prostrated themselves before him.

**DEVĒNDRA SAMAYA 天主教法** lit. doctrinal method of the lord of dévas. A work (on royalty), in the possession of a son of Rādja baléndrakētu.

**DĒVĪ (Singh. Dewi) 提鞞** explained by **天女** lit. a female déva. Same as 'Apsaras.

**DHANADA v. Vāis'ramaṇa.**

**DHANAKATCHĒKA 獸那羯磔迦** An ancient kingdom in the N. E. of modern Madras presidency.

**DHANU 弓** lit. a bow. A measure of length, the 4000th part of a yōdjana.

**DHARANA or Purāna 陀那** explained by **鉢** lit. the 24th part of a tael. An Indian weight, equal to 70 grains.

**DHARAṆĪMDHARA 持地** lit. grasping the earth. A fabulous Bodhisattva to whom Buddha revealed the future of Avalōkī-tēs'vara.

**DHĀRAṆĪ 陀羅尼** explained by **咒** lit. mantras. Mystic forms of prayer, often couched in Sanskrit, forming a portion of the Sūtra literature (Dhāraṇīpīṭaka) in China as early as the 3rd century, but made popular chiefly through the Yogācārya (q. v.) School. See also Vidyādhara-pīṭaka; Mantra; Riddhi; Vidyā mantra.

**DHARMA (Pāli. Dhamma. Singh. Dharmma. Tib. Los krims) 達磨 or 答哩麻 or 達而麻耶** explained by **法** lit. law. (1.) The Buddhist law, principles, religion, canon, and objects of worship. (2.) The perception of character or kind, one

of the Chaḍayatanas. (3.) One of the Triratna (q. v.)

**DHARMA ÂRANYAKA 達摩阿蘭若** or **法阿蘭若** Hermits and ascetics, holding that the principles (dharma) of human nature are originally calm and passive. Their favourite tree is the Bodhi tree.

**DHARMABALA 竺法力** A S'rāmaṇa of the West, translator (A. D. 419) of the Sukhāvati vyūha.

**DHARMABHADRA 法賢** or **安法賢** A S'rāmaṇa of the West, translator of 2 sūtras. See also under Dharmadēva.

**DHARMABODHI 達磨菩提** or **法覺** A S'rāmaṇa, translator (A. D. 386-550) of the Nirvāṇa s'āstra.

**DHARMADĒVA 法天** A S'rāmaṇa of Nālanda saṃghārāma, who translated (under this name) 46 works (A. D. 973-981), and under the name Dharmabhadra (**法賢**) 72 works (A. D. 982-1,001).

**DHARMADHARA 曇摩持** or **持法** or **曇摩侍** or **法惠** or **法慧** (Dharma-pradīṇa) or **法海** (1.) A S'rāmaṇa of the West who translated (A. D. 367) several works on the Vinaya. (2.) A fabulous king

of Kiṇnaras.

**DHARMADHĀTU HRIDDYA SAṂVṚITA NIRDĒS'A 法界體性無分別會** Title of a translation by Mandra, A. D. 502-557.

**DHARMAJĀTAYAS'AS 曇摩伽陀耶舍** or **法生稱** A native of Central India, translator (A. D. 481) of the Amitharta sūtra (**無量義經**)

**DHARMA GAHANĀBHYUDGATA 空王** A fictitious Buddha said to have taught 'absolute intelligence'.

**DHARMAGUPTA** or Dharmakṛti (Pāli. Dhammagutta) **曇磨闍多** or **達摩笈多** or **達瞿諦** or (incorrectly) **曇無德** or **法密** or **法藏** or **法護** (1.) An ascetic of Ceylon, founder (circa 400 A. D.) of the Dharmaguptaḥ (**法密部** or **法藏部** or **法護部**) School, a branch of the Sarvāstivādāḥ. (2.) A native of southern India who translated (A. D. 590-616) many works into Chinese.

**DHARMAGUPTA BHIKṢHU KARMA 四分僧羯磨** Title of a compilation by a disciple of Hiuen-tsang.



**DHARMAGUPTA BHIKCHUNÎ** **DHARMAMITRA** 曇摩密多

**KARMA** 四分比丘尼

**羯磨法** Title of a translation by Guṇavarman, A. D. 431.

**DHARMAGUPTA VINAYA** 四分律藏

Title of a translation by Buddhayas'as (A. D. 405) and another.

**DHARMAKĀLA** 曇摩迦羅

or 曇柯迦羅 or 法時

A native of Central India, the first translator of a book on discipline (Pratimokṣa of the Mahāsaṃghika vinaya) introduced in China (A. D. 250).

**DHARMĀKARA** 達摩羯羅

or 法性 lit. religious nature.

(1.) A title of honour. (2.) A previous incarnation of Amitābha, when a disciple of Lōkēś'vararāja. (3.) A native of Baktra, follower (A. D. 630) of the Hināyāna School.

**DHARMAKĀYA** (Tib. Cos kyi

sku) **法身** lit. the spiritual body. (1.) The first of the 3 qualities (v. Trikāya) belonging to the body of every Buddha, viz. luminous spirituality. (2.) The 4th of the Buddhakētras.

**DHARMAMATI** 達摩摩提

or 法意 lit. mind of the law.

(1.) The 8th son of Teṇḍra sūrya prādīpa. (2.) A S'ramāṇa of the West who translated (A. D. 430) two works.

or 法秀 lit. flourishing of the

law, or 連眉禪師 lit. the man with connected eye-brows, teacher of dhyāna. A S'ramāṇa of Cabul who translated (A. D. 424—442) many works.

**DHARMANANDĪ** 曇摩難提

or 法喜 lit. joy of the law. A S'ramāṇa of Tukhāra who translated (A. D. 384—391) five works.

**DHARMAPADA** (Pāli. Dhammapada). Title of 4 versions of a work by Dharmatrāta, viz. (1.)

**法句經** or 曇鉢偈 Dharmapada gāthā A. D. 224,

(2.) **法句譬喻經** Dharmapadāvadāna sūtra A. D. 290—306, (3.) Avadāna sūtra (q.

v.), (4.) **法集要頌經** Dharmasaṃgraha mahārtha gāthā sūtra, A. D. 980—1001.

**DHARMAPĀLA** 達摩波羅 or

**護法** lit. guardian of the law.

A native of Kāntchipara, who preferred the priesthood to the hand of a princess. He is famous as a dialectician, an opponent of Brahminism, and author of four works (translated into Chinese A. D. 650—710).

**DHARMAPHALA** 曇果 or

S'ākya Dharmaphala 釋曇果

A S'ramāṇa of the West who

introduced in China (A. D. 207) the **中本起經** *Madhyama ityukta sūtra* (a biography of S'akyamuni).

**DHARMAPRABHĀSA 法明** lit. brightness of the law.

A Buddha who, in the *Ratnāvabhāsa Kalpa*, will appear in *Suvis'uddha*, when there will be no sexual difference, birth taking place through *anupapādaka*.

**DHARMAPRADJŅA v. Dharmadhara.**

**DHARMAPRAVITCHAYA** (Pāli. *Dhamma vitchaya*) **擇** lit. dis-

crimination or **擇覺** lit. the (second) *bodhyanga* (q. v.), viz. discrimination, i.e. the faculty of discerning truth and falsehood.

**DHARMAPRIYA 達摩畢利**

or **曇摩卑** or **曇摩婢** or

or **法愛** lit. love of the law

or **法善** lit. goodness of the

law. (1.) A S'rāmaṇa from In-

dia, translator of the *Das'āsahas-*

*rikā* (A. D. 332) and of a work on

the *vinaya* (A. D. 400). (2.)

An adherent of the *Hinayāna*

School from *Baktra* (A. D. 630).

**DHARMARAKCHA.** Name

of five persons, viz. (1.) **竺法**

**蘭** lit. *Indu Dharma Āraṇya*

(Tib. *Gobharāṇa* or *Bhāraṇa*),

translator (with *Kāś'yapa Māt-*

*aṅga*) of the *sūtra* of 42 sections

(A. D. 67); (2.) **竺曇摩羅察**

or **竺曇摩羅利** or **竺**

**法護** lit. *Indu Dharmarakcha*,

a native of *Tukhāra*, who intro-

duced the first alphabet in China

and translated (A. D. 266—317)

some 175 works; (3.) **竺曇無**

**蘭** (*Indu Dharma Āraṇya*) or

**法正** lit. correctness of the law,

translator of several works (A.

D. 381—395); (4.) **曇無識**

or **曇摩識** or **曇謨識**

or **曇摩羅識** or **法豐**

lit. prosperity of the law, trans-

lator of 24 works (A. D. 414—

421); (5.) **法護** lit. guardian

of the law, translator of 12 works

(A. D. 1,004—1,058).

**DHARMARĀDJA 法王** lit.

king of the law (religion).

Epithet of every Buddha.

**DHARMARATNA 法寶** lit.

treasures of the law. Collective

name for all *sūtras*.

**DHARMARUTCHI 曇摩流支**

or **法希** lit. hope of the law, or

**法藥** lit. joy of the law. Name

of three persons, viz. (1.) a S'rā-

maṇa of southern India, translator

of three works (A. D. 501—507);

(2.) a S'rāmaṇa of southern India

who changed his name (A. D. 684

—705) to *Bodhirutchi* (q. v.),

translator of 53 works (died A

D. 727); (3.) the subject of a legend, a fictitious contemporary of Keshemaṅkara Buddha.

DHARMAS'ÂLÂ or Puṇ-  
yas'âlâ 達摩舍羅 or 福舍  
lit. dwelling of happiness, i.e. an  
asylum, or dispensary.

DHARMASÂNGÎTÎ SÛTRA 法  
集經 Title of a translation by  
Bodhirutchi (A. D. 515).

DHARMASÂNGRAHA SÛTRA  
法集名數經 Title of a  
translation by Dānapāla (A. D.  
980—1,000).

DHARMAS'ARÎRA 法舍利  
General term for all s'ariras  
(q. v.)

DHARMAS'ARÎRA SÛTRA 佛  
說法身經 Title of a book.

DHARMASATYA 曇諦 or  
曇無諦 or 法實 lit. truth  
of the law. A S'ramāya from  
Parthia, who introduced in China  
(A. D. 254) the 羯磨 Karman  
of the Dharmagupta nikāya.

DHARMASÎMHA 達摩僧伽  
A famous dialectician in Kustana.

DHARMASMRITY UPAST-  
HÂNA (Pāli. Dhammānupassanā)  
念諸法從因緣生本  
無有我 lit. remember that  
the constituents (of human na-  
ture) originate according to the  
Nidānas and are originally not

the self. The 4th mode of recol-  
lection (v. Smṛityupasthāna).  
One of the 37 Bodhipakṣhika  
dharma.

DHARMÂS'ÔKA (Mong. Ghas-  
salung ūgei nomihn chen) 法  
阿育 The name given to As'ōka  
on his conversion.

DHARMAS'ÛRA or Dharmavikra-  
ma or S'ākyadharmas'ūra 釋法  
勇 or 曇無竭 or 法勇  
lit. the brave of the law. A na-  
tive of Chihli, of the surname Li  
李, who visited India (A. D.  
420—453) and brought to China  
the 觀世音菩薩得大  
勢菩薩受記經 Avalō-  
kitēs'vara mahāsthāmaprāptavyā-  
karāṇa sūtra.

DHARMATCHAKRA 法輪 lit.  
the wheel of the law. The em-  
blem of Buddhism as a system  
of cycles of transmigration, the  
propagation of which is called  
轉法輪 lit. turning the  
wheel of the law.

DHARMATCHAKRA PRAVAR-  
TANA SÛTRA. Title of two  
translations, viz. (1.) 轉法  
輪經 A. D. 25—220, and (2.)  
佛說三轉法輪經  
A. D. 710.

DHARMATRÂTA 達摩但邏  
羅多 or 達磨多羅 or



**法救** lit. saviour of the law.

A native of Gāndhāra, maternal uncle of Vasumitra, and author of 7 works (translated into Chinese A. D. 663—1001).

**DHARMA TRĀTA DHYĀNA**

**SŪTRA 達磨多羅禪經**  
Title of a translation by Buddhahendra (A. D. 398—421).

**DHARMA VARTI** v. Kās'yapa Buddha.

**DHARMAVIKRĀMA** v. Dharma-s'ūra.

**DHARMAVIVARDHANA 法益**  
lit. increase of the law. Official title of Kunāla.

**DHARMAYAS'AS 曇摩耶舍**  
or **法稱** lit. fame of the law.

(1.) A native of Cabul, translator (A. D. 407—415) of several works. (2.) A native of India, author of several works (translated into Chinese A. D. 973—1058).

**DHARMÔTTARĀḤ 達謨多梨與部** or **達摩鬱多梨部** or **法上部** lit. the School of the superior of the law, or **勝法部** lit. the School of the conqueror of the law. A School founded by Dharmôttara, a famous expositor of the Vinaya.

**DHĀTU 頭陀** or **駄都** explained by **堅實** lit. firm and real or **抖擻** lit. raised. Sac-

red relics, s. a s'arīra (q. v.)

**DHĀTUGŌPA** v. Stūpa.

**DHĀTUKĀYAPĀDA S'ĀSTRA**

**阿毗達磨界身足論**  
Title of a work by Vasumitra (or Pārṇa), translated by Hiuentsang, A. D. 663.

**DHṚTĀKA** (Tib. Dhitika) **提多迦** or **通真量** lit. penetrating correct measures. The 5th Indian patriarch, born at Magadha, a disciple of Upagupta. He converted the heretic Mikkhaka and died (circa 286 B. C.) by ecstatic contemplation.

**DHṚTARĀCHTRA** (Siam. Thatarot. Tib. Yul bhkorsrung. Mong. Ortechilong tetkuktohi) **第黎多曷羅殺吒羅** or **提頭賴吒** or **提多羅吒** or **持國者** lit. controller of the kingdom. The white guardian of the East, one of the Lōkapālas, a king of Gandharvas and Pis'atchas.

**DHṚTIPARIPŪRṆA 滿菩薩** lit. the firm and complete Bodhisattva. A Buddha expected to appear as Padma vrichabha vikrāmin, attending on Padmaprabha.

**DHRUVAPĀTU 杜魯婆跋吒** or **常睿** lit. constantly intelligent. A king of Vallabhi (A. D. 630), son-in-law of S'īladitya.

DHVADJÂGRAKÊYÛRA 妙幢

相三昧 A degree of ecstatic meditation (v. Samādhi).

DHVADJÂGRAKÊYÛRA

DHÂRANÎ 佛說無能勝

旃王如來莊嚴陀羅

尼經 Title of a translation by

Dānapāla, A. D. 980—1000.

DHYÂNA (Tib. Sgompa. Mong.

Dyan) 第耶那 or 持訶那

or 禪那 or 禪 lit. abstrac-

tion, or 禪定 lit. fixed abst-

raction, or 觀 lit. contemplation,

or 念修 lit. exercises in re-

flection. One of the 6 Pāramitās,

abstract contemplation, intend-

ed to destroy all attachment to

existence in thought or wish.

From the earliest times Buddhists

taught four different degrees of

abstract contemplation by which

the mind should free itself from

all subjective and objective tram-

mels, until it reached a state of

absolute indifference or self-an-

nihilation of thought, perception

and will. In after times, when

the dogma of metempsychosis

became the ruling idea and a

desire arose to have certain local-

ities corresponding to certain

frames of mind where individuals

might be reborn in strict ac-

cordance with their spiritual

state, the 18 Brahmālōkas were

divided into 4 regions of con-

templation (四禪). The first

region of Dhyāna (初禪), com-

prising the heavens called Bra-

hma parichadya, Brahma purōkita

and Mahābrahma, was said to be

as large as one whole universe.

The second Dhyāna (第二禪)

was made to comprehend the

heavens Parittābha, Apramabha

and Âbhāsvara and to correspond

in size to a small chiliocosmos

(小千界). The next three

Brahmalōkas, Parittas'ubha, Ap-

ramānās'ubha and S'ubhakritsna,

were assigned to the third Dhyāna

(第三禪) and described as

resembling in size a middling

chiliocosmos (中千界). The

fourth Dhyāna (第四禪), equal

in proportions to a large chilio-

cosmos (大千界), was formed

by the remaining 9 Brahmālōkas,

namely, Pūṇyaprasava, Anabhraka,

Vrihatphala, Asandjñisattva, Av-

riha, Atapa, Sudris'a, Sudars'ana

and Akanichṭha. The first region,

being of the size of 1 universe,

was also considered to comprise,

as every universe does, 1 sun and

moon, 1 central mountain (Mêru),

4 large continents and 4 Dêva-

lōkas. Consequently the second

region, being equal to a chiliocos-

mos, had to be counted as number-

ing 1 second Dhyāna with 1,000

first Dhyānas, 1,000 suns and

moons, 1,000 Mêrus, 4,000 con-



tinents and 6,000 Dēvalōkas. Likewise the third region was now described as being formed by the third Dhyāna with 1,000 second Dhyānas, 10 millions of first Dhyānas, 10 million suns and moons, 10 million Mērus, 40 million continents and 60 million Dēvalōkas. The fourth region was made up by the fourth Dhyāna with 1,000 third Dhyānas, 10 million second Dhyānas, 10,000 kōṭis of first Dhyānas, as many suns, moons and Mērus, 40,000 kōṭis of continents and 60,000 kōṭis of Dēvalōkas. But having once given to those 4 Dhyānas a place in cosmology, the Buddhist mind logically proceeded to make them participate in those changes to which every universe was believed to be subject by the rotation of kalpas (see under Asaṃkhyā). Consequently it was said that, in the course of every 'kalpa of destruction' (壞劫) within a cycle of 64 kalpas, the first Dhyāna is destroyed 56 times (à 1 kalpa) by fire, the second Dhyāna 7 times by water, and the third Dhyāna once (during the 61th kalpa) by wind. The fourth Dhyāna, corresponding to a state of absolute indifference, was declared to remain untouched by all the revolutions of the worlds. 'When fate (天命) comes to an end, then the fourth Dhyāna

may come to an end too,' but not sooner.

**DIGNĀGA** or Mahādignāga 大域龍 lit. the dragon of the great region or Mahādignāgārdjuna 大域龍樹 lit. the dragon tree of the great region. Author of several works translated into Chinese A. D. 648—1,000.

**DINABHA** 提那婆 A deity worshipped by heretics in Persia.

**DĪPĀṆKARA** (Singh. Dipankara. Tib. Marmemzad) 提和竭羅 or 燃燈佛 or 定光佛 lit. the Buddha of fixed light. The 24th predecessor of S'ākya-muni (who foretold the coming of the latter), a disciple of Varaprabha.

**DHĪRGABHĀVANA SĀM-GHĀRĀMA** 地迦槃縛那僧伽藍 A monastery, near Kustana, with a statue which had 'transported itself' thither from Kharachar.

**DĪRGHĀGAMA** v. Āgama.

**DĪRGHĀGAMA SŪTRA** 佛說長阿含經 Title of a compilation of 30—34 Sūtras, translated by Buddhayas'as A. D. 413.

**DĪRGHANAKHA** or Agnivāsiyāna (Pāli. Aggivēssāyana) 長爪 lit. long claws. An Arhat, uncle of S'āriputta.



DĪRĠHANAKHA PARIVRÂD.  
JAKA PARIPRITCHCHĀ  
長爪梵志請問經  
Title of a translation, A. D. 700.

DIVĀKARA 地婆訶羅 or  
日照 lit. sunshine. A S'rā-  
mapa of Central India, translator  
(A. D. 676—688) of 18 or 19  
works, author of a new alphabet.

DIVYAS'RÔTRA (Pāli. Dibbasôta)  
天耳 lit. celestial ear. The  
2nd Abhidjña, ability to under-  
stand any sound produced in any  
universe.

DIVYATCHAKCHUS (Pāli.  
Dibbatchakkhu) 天眼 lit.  
celestial eye. The 1st Abhidjña,  
instantaneous view of any object  
in any universe.

DJALADHARA GARDJITA  
GHÔCHASUSVARA NAKCH-  
ATRA RÂDJA SAMKU-  
SUMITÂBHIDJĀ 雲雷  
音宿王華智 lit. flowery  
wisdom of the ruler of the con-  
stellation of 'the sound of thun-  
der clouds.' A fictitious Buddha  
of the Priyadars'ana kalpa.

DJALAGARBHA 水藏 lit.  
treasury of water. Second son  
of Djalavâhana, reborn as Gôpā.

DJALÂMBARA 水滿 lit. ful-  
ness of water. Third son of  
Djalavâhana, reborn as Râhula.

DJÂLANDHARA 闍爛達羅  
Ancient kingdom and city in the

Punjaub, now Jalendher, Lat.  
31° 21 N., Long. 75° 38 E.

DJALAVÂHANA 流水 lit. flow-  
ing water. A physician, son of  
Djâtîmâdhara, reborn as S'âkya-  
muni.

DJAMBALÂ (Tib. Dzâm bha la)  
擔步羅 or 苦婆羅  
Citrus acida.

DJAMBU (Singh. Damba. Tib.  
Dzâm bu) 瞻部 or 剌浮 or  
閻浮樹 A tree with trian-  
gular leaves, perhaps the Eugenia  
jambolana.

DJAMBUDVÎPA (Singh.  
Dampadiwa. Siam. Xom phu-  
thavib. Tib. Djambugling or  
Djambudwip. Mong. Djambudip)  
咱瞞的剌 or 閻浮 or  
瞻浮洲 or 瞻部洲 or  
or 剌浮 One of the 4 contin-  
ents of our universe, of triangular  
(v. Djambu) shape, situated S. of  
the Mêru, the southern continent,  
designation of the inhabited  
world known to Buddhists, ruled  
by Narapati (人王 lit. king of  
men) in the E., by Gadjapati  
(象王 lit. king of elephants)

in the S., by Tchattrapati (寶王  
lit. king of the parasol jewel)  
in the W., by As'vapati (馬王  
lit. king of horses in the N., and  
including, grouped around the  
Anavatapta (lake) and the Himā-

laya, (1.) the countries of the Huns, Uigurs, Turks, etc. in the N., (2.) China, Corea, Japan, and some islands in the E., (3.) northern India (27 kingdoms), eastern India (10 kingdoms), southern India (15 kingdoms) and central India (30 kingdoms) in the S., and (4.) 34 kingdoms in the W.

**DJAÑGULÎ VIDYÂ 佛說瓊**

**廣黎童女經** Title of a translation by Amoghavadjra, A. D. 746—771.

**DJARÂMARANA 老死** lit.

decrepitude and death. One of the 12 Nidânas, the primary truth of Buddhism, i. e. recognizing that decrepitude and death are the natural products of the maturity of the 5 Skandhas.

**DJÂTAKA** or **Djâtakamâlâ 關**

**多伽** or **祇夜** or **本生**

**事** lit. adventures of original (former) births. Books detailing previous incarnations of saints.

**DJÂTAKAMÂLÂ S'ÂSTRA 菩**

**薩本生鬘論** Title of a compilation of 14 Djâtakas of S'âkyamuni by Âryasûra, commented on by Djinadêva, translated A. D. 960—1127.

**DJÂTAKA NIDÂNA 佛說生**

**經** Title of a translation by Dharmaraksha, A. D. 285.

**DJATARÛ PARADJATA PAṬIG.**

**GAHANÂ VÊRAMANÎ 不捉持生像金銀寶物**

lit. refrain from acquiring or possessing uncoined or coined gold, silver or jewels. The 10th rule for novices (v. Sikkhâpadâni), enforcing strict poverty.

**DJÂTI 生** lit. birth. One of the

12 Nidânas, birth, taking place according to the Tchatur Yôni (q. v.) and in each case placing a being in some one of the 6 Gâtî.

**DJÂTIKA 關提** or **金錢**

lit. gold-cash. An odoriferous flower.

**DJÂTI M DHARA 持水**

lit. holding water. A physician who adjusted prescriptions and diet to the seasons; reborn as S'uddhâdana.

**DJAYAGUPTA 關耶龜多**

A teacher of Hiuen-tsang when in Srughna.

**DJAYAPURA 關耶補羅**

A city in the Punjaub, now Haurah, 30 miles N. W. of Lahore.

**DJAYASÊNA 關耶犀那**

or **勝軍** lit. conquering army.

A Vedic scholar of Surâchtra, disciple of S'ilabhadra.

**DJAYÊNDRA VIHÂRA 關耶**

**因陀羅寺** A monastery of

Pravarnasapûra (now Srinagar)

in Cashmere.



DJÊTA 逝多 or 祇陀 or  
祇陀大子 lit. Djêta  
Kumâra. Son of Prasênadjit,  
original owner of the park Djêta-  
vana.

DJÊTAVANA VIHÂRA 逝多  
林 or 逝多苑 or 祇樹  
or 祇洹 or 給園 lit. the  
garden that was given or 金  
田 or 金地 lit. gold fields, or  
戰勝林 lit. the park of fight  
and victory (Djêtrivana), or 祇  
桓精舍 lit. the monastery  
of Djêta. A vihâra of seven  
storeys, in the park which An-  
âthapiṇḍaka bought of prince  
Djêta and gave to S'âkyamuni.

DJÊTAVANÎYÂH or Djêtiyas'ailâh  
只底𩑦部 or 只底  
與世羅部 or 支提  
加部 or 支提山部  
or 制多山部 or 住支  
提山部 lit. School of the  
dwellers on mount Djêta, or 勝  
林部 lit. School of Djêtrivana.  
A subdivision of the Stâvirâh  
School.

DJÎHVÂ 舌 lit. tongue, taste.  
(1.) One of the 5 Indriyas, the  
organ of taste. (2.) One of the 6  
Vidjñânas, the sense of taste.

DJÎNA 耆那 or 視那 or  
最勝 lit. most victorious. (1.)

An epithet given to every Bud-  
dha. (2.) 陳那 A native of  
Andhra, author of some 6 s'âstras,  
translated A. D. 557—711.

DJINABANDHU 辰那飯荼  
or 最勝親 lit. most victo-  
rious and intimate. An adhe-  
rent (A. D. 650) of the Mahâyâna  
School.

DJINAMITRA 勝友 lit.  
victorious friend. An eloquent  
priest of Nâlanda (A. D. 630),  
author of the 根本薩婆多  
部律攝 Sarvastivâda vinaya  
saṃgraha, translated A. D. 700.

DJINAPUTRA 慎那弗咄羅  
or 最勝子 lit. most victo-  
rious son. A native of Parvata,  
author of the 瑜伽師地論  
釋 Yogâcchâryabhûmi s'âstra  
kârikâ, translated by Hiuens-  
tsang, A. D. 654.

DJINATRÂTA 辰那多羅多  
or 最勝救 lit. most victorious  
saviour. An adherent (A. D. 630)  
of the Mahâsaṃghika School.

DJÎVAKA 時縛迦 or  
(incorrectly) 耆城 or 能活  
lit. able to revive. A physician,  
illegitimate son of Bimbisâra by  
Âmrâdikâ, who resigned the  
succession in favour of Adjâ-  
tas'âtru.

DJÎVAKAHRADA 救命池



lit. life-saving pond. A tank near Mrigadāva.

DJĪVAÑDJĪVA (Tib. Chang chang chon) 命命 A singing bird, famous by the sweetness of its note.

DJÑĀNA 若那 or 智 lit. knowledge. Supernatural intuition, as the result of samādhi.

DJÑANABHADRA 若那跋達羅 or 懷那跋陀羅 or 智賢 lit. wise and sage. (1.)

A native of 波頭摩 (Padma?), translator (A. D. 558), with Djñanayas'as, of a s'āstra on the Pañcha vidyā. (2.) A native of 波陵 or 訶陵 in 南海 co-translator (with others) of the 大般涅槃經後分 latter part of the Mahāparinirvāṇa sūtra, A. D. 665.

DJÑANAGUPTA 闍那崛多 or 志德 lit. determined virtue. A native of Gandhāra, translator (A. D. 561—592) of 43 works.

DJÑĀNĀKARA 智積 lit. accumulation of knowledge. Eldest son of Mahābhīḍjñādjñānabhibhu, reborn as Ākchōbhya.

DJÑĀNAMUDRA 智印三昧 lit. the samādhi called 'the seal of knowledge.' A degree of ecstatic meditation.

DJÑĀNAPRABHA 智光 lit. light of knowledge. A dis-

ciple of S'īlabhadra, an opponent of Brahminism.

DJÑĀNAS'RĪ 智吉祥 lit. happy omen of knowledge. A S'ramaṇa of India, translator (about A. D. 1053) of two works.

DJÑĀNATCHANDRA. (1.) 智月 lit. moon of knowledge. Name of a prince of Kharachar who entered the priesthood (A. D. 625.) (2.) 慧月 lit. moon of wisdom. Name of the (heretical) author of the 勝宗十句義論 Vais'ēchika nikāya das'apa-dārtha s'āstra, translated by Hiuen-tsang, A. D. 648. Perhaps the two names refer to one and the same person.

DJÑĀNAYAS'AS 闍那耶舍 or 藏稱 lit. fame of the pi-ṭaka, or 勝名 lit. name of the conqueror. A native of Magadha, teacher of Yas'ogupta and Djñā-agupta, co-translator (A. D. 564—572) of 6 works.

DJÑĀNÔLKĀ 慧炬三昧 lit. the samādhi called 'the torch of wisdom.' A degree of ecstatic meditation.

DJÑĀNÔLKĀ DHĀRAṆĪ SARVADURGATI PARIS'ODHANĪ. Title of 2 translations, viz. 佛說智炬陀羅尼經 by Dēvapradjña and others, A. D. 691, and 佛說智光滅

一切業障陀羅尼經

by Dānapāla A. D. 980—1000.

DJÑANOTTARA BODHISATTVA

PARIPRITCHTCHĀ. Title of

3 translations, viz. (1.) 慧上

菩薩問大善權經

by Dharmaraksha, A. D. 285,

(2.) 大乘方便會 by

Nandi, A. D. 420, (3.) 佛說

大方廣善巧方便經

by Dānapāla, A. D. 980—1000.

DJÑĀTAKA 市演得迦 or

Sadvāhana 娑多婆漢那

A king of southern India, patron

of Nāgārdjuna.

DJUḌINGAS 殊微伽 Here-

tics, who wear rags and eat putrid food.

DVALAPRASĀMANI DHĀRAṆĪ

Title of 2 translations, viz. (1.)

佛說救面然餓鬼陀

羅尼神咒經 by Śīkṣhā-

nanda about A. D. 695, (2.) 佛

說救拔口饑餓鬼陀

羅尼經 by Amoghavajra,

A. D. 746—771.

DJYĀICHṬHA 逝瑟吒 The

last month in spring.

DJYÔTICHKA 殊底色迦

or 樹提伽 or 星曆 lit.

sphere of the stars. A native of

Rādjaṛiha (B. C. 525), who gave all his wealth to the poor.

DJYÛTICHPRABHĀ 光明大

梵 lit. the great Brahmin called

'light and bright.' A fictitious

Buddha connected with the Amī-

tābha legend.

DRĀVIDA or Drāvira 達羅

毗茶 A kingdom between

Madras and the Cauveri.

DRIDHĀ 堅牢地神 A

goddess of the earth.

DRŌṆA 斛 A picul (133½ pounds).

DRŌNASTÛPA 瓶窣都波

A stūpa containing a picul of

relics of Śākyamuni's body (stol-

en by a Bhramin).

DRŌṆĪDANA RĀDJA (Tib.

Bhuddh rtsizas. Mong. Rachian

ideghetu) 途盧諾檀那

or 斛飯王 or 斛王 A

prince of Magadha, father of

Dēvadatta and Mahānāma, uncle

of Śākyamuni.

DRŪMA 法堅那羅王 A

king of Kinnaras.

DŪCHASANA 突舍薩那寺

A monastery in Tchīnapati.

DUḤKHA v. Āryani satyāni.

DUKŪLA 頭鳩羅 Fine silk.

DUNDUBHĪS'VARA RĀDJA

(Tib. Rnga byangs ldan pa) 雲

自在燈王 or 天鼓音

lit. sound of celestial drums.

Name of each kōṭi of Buddhas taught by Sadāparibhūta.



DURGÂ 突迦 or Bhimâ or Marichi. The wife of Mahês'vara, to whom human flesh was offered once a year in autumn.

DUSTCHARITRA (Pâli. Burm. Duzzaraik) 十惡 lit. ten wicked deeds, viz. (1.) three deeds of the body, i.e. taking life, theft, and adultery; (2.) four deeds of the mouth, i.e. lying, exaggeration, abuse and ambiguous talk; (3.) three deeds of the mind, i.e. coveting, malice and unbelief.

DVÂDAS'ABUDDHAKA SÛTRA. Title of 2 translations, viz. (1.) 十二佛名神咒校量功德除障滅罪經 by Dijnânagupta, A. D. 587, and (2.) 佛說稱讚如來功德神咒經 A. D. 711.

DVÂDAS'ANIKÂYA S'ÂSTRA 十二門論 Title of a tract by Nâgârdjuna, translated by Kumâradjîva, A. D. 408.

DVÂDAS'AVIHARAṆA SÛTRA 十二遊經 The life of S'akyamuni (to his 12th year), translated by Kâlodaka, A. D. 392.

DVÂRAPATI 墮羅鉢底 An ancient kingdom, on the upper Irawaddy.

DVÎPA (Siam. Thavib) 提鞞波 or 洲 lit. island. A continent;

four such composing a universe.

## E.

ÊKAS'RÎṆGA RICHÎ 獨角仙人 lit. the unicorn-richi. An ascetic who, ensnared by a woman, lost his ridhi.

ÊKAUYAHÂRIK ÂḤ (Singh. Ekabhyôhârikâs) 猗柯毗與婆訶梨柯部 or 一說部 or 執一說言部 lit. School of one language. A School which repeated the teachings of the Mahâsaṃghikâh.

EKÔTTARÂGÂMAS or Ekôttarikâgama v. Âgama.

ÊLAPATRA 翳羅鉢咀羅 or 伊那跋羅 (1.) A Nâga who consulted S'akyamuni about rebirth in a higher sphere. (2.) A palm tree, formerly destroyed by that Nâga.

## F.

FERGHANA 怖捍 or 霍罕 Province and city in Turkestan, on the upper Jaxartes.

## G.

GADGADASVARA 妙音 lit. wonderful sound. A fictitious Bodhisattva, master of 17 degrees of samâdhi, residing in Vâirocana ras'ni pratimâdita.



GADJAPATI v. Djambudvīpa.

GAHAN 喝捍 An ancient kingdom, W. of Samarkand, now a district of Bokhara.

GANDHA (Singh. Gandhan) 香 lit. fragrance. One of the Chāyātana; the sense of smell.

GANDHAHASTĪ 香象 lit. incense elephant. The 72nd of 1,000 Buddhas of the Bhadrakalpa.

GANDHA MÂDANA 香山 lit. incense mountain. One of 10 fabulous mountains (known to Chinese Buddhism), the region of the Anavatapta lake.

GÂNDHÂRA 乾陀羅 or 健陀衛 or 健馱邏 An ancient kingdom in the North of the Punjab (about Dheri and Bajour), famous as a centre of Buddhism. S'ākyamuni, in a former life, lived there and tore out his eyes to benefit others. See also under Kuṣāla.

GANDHARVAS or Gandharva Kāyikas (Singh. Gandharva. Siam. Thephakhon than) 乾闥婆 or 健達縛 or 捷達婆 or 彦達縛 or 捷陀羅 or 捷陀 explained by 嗅香 lit. smelling incense, or by 食香 lit. feeding on incense. Demons (superior to men), living on Gandha mādana; the musicians of Indra; the retinue of Dhritā-

rachtra and others.

GAṆĒNDRA 不可說佛 lit. the dumb Buddha. The 738rd of the 1,000 Buddhas of the Bhadra Kalpa.

GANĒS'A v. Vināyaka.

GAṆĠĀ (Siam. Khongka) 競伽 or 兢伽 or 强伽 or 恒伽 or 恒河 explained by 福水 lit. happy river (Mahābhadrā) or by 天堂來者 lit. that which came from heaven (sc. to earth, gām-gā). The Ganges, which drops from S'iva's ear into the Anavatapta lake, thence passes out, through the mouth of the silver cow (gōmukhi), and falls, after permeating eastern India, into the southern ocean, 'heretical superstition' ascribing to the water of the Ganges sin-cleansing power.

GAṆĠĀDVĀRA 競伽河門 lit. the gate of the river Ganges. A famous dēvālaya, the present Hurdwar.

GANGI 競祇 A sorcerer of the time of Kās'yapa Buddha, a former incarnation of Apalāla.

GAṆĠOTTAROPĀSIKĀ PARIPRITCHCHĀ 恒河上優婆夷會 Title of a translation by Bodhirutchi, A.D. 618—907.

GARBHA SŪTRA. Title of 4 translations, viz. (1.) 佛說胞

**胎經** by Dharmaraksha, A. D. 303, (2.) **菩薩處胎經** A. D. 384—417, (3.) **佛爲阿難說人處胎經** by Bodhirutchi, A. D. 618—907, and (4.) **佛說入胎藏會** A. D. 618—907.

**GAṚUḌA** (Singh. Garunda, Siam. Khрут. Tib. Mka lding or Phreng thogs) **揭路荼** or **伽樓羅** or **迦樓羅** or **誡嚕拏** explained by **金翅鳥** lit. a bird with golden wings. Monstrous birds (superior to men), the enemies of Nāgas. The Garuḍa, king of birds, is, in Brahminism, the constant companion of Vishnu.

**GATCHI** **揭職** An ancient kingdom, the region of Rocee, between Balkh and Bamian.

**GĀTHA** **伽陀** or **伽他** or **偈** explained by **調頌** lit. hymns and chants, or by **孤起頌** lit. singly raising a chant i. e. detached stanzas (to be distinguished from Gēya). Metrical narratives or hymns with a moral purport. Gāthās of 32 words are called Āryāgiti.

**GĀTĪ** (Tib. Grobai rigs drug) **六道** or **六趣** lit. 6 paths. Six conditions of sentient existence, viz. dévas, men, asūras,

beings in hell, prētas and animals. The latter three are called 'lower paths' (**下三途**). **GAUTAMA** (Singh. Gautama, Siam. Samonokôdom or Phrakôdom. Tib. Geoutam. Mong. Goodam) **喬答摩** or **瞿曇** explained by **地最勝** lit. on earth (gâu) the most victorious (tama). (1.) The sacerdotal name of the S'akya family. (2.) An ancient richi, member of that family. (3.) A name of S'âkyamuni.

**GAUTAMA DHARMADJĀNA** **瞿曇達磨闍那** or **Dharmapradjña** **達摩般若** or **達摩波若** or **曇法智** The eldest son of Gautama Pradjñarutchi; governor of Yangchuen, translator (A. D. 582) of a work on Karma.

**GAUTAMA PRADJÑARUTCHI** **瞿曇般若流支** or **智希** A Brāhmana of Vārāṇasī, translator (A. D. 538—543) of some 18 works.

**GAUTAMA SAṂGHADĒVA** **瞿曇僧伽提婆** or **衆天** lit. the assembled dévas. A native of Cabul, translator (A. D. 383—398) of some 7 works.

**GAUTAMĪ** **憍曇彌** or **瞿夷** explained by **明女** lit. intelligent woman, or **尼衆主** lit.



ruler of the assembled nuns. A title of Mahāprajāpati.

**GAVĀMPATI 橋梵婆提** explained by **牛司** lit. ruminating like a cow. A man born with a mouth like a cow (in expiation of sins committed in a former life).

**GAYĀ 伽邪** A city of Magadha (N. W. of present Gayah), where S'ākyamuni became Buddha (v. Bodhidruma).

**GAYĀKĀS'YAPA** (Singh. Gayakasyappa) **伽邪迦葉波** A brother of Mahākāś'ya, originally a fire worshipper, one of the 11 foremost disciples of S'ākyamuni. See also Samantaprabhāsa.

**GAYĀS'ATA 伽邪舍多** A native of **摩提國** (Madra), descendant of Udra Rāma; laboured, as the 18th Indian patriarch, among the Tokhari Tartars, and died (B. C. 13) 'by the fire of ecstatic meditation'.

**GAYĀS'IRCHA SŪTRA.** Title of 4 translations viz. (1.) **文殊師利問菩提經** by Kumāradjīva, A. D. 384—417; (2.) **伽邪山頂經** by Bodhirutchi, A. D. 386—534; (3.) **佛說象頭精舍經** by Vinītārutchi, A. D. 582; (4.) **大乘伽邪山頂經** by Bodhirutchi, A. D. 693.

**GAYĀS'IRCHA SŪTRA TĪKĀ 文殊師利菩薩問菩提經論** Commentary (on the preceding work), by Vasubandhu, translated (A. D. 535) by Bodhirutchi.

**GAYATA 闍夜多** A native of northern India, the 20th Indian patriarch, teacher of Vasubandhu; died A. D. 47.

**GĒYA 祇夜** or **重頌** lit. repetitional chants. (1.) Metrical interpolations, repeating the sense of preceding prose passages. (2.) Odes in honour of saints. See also Gāthā.

**GHANAVYŪHA SŪTRA 大乘密嚴經** Title of a translation by Divākara, A. D. 618—907.

**GHANṬĀ 犍稚** or **犍** A large gong or bell used in monasteries.

**GHANṬISŪTRA 犍稚梵讚** A transliteration by Dharmadēva, A. D. 973—981.

**GHAZNA** v. Hosna.

**GHŌCHA 瞿沙** or **妙音** lit. wonderful voice. An Arhat, author of the Abhidharmāmrita s'āstra, who restored the eyesight of Kuṇḍala by washing his eyes with the tears of people moved by his eloquence.

**GHŌCHAMATI 響意** lit. meaning of noise. The 7th son of Tchandra sūrya pradipa.



**GHÔCHIRA** 具史羅 or 瞿史羅 or 劬師羅  
A grihapati of Kâus'ambi, who gave S'âkyamuni the Ghôchiravana (Singh. Gosika) park 瞿師羅 (the modern Gopsahasa, near Kosam).

**GHRÂNA** (Pâli. Ghâna. Singh. Ghanan) 鼻 lit. the nose. One of the 6 Vidjânas, the organ and sense of smell.

**GHÛR** or Ghôri 活國 An ancient kingdom and city between Koondooz and Cabul, near Khinjan.

**GÎTAMITRA** 祇多蜜 or 祇蜜多 or 譚友 lit. the singing friend. A S'ramaṇa of the West, translator (A. D. 317—420) of some 25 works.

**GÔDHANYA** v. Aparagodâna.

**GÔKÂLÎ** v. Kukâlî.

**GÔKANṬHA** SAṂGHÂRÂMA 俱昏茶伽藍 A monastery in Sthânês'vara.

**GÔLÔMA** 牛毛 lit. a cow's hair. A subdivision of a yôdjana.

**GÔMATI** 瞿摩帝 (1.) The river Goomth, which rises in Rohilcund, and falls into the Ganges below Benares. (2.) A monastery (A. D. 400) in Kustana.

**GÔPÂ** (Tib. Satshoma. Mong. Bumiga) 瞿波 or 瞿夷 or

劬毗耶 explained by 守護地 lit. guardian of the ground. A title of Yas'odhara. See also Djalagarbha.

**GÔPÂLA** 瞿波羅 (1.) A Nâga king of Pradipa prâbhâpura, converted by S'âkyamuni. (2.) An Arhat of Vâisaka, famous as an author, who taught the existence of both ego and non-ego.

**GÔPALÎ** 瞿波利 A person, perhaps identic with Kukâlî.

**GÔS'ÎRCHA TCHANDANA** 牛首旃檀 Copper-brown sandalwood, such as found on the mountains of Uttarakuru, which continent is said to be shaped like 'the head of a cow.' The first image of S'âkyamuni was made of this wood.

**GÔS'RÎŅGA** 瞿室餒伽 or 牛角 lit. cow's horn. A mountain, near Kustana.

**GÔVIS'ANA** 瞿毗霜那 An ancient kingdom, the region near Ghundowsee, S. of Moradabad, in Rohilcund.

**GRAHAMÂTRIKÂ DHÂRAṆÎ** 佛說聖母陀羅尼經 Title of a translation by Dharmadêva, A. D. 973—981.

**GRÎCHMA** 漸熱 lit. gradual heat. The months Djyâichṭha and Âchâḍha (from the 16th day of the 1st, to the 15th day of the

3rd Chinese moon).

GHRIDHRAKÛTA (Pāli.

Ghedjakabo) 耆闍崛山 or

姑栗陀羅矩吒 or

闍崛山 or 靈鷲山

or 鷲峰山 lit. vulture peak.

A mountain (Giddore) near Rād-

jabriha, famous for its vultures

and caverns inhabited by ascetics,

where Pis'una, in the shape of a

vulture, hindered the meditations

of Ānanda.

GRIHAPATI (Singh. Gihi)

揭利呵跋底 or 長者

lit. an elder. A wealthy house-

holder; proprietor,

GRÔSAPAM v. Bhagârâma.

GUHYAGARBHARÂDJA

SÛTRA 佛說秘密相經

Title of a translation (A. D. 980

—1,000) by Dānapāla.

GUHYASAMAYAGARBHA RÂ-

DJA SÛTRA 佛說秘密

三昧大教王經 Title of

a translation (A. D. 980—1,000)

by Dānapāla.

GUNA 求那 or 塵 lit. atom,

or 作者 lit. the active prin-

ciple. Nature, looked upon as

an active principle, operating in

the Chaḍāyatana. A term of the

heretical Sāṃkhya philosophers,

designating 3 stages of evolution,

3 worlds, 3 forces, the interac-

tion of which is the cause of all  
variation in the forms of ex-  
istence.

GUNABHADRA 求那跋

陀羅 or 德賢 lit. virtuous

sage. (1.) A follower of the

Mahīśāśakāḥ, in Kāpiś'a. (2.) A

Brāhmana of Central India,

translator (A. D. 435—443) of

some 78 works.

GUNADA 功德施 Author

of 金剛般若波羅蜜

經破取著不壞假名論

Vajra pradjñāparamitā sūtra

s'āstra, translated (A. D. 683) by

Divākera.

GUNAMATI 瞿那末底 or

德慧 lit. goodness and wisdom.

A native of Parvata, who lived

at Vallabhi, a noted antagonist

of Brahminism, author of the 隨

相論 Lakṣaṇānusāra s'āstra,

translated (A. D. 557—569) by

Paramārtha.

GUNAPRABHA 瞿拏鉢刺

矍 or 德光 lit. light of good-

ness. A native of Parvati, who

deserted the Hināyāna for the

Mahāyāna School, assailed the

former in many tracts, and com-

posed the Tattva satya and other

s'āstras. Burnouf identifies him

with Guṇamati.

GUNARATNA SAṆKUSUMITA

PARIPRITCHCHĀ 功德



**寶華敷菩薩會** Title  
of a translation by Bodhirutchi,  
A. D. 618—907.

**GUṆAVARMA 求那跋摩**  
or **功德鎧** lit. armour of  
merit and goodness. A prince  
of Kubhā (Cashmere), translator  
(about 431 A. D.) of 10 works.

**GUṆAVRIDDHI 求那毗地**  
or **德進** lit. advance of good-  
ness. A S'ramaña of Central  
India, translator (A. D. 492—  
495) of 3 works.

**GURUPÂDAGIRI** v. Kukkuṭapâ-  
dagiri.

**GURDJDJARA 瞿折羅** An  
ancient tribe (which subsequent-  
ly moved S. and gave the name  
to Gujerat)<sup>1</sup> and kingdom, in  
southern Radjpootana, around  
Barmir.

## H.

**HAHAVA** v. Ababa.

**HÂIMAVATÂH 醯摩跋多部**  
or **雪山住部** lit. School of  
dwellers on the snowy mountains.  
A subdivision of the Mahâsaṅg-  
hikâḥ School.

**HAKLENAYAS'AS 鶴勒那**  
**夜奢** A Brâhmana, born in  
the palace of the king of Tukhâra.  
He divided himself into 1,000  
individuals but made all the  
others invisible by his own  
splendour When 22 years old,

he became a hermit, and when  
30 years old, having become an  
Arhat, he transported himself  
miraculously to Central India  
where he laboured (until A. D.  
209) as the 23rd patriarch under  
the name Padmaratna.

**HAMI 哈密** or **伊吾盧**  
An ancient kingdom and city,  
N. E. of lake Lop.

**HANDJNA 韓若** A city some-  
where in India, the birthplace of  
Rêvata.

**HAÑSA SAṂGHÂRÂMA**  
**互娑伽藍** or **鴈伽藍**  
lit. wild goose monastery. A  
monastery on Indras'ilâguhâ, the  
inmates of which were once  
saved from starvation by the  
charitable self-sacrifice of a wild  
goose.

**HARALI 褐刺禰** A fabric  
of the finest down.

**HARCHA VARD DHANA 曷**  
**利沙伐彈那** or **喜增**  
lit. increase of joy. Name of a  
king of Kanyâkubdja, protector  
of Buddhists (A. D. 625).

**HÂRITÎ** or Ariti (Tib. Hphrog  
ma) **阿利帝** or **阿利底**  
or **鬼子母** lit. mother of de-  
mons. A woman of Râdjagriha  
who, having sworn to devour  
every baby in the place, was  
reborn as a Rakchasi and, having  
given birth to 500 children,  
devoured one every day, until



she was converted by S'ākyamuni and became a nun. Her image is now in every nunnery.

**HARIVARMAN 訶梨跋摩**

A native of India, author of the **成實論** Satyasiddhi s'āstra, translated (A. D. 407—418) by Kumāradjīva.

**HASARA 鶴薩羅** The 2nd capital of Tsānkūṭa, perhaps the modern Guzar on the Helمند.

**HASTA 肘** lit. fore-arm. The 16,000th part of a yōdjana.

**HASTIGARTA 象墮阤**

lit. the ditch (formed by) the elephant's fall. A monument of S'ākyamuni's power in flinging aside a dead elephant put in his path by Dēvadatta.

**HASTIKAKCHYĀ SŪTRA.** Title

of two translations viz. **佛說象腋經** by Dharmamitra, A. D. 420—479, and **佛說無所希望經** by Dharmarakcha, A. D. 265—316.

**HASTIKĀYA 象軍** lit. the elephant corps (of an Indian army).

**HAYAMUKHA** v. Ayamukha.

**HELMEND 羅摩印度**

A river, rising in Afghanistan and falling into lake Hamoon.

**HÊTUVĀDAPŪRVA STĀVIRĀḤ**

**醯兜婆拖部** or **因論**

**先上座部** lit. the first

School of the Stavirās treating of the cause, or Hêtuvādāḥ **因論**

**部** lit. the School which treats of the causes. A subdivision of the Sarvāstivādāḥ.

**HÊTUVIDYĀ S'ĀSTRA**

**因明論** lit. the treatise explaining the causes. One of the Pantcha vidyā s'āstras, a tract on the nature of truth and error.

**HE VADJRA TANTRA**

**佛說大悲空智金剛**

**大教王儀軌經** Title of

a translation by Dharmarakcha, A. D. 1004—1058.

**HIDḍA 醯羅** A city (perhaps

the modern Killa Asseen, Lat. 34° 13 N. Long. 68° 40 E.) on a mountain on which S'ākyamuni, in a former life, sacrificed himself to save Yakchas.

**HIMATALA 唎摩恒羅**

or **雪山下** lit. below the snowy mountains. An ancient kingdom under a S'ākya ruler (A. D. 43), N. of the Hindookoosh, near the principal source of the Oxus.

**HIMAVAT** (Siam. Himaphant)

**雪山** lit. snowy mountains.

The Himalaya, Hindookoosh, and other mountains N. of India.

**HÎNAYĀNA 小乘** lit. the

small conveyance, i.e. the simplest vehicle of salvation. The primitive form of the Buddhist

dogma, the first of the 3 phases of development through which the Buddhist system passed (v. Triyāna), corresponding with the first of the 3 degrees of Arhatship (v. S'rāvaka): The characteristics of the Hinayāna School, of which the Chinese know 18 subdivisions, are the preponderance of active moral asceticism and the absence of metaphysical speculation and mysticism.

**HĪNAYĀNĀBHIDHARMA** 小乘阿毗達摩 or 小乘論 The philosophical canon of the Hinayāna School, now consisting of about 37 works, the earliest of which, the 分別功德論 Guṇanirdēs'a s'āstra, was translated into Chinese, A.D. 25—220.

**HĪNGU** 興瞿 Assa foetida, a noted product of Tsāukūṭa.

**HIRĀNYA PARVATA** 伊爛拏鉢伐多 or 伊爛拏 An ancient kingdom, noted for a volcano being near its capital (the present Monghīr, Lat. 25° 16' N. Long. 86° 26' E.)

**HIRĀNYAVATĪ** or Hirānya or Adjitavati 尸賴拏伐底 or 尸離刺拏伐底 or 阿利羅跋提 or 阿特多伐底 explained by 無勝 lit. invincible, or by 金沙跋

提 lit. gold sand Vati or by 跋提河 lit. the river Vati. A river rising in Nepaul and flowing past Kus'inagara, the modern Gaṇḍaki or Gunduck. Chinese texts confound it with the Nairandjana.

**HOMA** 鶴秣 A city (perhaps the modern Humoon) on the eastern frontier of Persia.

**HOSNA** or Ghazna 鶴悉那 the capital of Tsāukūṭa (q. v.), the modern Ghuznee.

**HRI** 絃哩 explained by 心 lit. the heart. A mystic sound, used, in sorcery and litanies accompanied with mudrā manipulations, to comfort the souls of the dead.

**HROSMINKAN** or Semenghan 絃露悉泯 An ancient kingdom, the region of Koondooz, Lat. 35° 40' N. Long. 68° 22' E.

**HUCHKARA** 護瑟迦羅 A city of Cashmere, the modern Uskar, on the Behat.

**HUDJIKAN** 胡實健 An ancient kingdom, S. W. of Balkh, the region of Djuzdjan, Lat. 35° 20' N. Long. 65° E.

**HUMI** 護密 A tribe of Tamasthiti.

**HUPIĀN** 護苾那 The ancient capital of Urdhasthāna, N. of Cabul.



## I.

ÎCHADHARA (Pāli. Îsadhara. Singh. Ishadhara. Siam. Tsinthon. Tib. Sciol darin) 伊沙陞羅 or 伊沙馱羅 explained by 持軸 lit. hinging on a pivot, or by 持轉 lit. revolving. A chain of mountains whose peaks resemble linchpins. The second of the 7 concentric circles of mountains surrounding the Mēru.

IKS'VĀKU VIRUDHAKA or Vidēhaka (Singh. Amba or Okkaka. Tib. Bhu ram ching pa lphgsskyespo) 懿師魔 (Is'ma) or 甘蔗王 (Kama king). A descendant of Gautama (q. v.), the last king of Pōtala of the Kama (god of love) dynasty. When he heard that his four sons, whom he had banished for the sake of a concubine, refused to obey his summons to return, he exclaimed 釋迦 (S'ākya), meaning to say, 'is it possible'? Thenceforth his descendants were called the race of S'ākya.

INDRA (Siam. Phras in. Tib. Dvango or Bdosogs or Kaus'ika. Mong. Khurmusda kutchika or Khurmusda tegri) 因陀羅 explained by 帝 lit. supreme ruler, or by 主 lit. ruler. A popular god of Brahminism, adopted by Buddhism as repre-

sentative of the secular power, protector of the church, but as inferior to any Buddhist saint. Further particulars see under S'akra, Sakchi, S'atamanya, Trai-yastrims'as, Vadjra.

INDRADHVADJA 帝相 lit. image of Indra. A fictitious contemporary of S'ākyamuni, being Buddha of the S.W. of our universe, an incarnation of the 7th son of Mahābhīdja dñānā bhībhā.

INDRANĪLAMUKTĀ 因陀羅尼羅目多 explained by 帝 (Indra) 青 (azure) 珠 (pearl). i.e. a blue pearl called Indra (because it is the lord of pearls). A fabulous jewel forming the basis of the throne of Indra (v. Nyagrōdha).

INDRAS'ĀILAGUHĀ 因陀羅勢羅婁訶 explained by 帝釋窟 lit. the cavern of S'akra, or by 小孤石山 lit. the mountain of small isolated rocks. A cavernous mountain with rock temple, near Nālanda.

INDRYA or Pantcha Indryāni (Pāli. Indrayas) 五根 lit. 5 roots, explained by 發生 lit. productive of life. One of the 37 Bodhi pakchika dharma, 5 positive agents producing sound moral life, viz. (1.) faith v.



S'raddhëndriya, (2.) energy v. Vir-yëndriya, (3.) memory v. Smritindriya, (4.) ecstatic meditation v. Samadhindriya, (5.) wisdom v. Pradjñëndriya. These 5 Indriyas differ from the 5 Balas (v. Balā) only by being, in the latter case, viewed as negative moral agents preventing the growth of evil.

**INDU 印度** (Indu) or **印特伽** (Indica sc. regio) or **身毒** (Sindhu, Scinde) or **賢豆** (Hindu) or **天竺** explained by **月** lit. the moon (sc. because the saints of India illumine the rest of the world), or **因陀羅婆他那** (Indravādāna) explained by **主處** lit. the region (guarded by) Indra. General term for India which is described as resembling, in shape, the moon at her half, measuring 90,000 *li* in circumference, and placed among other kingdoms like the moon among the stars. See also Djambudvīpa.

**INDU DHARMA ÂRANYA** v. Dharmarakcha.

**INDUS** v. Sindh.

**INVAKAN** or Khavakan or Avakan (Afghān) or Vakhan **涇薄健** or **切薄健** or **阿薄健** or **薄健** An ancient kingdom, the S. E. of Afghanistan, the original home of the Afghans.

**IS'ANAPURA** (lit. city of S'iva) **伊賞那補羅** An ancient kingdom in Burmah.

**ISCHKESCHM 訖栗瑟摩** An ancient kingdom near the principal source of the Oxus.

**ISFIDJAB 白水城** lit. the white river city. A city in Turkestan, on a small tributary of the Jaxartes.

**ISKARDU** v. Khas'a.

**ÎS'VARA 伊葉波羅** or **伊涇伐羅** or **自在** lit. independent existence (sovereign). (1.) A title given to S'iva, Avalôkitêś'vara and other popular deities. (2.) A S'rāmaṇa of the West, who made (A. D. 426) a translation (lost since 730 A.D.) of the Samyuktābhidharma hridaya s'āstra. (3.) A bhikṣu of India, commentator of **菩提資糧論** a s'āstra by Nāgārdjuna, translated (A. D. 590–616) by Dharmagupta.

**IS'VARADÊVA 自在天** lit. sovereign dēva. (1.) A name of S'iva. (2.) A deity revered by the Pāmsupatas.

**ITIYUKTAS** or Itivrittakam **伊帝目多** or **伊帝目多伽** explained by **本事** lit. original events. One of the 12 classes of Buddhist literature, biographical narratives.

## K.

**KACHANIA** 屈霜你迦  
An ancient kingdom, W. of Samarkand, near Kermina.

**KÂCHAYA** 濁 lit. corruption.  
There are 5 spheres of corruption, viz. (1.) the kalpa (劫) or existence of any universe, (2.) doctrinal views (見), (3.) miseries of transmigration (煩惱), (4.) universal life (衆生), and (5.) destiny (命).

**KACHÂYA** 迦羅沙曳  
or 袈裟 explained by 染色衣 lit. dyed garments. The clerical (coloured) vestments.

**KACHGAR** 法沙 or (after the name of the capital) 疏勒 An ancient kingdom (Casia regio), the modern Cashgar.

**KADJÎNGARA** or Kadjînga or Kadjûghira (Pâli. Kadjanghêlê)  
**羯蠅揭羅** or **羯殊曷祇羅** An ancient kingdom, in Agra province, near Farakabad. the modern Kadjeri.

**KAKUDA KÂTYÂYANA**  
**迦旃延** One of 6 Brahmins who opposed S'âkyamuni, called Kabandhin Kâtyâyana in the Upanishads of the Atharvaveda.

**KALÂ** 時 lit. a season. A division of time, 4 hours.

**KALANTAKA** v. Karaṇḍaka.

**KALÂNUSÂRIN** 細末堅黑檀旃 lit. Tehaṇḍana (yielding) a hard black dust. A species of sandalwood (Styrax benzoin).

**KÂLAPINÂKA** 迦羅臂拏  
**迦** A city of Magadha, near Kulika, S. of Bahar.

**KÂLARUTCHI** 彊梁婁至 or 眞喜 lit. true joy. A S'râmaṇa of the West, who A.D. 281) translated one sūtra.

**KÂLASÛTRA** (Siam. Kalasuta)  
**黑繩** lit. black ropes. The second of 8 hells where the culprits are loaded with heated chains.

**KALAVÎṆGKA** or Kuravikaya  
**迦陵頻伽** or **羯羅頻迦** or **迦陵毗迦** or **歌羅頻迦** or **好音鳥** lit. sweet voiced bird, or **仙鳥** lit. immortal bird. The Cuculus melan leucus.

**KÂLAYAS'AS** 曁良耶舍 or **時稱** lit. ever famous. A S'râmaṇa of the West, translator (A. D. 412) of 2 works.

**KALÎṆGA** 羯陵伽 An ancient kingdom, S. E. of Kôs'ala, a nursery of heretics; the modern Calingapatam.

**KALIRÂDJA** 羯利王 or **歌利王** or **加利王**



or 迦藍浮 or 闍諍王  
lit. the quarrelsome king. A king  
of Magadha (reborn as Kānpāṇi-  
ya), converted by the stoicism dis-  
played by Kchāntirichi when the  
latter's hands and feet were cut  
off, owing to the king's concubines  
having visited the richi's her-  
mitage.

KĀLODAKA 迦羅留陀伽

or 時水 lit. time (kāla) water  
(udaka). A S'ramaṇa of the  
West, translator (A. D. 383) of  
one work.

KĀLÔDĀYIN 迦留陀夷 or

迦留陀夷 or 黑光 lit.  
(a man with a face of) black  
lustre. A disciple of S'ākyamuni,  
to be reborn as Samantaprabhāsa.

KALPA (Pāli. Kappa. Tib. Bskalpa.

Mong. Galab) 劫波 or 劫

波簸陀 or 劫 explained by

大時分 lit. a great period  
(not to be reckoned by months  
and years). A period during  
which a physical universe is  
formed and destroyed. There are  
great kalpas (大劫) and small  
kalpas (小劫). Every great  
kalpa or mahākappa (Pāli. Maha-  
kappa. Siam. Mahakab. Tib.  
Bskal pa cen po), or period elap-  
sing from the moment when a  
universe is formed to the moment  
when another is put in its place,  
is divided into 4 Asaṃkhyā

kalpas (v. Vivartta, Vivarttasid-  
dha, Samvartta, Samvarttasiddha),  
corresponding with the 4 seasons  
of the year and equal to 80 small  
kalpas or 1,344,000 years. Every  
small kalpa or Antara or interim  
kalpa (Singh. Antahkalpaya. Tib.  
Bar gyi bskal pa. Mong. Sag-  
horatu or Sabssarum or Dumdadu  
Galab) is divided into a period of  
increase (增劫) and decrease

(減劫). The former (Tib.  
Bskalpa bzang po), successively  
ruled by 4 Tchakravartis, called  
kings of iron, copper, silver and  
gold), is divided into 4 ages  
(iron, copper, silver, gold), during  
which human life gradually in-  
creases to 84,000 years and the  
height of the human body to  
84,000 feet. The kalpa of de-  
crease (Tib. Bskal pa ngan pa) is  
divided into 3 periods (三災)  
of distress (viz. pestilence, war,  
famine), during which human life  
is reduced to 10 years and the  
height of the human body to 1  
foot. There is another distinc-  
tion of 5 kalpas, viz. (1) the in-  
terim (Antara) kalpa, divided, as  
above, into a period of increase  
and decrease; (2) the kalpa of  
formation v. Vivartta; (3) the  
kalpa of continued existence v.  
Vivarttasiddha; (4) the kalpa of  
destruction, v. Saṃvartta; (5)  
the kalpa of continued destruc-  
tion v. Saṃvarttasiddha; (6) the  
great kalpa v. Mahākappa. A



third division gives, (1.) Antara kalpas (別劫), (2.) Vivartta kalpas (成劫), (3.) Saṁvartta kalpas (壞劫), and (4.) Mahākalpas (大劫). A fourth division gives, (1.) Antara kalpas (小劫) of 16,800,000 years, (2.) Middling kalpas (中劫) of 336,000 000 years, (3.) Mahākalpas of 1,344, 000,000 years.

KĀMA v. Māra.

KĀMADHĀTU or Kāmalōka or Kāmavachara (Tib. Dod pai khśma) 欲界 lit. the region of desire. (1.) The first of the Trāilōkya, the earth and the 6 Dēvalōkas, constituting the physical world of form and sensuous gratification. (2.) All beings subject to metempsychosis on account of the immoral character of desire.

KĀMALADALA VIMALA NAKHATRA RĀDJA SAMKUSUMITĀBHIDJĀNA 淨華宿王智佛 lit. the king of the constellation (called) pure flower and Buddha of wisdom. A fictitious Buddha, to appear in Vāirōcana ras'mi prafīmanḍita.

KĀMALAÑKĀ 迦摩浪迦 An ancient kingdom, in Chitragong, opposite the mouth of the Ganges.

KĀMALASĪLA 迦摩羅什羅 A native of India (contem-

porary of Padmasambhava), who opposed the Mahāyāna School in Tibet.

KĀMAPŪRA 迦摩縷波 An ancient kingdom, the modern Gohati, in western Assam.

KAMBALA 顚鉢羅 A fabric of fine wool.

KĀMĪKARA 甄迦羅 A numeral, equal to 10,000,000,000.

KANADĒVA 迦那提婆 A native of southern India, a Vais'ya by birth, disciple of Nāgārjuna; laboured (B. C. 212—161), in Kapila and Pāṭaliputra, as the 15th Indian patriarch, a great opponent of heretics.

KANAKA 羯尼迦 or 羯尼 The Butea frondosa. See also Palās'a.

KANAKAVARṆA PŪRVAYOGA SŪTRA 佛說金色王經 Title of a translation (A. D. 542) by Gautama Pradjñārutchi.

KANAKAMUNI (Pāli Konāgamana. Siam. Phra Kōnakham. Tib. Gser thub. Mong Altan tchidaktch.) 迦諾迦牟尼 or 拘那含牟尼 explained by 金寂 lit. a recluse (radiant as) gold A Brahman of the Kās'yapa family, native of Subhanavati, the 2nd of the 5 Buddhas of the Bhadra kalpa, the 5th of the 7 ancient Buddhas, who converted 30,000 persons when

human life lasted 30,000 years.

**KANDAT 昏馱多** The capital of Tamasthiti, the modern Kundoot, 40 miles above Ishtrakh.

**KANICHKA 迦膩色迦** or **迦膩伽王** A king of the Tochari, conqueror of a great part of India, patron of Buddhism, who built the finest stūpas in the Punjab and in Cabulistan. He reigned, B. C. 15 to 45 A. D., when the 3rd (or 4th) synod met in Cashmere and revised the canon finally.

**KANTAKANAM AS'VARĀṬJA** (Singh. Kantaka) **犍陟** or **馬王** lit. king of horses. The horse by which S'ākyamuni escaped from home.

**KĀNTCHANAMĀLĀ 真金鬘** lit. (wearing) headgear of pure gold. The wife of Kuṇāla, noted for her fidelity to her disgraced husband.

**KĀNTCHĪPURA 建志補羅** or **建志城** The capital of Drāviḍa, the modern Condjevaram, near Madras.

**KANYĀKUBDJA 羯若鞠闍** or **闍饒彝城** explained by **曲女城** lit. city of hump-backed maidens. A kingdom and city of Central India, the modern Canouge, where the 1000 daughters of Brahmadata, who refused

Mahāvrikṣa, became deformed.

**KAPĀLIRAS** or **Kapāladhārinās** **迦波釐** explained by **髀髻** lit. (wearing a) headgear of skull bones. A heretical (Shivaite) sect.

**KAPILA 迦比羅** or **赤色仙** lit. the red-coloured richi. The founder of the Sāṃkhya (q. v.) philosophy, who, several centuries before S'ākyamuni, composed the heretical **金十七論** Sāṃkhyākārīkā bhāṣya s'āstra, translated (A. D. 557—569) by Paramārtha.

**KAPILAVASTU** (Pāli. Kapilavat. Singh. Kimbulvat. Siam. Kabillaphat. Tib. Serskyaghrong. Mong. Kabilik) **劫比羅伐** or **宰堵** or **迦毗羅蘇都** or **迦毗羅皤宰都** or **迦毗羅衛** or **迦毗羅** or **伽毗黎** or **迦夷** or **迦維** explained by **妙德城** lit. city of wonderful virtue or by **黃處** lit. yellow dwelling. An ancient city, birth place of S'ākyamuni, destroyed during the lifetime of the latter, situated (according to Hsuen-tsang) a short distance N. W. of present Goranepoor, Lat. 26° 46' N. Long. 83° 19' E.

**KAPINḌJALA 迦毗摩羅** A native of Patna, 13th Indian



patriarch, teacher of Nāgārdjuna, died (by samādhi) about A. D. 137.

K A P I Ñ D J A L A R Â D J A

迦頻闍羅王 or 雉王

lit. pheasant king. Name of S'ākyamuni, since, in a former life, he appeared as a pheasant (phoenix) to extinguish a conflagration.

K A P I S ' A 迦畢試

Ancient kingdom and city, in the Ghûrb. end valley, N. E. of Opiân, S. of the Hindookoosh, where a Hau prince was once detained as hostage.

K A P I T H A 劫比他 (1.)

Ancient kingdom, also called Saṃkās'ya, in Central India. (2.)

A Bhraman, persecutor of Buddhists, reborn as a fish, converted by S'ākyamuni.

K A P Ô T A N A 劫布咀那

Ancient kingdom, the modern Kebûd or Keshbûd, N. of Samarkand.

K A P Ô T I K Â S A Ñ G H Â R A M A 迦

布德伽藍 or 鴿伽藍

lit. pigeon monastery. A vihāra of the Sarvāstivādāh, where S'ākyamuni, in the form of a pigeon, rushed into a fire to convert a sportsman.

K A P P H I Ñ A or Kamphilla 劫賓

那 or 劫比拏 explained by

房宿 lit. the constellation

Scorpio. A king of southern Kôs'ala, born in answer to prayer addressed to the regent of Scorpio; a disciple of S'ākyamuni; entered the priesthood as Mahākapphina; to be reborn as Samantaprabhasa.

K A R A Ṇ Ḍ A or Karaṇḍaka or

Kalanda (Siam, Karavek) 迦蘭

陀 or 阿蘭陀 or 迦蘭

馱迦 or 羯蘭鐸迦 A

bird of sweet voice (Cuculus melanoleucus), which waked Bimbisara to warn him against a snake.

K A R A Ṇ Ḍ A H R A D A 迦蘭陀

池 A pond near Karaṇḍa vēṇu-

vana, a favourite resort of S'ākyamuni.

K A R A Ṇ Ḍ A V Ê N U V A N A

迦蘭陀竹園 The bamboo

park (called after the bird

Karaṇḍa), dedicated by Bimbisara

first to a sect of ascetics, then to

S'ākyamuni, for whom he built

there the vihāra called Karaṇḍa-

anivasa (Singh. Vêlavana).

K A R A Ṇ Ḍ A V Y Ū H A S Ū T R A 佛

說大乘莊嚴寶王經

Title of a translation, A.D. 980—

1,001.

K A R A T U H Î v. Khadjis'vara.

K A R A V Î K A or Khadiraka (Siam.

Karavik) 佉得羅柯 or

羯地洛迦 explained by 檣

木山 lit. Djambu wood moun-



tain. The 3rd of 7 concentric circles of rocks which surround the Meru; 10,000 feet high; separated by oceans from the 2nd and 4th circles.

KARCHÂPAṆA 羯利沙鉢那 or 迦利沙鉢拏 explained by 兩 lit. an ounce. A weight, equal to 80 Raktikās or 175 grains.

KARMA (Tib. Du byed) 羯摩 or 葛哩麻 explained by 業報 lit. retribution, or by 作法 lit. the law of action, or by 行 lit. action. The 11th Nidāna, the 4th of the 5th Skandhas viz. (the resultant of) moral action, which ethical term Chinese Buddhism substitutes for the metaphysical term Saṃkāra. Karma is that moral kernel (of any being), which alone survives death and continues in transmigration.

KARMADÂNA (Siam. Tschokhun balat) 羯摩陀那 or 維那 explained by 知事 lit. expert. The sub-director of a monastery.

KARMASIDDHA PRAKARAṆA SÂSTRA. Title of 2 translations of a tract by Vasubandhu, viz. 業成就論 by Vimokchaprādīna A. D. 541, and 大乘成業論 by Huien-tsang, A. D. 681.

KAMÂVARAṆA PRATISARAṆA

大乘三聚懺悔經

Title of a translation by Dīpaṇagupta and Dharmagupta, A. D. 590.

KARMÂVARAṆA VIS'UDDHI

SÛTRA 佛說淨業障經

Title of a translation, A. D. 350—431.

KARMAVIBHÂGA DHARMAG-

RANTHA 佛說分別善

惡所起經 Title of translation (total abstinence tract), A. D. 25—220.

KARMAYA v. Tschatur Yōni.

KÂRMĪKÂḤ 施設論部

lit. the School of Karma. A philosophical School which taught the superiority of morality over intelligence.

KARṆASUVARṆA (Pāli Lata)

羯羅拏蘇代刺那 or

金耳 lit. golden ears. Ancient kingdom in Gundwana, near Gangpoor.

KARPÛRA 羯布羅 or

香龍腦 lit. nāga brain perfume. Camphor.

KÂRTIKA 迦刺底迦

The 2nd month in autumn.

KARUṆÂPUNḌARĪKA SÛTRA

悲華經 Title of a translation

by Dharmarakṣa, A. D. 397—439.

**K Â S' Â 迦奢** A kind of grass (*Saccharum spontaneum*). A broom made of this grass, used by S'âkyamuni, is still an object of worship.

**KASA'NNA 羯霜那** A kingdom, 300 li S. W. of Kharismiga, on the Oxus, the modern Koor-shee.

**K Â S' A P U R A 迦奢布羅** A kingdom, probably the country between Lucknow and Oude.

**KÂSÎ** v. *Vârânas'î*.

**K A S' M Î R A 迦葉彌羅** or **迦涇彌羅** or **迦濕蜜羅** Cashmere, anciently called Kophene (v. *Kubbâna*), was converted through Madhyantika and became, during Kanichka's reign, the headquarters of northern Buddhism. Here the last synod assembled and hence Buddhism, saturated with Shivaistic ideas and rites, spread to Tibet and thence to China.

**KÂS'YAPA** v. *Mahâkâs'yapa*.

**KÂS'YAPA BUDDHA** (Pâli. *Kasapa*. Singh. *Kasyapa*. Siam. *Phra Kasop*. Tib. *Odsrung*. Mong. *Kasjapa* or *Gerel zadiktohi*) **迦葉波** or **迦葉** explained by **飲光** lit. (one who) swallowed light (viz. sun and moon which caused his body to shine like gold). The 3rd of the 5 Buddhas of the *Bhadra Kalpa*, the 6th of the 7

ancient Buddhas, a Brahman, born at Benares. His father was Brahmadatta, his mother Dharmavartî (**財主**), his favourite tree was the *Nyagrôdha*, his disciples were **Tissa (提舍)** and **Bharadvadja (婆羅婆)**. He converted 20,000 persons whilst human life lasted 20,000 years. S'âkyamuni was formerly (as *Prabhâpâla*) his disciple and received from him the prediction of future Buddhahood.

**KÂS'YAPA MÂTANGA 迦葉摩騰** or **竺葉摩騰** or **攝摩騰** or **摩騰 (Mâtanga)**. (1.) A disciple of S'âkyamuni. (2.) The same, reborn as a Brâhmana of Central India, famous as an expositor of the *Suvarṇa prabhâsa*, followed Ming-ti's Indian embassy from Tuk-hâra to China, and translated (A. D. 67), together with Dharmaraksha, the first Sûtra into Chinese, viz. **佛說四十二章經** the Sûtra of 42 Sections.

**KÂS'YAPA PARIVARTÂ** Title of 4 translations (of the same Sûtra), viz. (1.) **普明菩薩會**; (2.) **佛遺日摩尼寶經** A. D. 25—220; (3.) **佛說摩訶衍寶嚴經** A. D. 265—420; (4.) **佛說大迦葉問大寶積正法**



經 A. D. 980—1,000.

KĀS'YAPA TATHĀGATA same as Kās'yapa Buddha.

KĀS'YAPĪYĀH or Kās'yapanikāya (Tib. Kāchyapriyās) 迦葉臂

耶部 or 迦葉遺部 or

迦葉比部 or 迦葉惟

部 or 柯尸悲與部 or

飲光部 lit. the School feed-

ing on light. (1.) Another name

of the Mahāsaṃghikāh, also called

聖上座部 or 尊上座

部 Āryasthavira nikāya. (2.) A

subdivision of the Sarvāstivādāh.

See also Suvarchakā.

KATĀBHŪTANA or Kaṭapūtana

迦吒富單那 or 羯吒

布恒那 explained by 極臭

鬼 lit. demons of extremely bad

odour. A class of Prētas.

KATCHA or Katch 契吒 An

ancient kingdom tributary to

Malava, now the peninsula Cutch.

KATCHĀNĀ v. Yas'ōdharā.

KATCHTCH'ĒSVARA

v. Khadjis'vara.

KATINA 迦絺那 or 功

德衣 The garment of merits.

KĀTYĀYANA 迦多衍那 or

迦旃延 or 迦延 explain-

ed by 文飾 lit. ornament of

literature. (1.) A disciple of

S'ākyamuni, also called Mahākā-

tyāyana, author of the Abhid-

harma dīrgha prasthāna s'āstra,

to reappear as 閻浮那提

金光 Buddha Djambūnada-

prabha. (2.) Name of many dif-

ferent persons.

KĀTYĀYANA KÔCHA S'ĀSTRA

迦延俱舍論 A work on

the Abhidharma by Kātyāyana.

KATYĀYANĪPUTRA 迦旃延

子 or 迦多衍尼子 The

son of Mahākātyāyana, author of

4 philosophical works.

KATUN 可賀敦 A Mongol

term for 'queen' or 'princess.'

KĀUNḌINYA (Singh. Kondanya)

橋陳如 or 橋陳那 or

拘隣隣 explained by 火器

lit. a utensil for (holding) fire or

by 本際第一解法 lit.

chief of his time in expounding

the law. (1.) A prince of Magad-

ha, uncle and chief disciple of

S'ākyamuni (v. Adjñātakāunḍi-

nya). (2.) A grammarian, men-

tioned in the Prātiś'akhyā sūtras.

(3.) Vyākaraṇakāunḍinya (q. v.)

See also under Kalirādja and

Kālidatta.

KAUS'ĀMBĪ or Vatsapattana (Pāli.

Kōsambi Singh. Kosamba) 拘

睢彌 or 俱賞彌 or 俱

睢彌 An ancient city, either

the modern Kusia near Kurra,



or the modern Kosam near Allahabad.

KÂUS'ĒYA 橋奢耶 or 野蠶絲 Silk from wild silk-worms.

KAUS'IKA PRADJÑA PÂRAMITÂ 佛說帝釋般若波羅蜜多心經  
Title of a translation (A. D. 980—1,000) by Dānapāla.

KĀYA (Singh. Kayan) 葛耶 or 身 lit. the body. One of the 6 Āyatanas, the sense of the body, i.e. touch. See Chaḍāyatana and Vidjñāna.

KĀYA SMRITY UPASTHĀNA (Pāli. Kāya rupa passana) 念身不淨 lit. remembrance of the impurities of the body. One of the 4 categories of Smṛityupasthāna (q. v.), the knowledge that all corporeity is impure.

KCHĀMĀKĀRA BODHISATTVA SŪTRA 菩薩生地經  
Title of a translation, A. D. 222—280.

KCHAMĀVATĪ VYĀKARAṆA SŪTRA 佛說差摩婆帝受記經  
Title of a translation by Bodhirutchi, A. D. 519—524.

KCHANA 刹那 A moment, the 90th part of a 念 thought, the 4,500th part of a minute, during which 90 or 100 births and as many deaths occur.

KCHĀNTIDĒVA 羼提提婆  
A richi who taught Śākyamuni gymnastics.

KCHĀNTI PÂRAMITÂ 羼提波羅蜜多 or 忍辱 lit. enduring insult. The 3rd of the 6 Pāramitā (q. v.), the virtue of patient equanimity.

KCHĀNTIRICHI 辱忽仙 lit. the richi who patiently suffered insult. Śākyamuni, in a former life, being a richi, suffered mutilation to convert Kāṇirādja.

KCHĀNTISIṂHA 羼底僧訶 explained by 師子忍 lit. lion's patience. A native of Hiraṇyaparbata, follower of the Sarvāstivādāḥ.

KCHATTRIYA 刹恒利耶 or 刹帝利 or 刹利 explained by 土田主 lit. land-owners. The caste of warriors and kings, pure Hindus by descent, forming, next to the Brahmans, the only caste from which Buddhas come forth.

KCHĀUMA 芻摩 A species of hemp.

KCHUNADĒVA 耨那天神  
A Hindu deity worshipped by Tirthakas.

KCHUNAHILA 耨那呬羅  
A mountain in Tsāukūṭa.

KĒSHINĪ 多髮 lit. much hair. Name of a Rakchasi.

**KHADGA 渴伽** or **佉加**  
or **竭伽** explained by **獨居**  
**山林** lit. solitary dweller in  
forests. The rhinoceros.

**KHADIRA 竭陀羅** or **劫**  
**地羅** or **羯達羅** explain-  
ed by **檐山林** lit. timber of  
the Djambu mountains. The  
Mimosa catechu. See also Kar-  
avika.

**KKADJĪS'VARA** or Katchtchès'-  
vara or Karatchi **竭鱒涇伐**  
**羅** The capital of Vitchālapura,  
the modern Kurachie.

**KHAKKHARAM** or Hikkala  
**隙葉羅** explained by **錫杖**  
lit. a staff of tin. The metal  
wand of the Bhikshu (originally  
used to knock at the doors).

**KHAN 可汗** A Mongol term for  
'prince.'

**KHARACHAR** or Kutche **庫車**  
or **屈茨** or **屈支** or **龜茲**  
Ancient kingdom and city, in  
eastern Turkestan.

**KHARISMIGA 貨利習彌迦**  
Ancient kingdom (Kharizm) on  
on upper Oxus, forming part of  
Tukhāra.

**KHARÔCHṬHA 佉盧風吒**  
explained by **驢唇** lit. (having  
the) lips of an ass. Name of an  
ancient richi.

**KHAS'A 竭叉** An ancient tribe

(Kasioi) on the Paropamisus.  
Others point to Cashmere (Rém-  
usat), Iskardu (Klaproth), Kart-  
chou (Beal).

**KHAVAKAN v. Invakan.**

**KHAVANDHA 揭盤陀**  
An ancient kingdom and city, the  
modern Kartchou, S.E. of Sirikol  
lake.

**KHOTAN v. Kustana.**

**KHULM 忽憐** An ancient king-  
dom and city, between Balkh and  
Koondooz, near Khooloom.

**KHUSTA 闊悉多** or **閭悉**  
**多** A district of Tukhāra, S. of  
Talikhān.

**KIKANA 稽薑那** A district  
of Afghanistan, the valley of  
Pishin, now inhabited by the  
Khaka tribe.

**KIM'S'UKA 甄叔迦寶**  
explained by **鸚鵡寶** lit. the  
treasure (red as the beak) of the  
macaw. The Butea frondosa. See  
also Kanaka.

**KINNARA (Siam. Kinon. Tib.**  
**Miham tchi) 緊那羅** or **非**  
**人** lit. not men or **疑神** doubt-  
ful (horned) spirits. Demons (dan-  
gerous to men), the musicians  
(represented with horse heads) of  
Kuvēra.

**KLICHTA MANAS v. Vidjāna.**

**KÔCHA KARAKÂ v. Abhidharma**  
kôcha karakâ.



**KÔKÂLÎ** or **Kukâli** or **Gôkâli** 俱迦利 explained by 惡時者 lit. one of a bad time. The parent of Dêvadatta, the latter being called Kôkâliya (son of Kôkâli). See also Gôpali.

**KÔKILA** 拘耆羅 or 拘翅羅 A bird, probably same as Kalaviṅka.

**KÔLITA** 拘隸多 or 俱利迦 or 俱律陀 or 拘栗 The father of Mahâmaudgalyâyana.

**KÔṆKAṆAPURA** 恭建那補羅 An ancient kingdom, the modern Goa and North-Canara.

**KÔṆYÔDHA** 恭御陀 An ancient kingdom, the modern Ganjam, on the East coast of India.

**KÔSALA** or **Kôs'ala** (Singh. Kosôl) 憍薩羅 or 喬薩摩 (1.) Southern Kôsala or Dakchinakôsala, an ancient kingdom, the present Gundwana and Berar. (2.) Northern Kôsala or Uttarakôsala, an ancient kingdom, the modern Oude.

**KÔS'AS** 俱舍 Dictionaries or repertories.

**KÔṬI** (Pâli. Kathi) 俱胝 or 拘胝 or 戈追 explained by 億 lit. ten myriads. A numeral, equal to 10,000,000. See also Lakkha.

**KOTLAN** 珂咄羅 An ancient kingdom, W. of Tsungling mountains, S. of Karakul lake.

**KÔVIDARA** 拘鞞陀羅 The Bauhinia variegata.

**KRAKUTCHHANDA** (Pâli. Kakusanda. Siam. Phra Kukusom. Tib. Hkor vah djigs. Mong. Ortohilong ebdektechi or Kerkessundi) 迦羅鳩村馱 or 迦羅迦村馱 or 羯羅迦忙陀 or 羯洛迦孫馱 or 拘樓奉佛 or 拘留孫佛 explained by 所應斷已斷 lit. (one who) readily makes the right decision. The first of the 5 Bud-dhas of the Bhadrakalpa, the 4th of the 7 ancient Buddhas, native of 安和城 Kchemavati, descendant of the Kâs'yapa family, son of 禮德 (Singh. Aggidatta) and 善枝 (Singh. Wisakha), teacher of 薩尼 (Singh. Sanjawi) and 毗樓 (Singh. Wadhura). His favourite tree was the Sirisa; he converted 40,000 persons, whilst human life lasted 40,000 years.

**KRIS'NAPAKCHA** 黑分 lit. the black portion. A division of time, 14—15 days. See S'uk-lapakcha.



KRIS'NAPURA v. Mathûra.

KRITYA (fem. Kriyâ) 吉蔗 explained by 起尸鬼 lit. demons digging up corpses, or 訖利多 explained by 買得 lit. bought (slaves). (1.) A class of demons, including Yakchakrityas and Manuchakrityas. (2.) A term of contempt, applied to mischievous persons.

KRÔS'A 枸盧舍 or 拘樓賒 or 俱盧舍 or 拘屢 or 枸盧 explained by 大牛音 lit. the lowing of a big ox. A measure of distance, the 8th part of a Yôdjana, or 5 li.

KUBHÂ 罽賓 The river Kophes (Kabul).

KUBHÂNA 護苾那 or 闐賓 Kophene (v. Kas'mîra), the modern Kabul.

KUKÂLÎ v. Kôkâlî.

KUKEJAR 子合國 A country W. of Khoten, 1,000 li from Kaschgar, perhaps Yerkang.

KUKKUTÂ PADAGIRI 屈屈吒波陀山 or Gurupadagiri 蹇盧播陀山 explained by 鷄足山 lit. chicken foot mountain, or by 狼足山 lit. wolf's foot mountain, or by 尊足山 lit. Buddha's foot mountain. A mountain 7 miles S.E.

of Gâya, in which Mahâkâs'yapa is believed to be living even now.

KUKKUTÂ RÂMA or Kuk-kutapada saṃghârâma 屈屈吒阿濫摩 or 屈屈吒波陀僧伽藍 or 鷄足園 lit. chicken foot park. A monastery on Kukkuṭapadagiri, built by As'ôka.

KULAPATI 俱羅鉢底 or 家主 lit. landlord. A title of honour.

KULIKA 拘理迦 A city 9 li S. W. of Nâlanda in Magadha.

KULUTA 屈露多 An ancient State, in northern India, famous for its rock temples; the modern Cooloo, N. of Kangra.

KUMÂRA 拘摩羅 or 童子 lit. a youth. (1.) Name of a certain king. (2.) General appellation of royal princes.

KUMÂRA BHÛTA 鳩磨羅浮多 explained by 童子 lit. a youth. A child of about 10 years.

KUMÂRABUDHI 鳩摩羅佛提 or 童覺 lit. youthful intelligence. A S'râmapa of the West, translator (A. D. 369—371) of the 四阿舍暮抄解 explanation of an abstract of the 4 Agamas by Vasubhadra.

**KUMÂRADJÎVA 鳩摩羅耆**

婆 or 鳩摩羅什婆 or

鳩摩羅十 or (abbrev.) 鳩

摩羅 or 羅十 explained by

童壽 lit. youthful and aged.

A native of Kharachar, son of Kumârâyana and Djîvâ, disciple of Vandhudatta, Vimalâkcha and Sûryasoma, great expositor of the Mahâyâna, carried as prisoner to China (A. D. 383), where he was styled 'one of the 4 sons of Buddhism,' introduced a new alphabet and translated some 50 works.

**KUMÂRALABDHA 拘摩羅**

邏多 explained by 童授

lit. gift of a youth. A follower of the Sâutrântikâh, author of many philosophical works.

**KUMÂRARÂDJA 太子 or 王**

子 or 王太子 lit. crown-

prince, or 法王之子 lit. son

of a Dharmavartî. (1.) An epithet of Buddhas of royal descent.

(2.) An epithet of Mandjus'ri.

**KUMARATA 鳩摩羅多 or**

矩摩邏多 or 鳩摩

explained by 童首 lit. chief of

princes. A dâva in Paranîrmita vas'avartin, reborn in Tuchita, disciple of Kaus'ika, reborn in a Brahmâlôka, reborn among the Tukhâra as a Brahman, laboured in Central India as the 19th

patriarch, died A. D. 22.

**KUMBHÂNDAS or Kumbhândakas**

(Siam. Thepa Kumphan) 鳩槃

茶 or 究槃茶 or 恭畔

茶 or 弓槃茶 explained by

陰囊 lit. scrotum (of mon-

strous size). A class of mon-

strous demons (perhaps identic

with the 船遮 of Fah-hien).

**KUMBHÎRA 金毗羅 or 宮**

毗羅 explained by 鰐魚

lit. crocodiles; or by 蛟龍

lit. boa-dragons. A crocodile,

described as 'a monster with the

body of a fish, but shaped like a

snake and carrying pearls in its

tail;' perhaps identic with the

室獸摩羅 or 失收摩

羅 described as 'a four-footed

crocodile, over 20 feet long.'

**KUMIDHA 拘謎陀** An an-

cient kingdom (Vallis Come-

dorum), on the Beloortagh, N. of

Badakchan.

**KUNÂLA or Dharmavivardhana**

拘拏羅 The son of As'ôka;

father of Sampadî (who succeeded

As'ôka, 226 B. C.); of Gândhâra;

his eyes, beautiful as those of the

bird Kunâla, were gonged out

by order of a concubine of his

father. See also Ghôcha.

**KUNDIKÂ 拏稚迦 or 軍持**

explained by 濕罐 or 澡瓶



lit. a watering pot. The water bowl of the bhikshu.

KUṆḌINYA s.a. Kāṇḍīnya.

KUṆKUMA 鬱金香 Perfume, prepared from the Turmeric (rhizome) plant, either *Curcuma longa* or *Curcuma aromatica*.

KUṆKUMASTŪPA 鬱金香窠者波 A stūpa (covered with a paste of Kuṅkuma), in honour of Avalōkitēśvara, at Gāya.

KUNTI 梟帝 Name of a certain Rakchasi.

KURANA 屈浪那 An ancient kingdom, originally a district of Tukhāra, the modern Garana (with mines of lapis lazuli), S. of Robat.

KURUDVĪPA s.a. Uttarakuru.

KURYANA or Kuvayana 鞠利衍那 or 鞠和衍那 An ancient kingdom, N. of the upper Oxus, S. E. of Ferghana, the present Kurrategeen.

KUS'A 矩奢 or 茆草 or 上茅 explained by 吉祥草 lit. grass of lucky augury. Sacred odoriferous grass, *Poa cynosuroides*.

KUS'ÂGÂRAPURA 矩奢揭羅補羅 or 上茅宮城 lit. the city of Kus'a grass palaces, or 山城 lit. the mountain city. The ancient cap-

ital of Magadha, 14 miles S. of Behar, deserted by Bimbisāra in favour of Rājagriha (6 miles farther West).

KUS'ALAMŪLA SAMPARI-GRAHA SŪTRA 佛說華手經 Title of a translation by Kumāradjīva, A. D. 384-417.

KUS'INAGARA or Kus'igrāmaka (Pāli. Kusināra. Singh. Cusinana or Cusinara. Tib. Rtsa mtchogh grong) 拘尸那揭羅 or 拘夷那竭 or 拘尸城 or 拘尸那 explained by 九士生地 lit. the birthplace of 9 scholars. An ancient kingdom and city, near Kusiah, 180 miles N. of Patna; the place where Śākyamuni died.

KUSTANA 瞿薩恒那 or 豁旦 or 澳那 or 屈丹 or 于闐 or 于遁 or 和闐 the metropolis of Tartar (Tochari) Buddhism (since A. D. 300), until the invasion of Mohammedanism; the modern Khoten.

KUSUMA 枸蘇摩 or 白菊花 The white China aster.

KUSUMAPURA 枸蘇摩補羅 or 花宮城 lit. the city of palaces of flowers. The ancient name of Pāṭaliputra.

KUSUMA SAÑTCHAYA  
SŪTRA 稱揚諸功德經  
Title of a translation (A. D. 386  
—534).

KUVAYANA v. Kuryana.

KUVĒRA v. Vais'ramana.

LADA v. Lāra.

## L.

LADAKH (Tib. Ladag) 於  
The upper Indus valley, under  
Cashmerian rule, inhabited by  
Tibetans.

LĀGHULA s.a. Rāhula.

LAHUL v. Lohara.

LAKCHAṆAS (Pāli. Assulakunu.  
Singh. Maha purusha lakshana)  
三十二相 lit. 32 signs.  
The marks visible on the body  
of every Buddha.

LAKKHA (Singh. Lakhan. Tib.  
Laksh) 洛叉 or 洛沙 ex-  
plained by 十萬 lit. 100,000.  
The 100th part of a Kōṭi.

LALA v. Lāra.

LALITAVISTARA (Tib. Rgya cer  
rol pa). Title of several transla-  
tions of a biography of S'ākya-  
muni, viz. (1.) 方等本起經  
or 晉曜經 (lit. Samanta prab-  
hāsa sūtra), by Dharmaraksha,  
A. D. 308; (2.) 方廣大莊  
經 or 神童遊戲經 or

神通遊戲經 by Divākara,  
A. D. 683.

LAMBĀ 藍婆 A certain Rak-  
chasi.

LAMBINĪ see Lumbini.

LAMBURA or Lambhara 藍勃  
羅 A mountain (with a famous  
Nāghrāda), the present Laspis-  
sor, in Kohistan, N. of Kabul.

LAMPĀ or Lampāka 濫波 An  
ancient kingdom on the Laghmān  
mountains, N. of the Kabul, E.  
of the Alingar and W. of the  
Kunar rivers.

LAÑGALA 狼揭羅 An  
ancient tribe of Shivaïtes in wes-  
tern Pundjab (now located near  
Katch Gandava, in Beluchistan).

LAÑKĀ (Tib. Sing ga glin) 楞  
伽 or 駁伽 or 楞求羅  
伽 explained by 不可住  
lit. uninhabitable. (1.) A moun-  
tain in S. E. corner of Ceylon  
with a city of demons (Lañkā-  
puri). (2.) The island of Ceylon.

LAÑKĀVATĀRA SŪTRA. Title  
of 3 translations of a polemical  
philosophical treatise, based on  
the teaching said to have been  
given by S'ākyamuni on mount  
Lañkā, viz. (1.) 楞伽阿跋  
多羅寶經 by Guṇabhadra,  
A. D. 443, (2.) 入楞伽經  
by Bodhirutchi, A. D. 513, (3.)  
大乘楞伽經 by S'ikchān.



anda, A. D. 700—704.

LĀRA or Laṣa 羅 (1.) Mālava

南羅 lit. southern Lāra. (2.)

Vallabhi 北羅 lit. northern Lāra.

LĀṬA s. a. Karpasuvarṇa.

LĀVA 臘縛 or 羅婆 The 900th part of a Takchatra, equal to 1 minute and 36 seconds.

LIKCHĀ 蠟 lit. a nit. The 131,712,000th part of a Yōdjana.

LIMBINĪ v. Lumbini.

LINGA S'ARĪRA s. a. Dhar-makāya.

LITCHHAVI (Singh. Lichawi.

Tib. Lidschawji) 梨車 or 黎

車 or 栗咕嬰 explained by

力士 lit. mighty heroes. The republican rulers of Vāis'ālī, the earliest followers of S'ākyamuni.

LÔHARA or Lahul 洛護羅

Kingdom and tribe (Malli, who subsequently moved S. and founded Mālava), anciently N. of Kuluta.

LÔHITAKA v. Rôhitaka.

LÔKADJYĒCHTHA (Siam.

Lôkavithu. Tib. Ndjig rtengyi)

世尊 lit. honoured by the universe. An epithet of every Buddha.

LÔKĀNTARIKA v. Naraka.

LÔKANUVARTANA SŪTRA

佛說內藏百寶經

Title of a translation by Lōka-rakcha, A. D. 25—220.

LÔKAPĀLA 護世者 lit.

guardian of the universe. Title given to valorous deities and saints, as the Tchatur Mahārādjas, Avalôkitês'vara, and others.

LÔKĀYATIKA or Lōkayata

路伽耶陀 explained by

惡論 lit. wicked talk or by

順世外道 lit. heretics who

follow (the ways of) the world.

A brahminical sect of 'teachers who injure their pupils and re-

turn acts of kindness by wicked

replies,' corresponding with an

atomistic sect (attached to the

atheistic doctrines of the Tchâr-

vākas) of 'pupils who injure their

teachers and return acts of kind-

ness by wicked queries,' called

逆路伽耶陀 lit. Anti-

lōkayatikas.

LÔKÊS'VARARÂDJA

盧迦委斯諦 or 世尊

lit. lord of the universe. (1.)

Name of a certain Buddha. (2.)

Epithet of Avalôkitês'vara and

other deities and saints.

LÔKÔTTARAVÂDINÂH 盧俱

多婆拖部 or 說出世

部 or 出世說部 lit. the

School of those who pretend to

have done with the world. A

subdivision of the Mahāsaṃghī-

kāh, attached to the Hināyāna

School.

LUMBINÎ or Limbinî or Lavini or Lambini (Mong. Lampa) 嵐毗尼 or 龍彌你 or 論民 or 林微尼 or 臘伐尼 or 解脫處 lit. the place of delivery (v. Pratiṃōkha). The park in which Māyā gave birth to S'ākyamuni, 15 miles E. of Kapilavastu.

## M.

MACHA 摩沙 explained by 豆 lit. pea. A weight, equal to 5 Raktikās or 10<sup>15</sup>/<sub>16</sub> grains (Troy).

MADHAKA or Madhuka 末杜迦 or 末度迦 or 摩頭 explained by 美果 lit. a pleasant fruit. The *Bassia latifolia*.

MADHAHA v. Māthava.

MADHURA 美 lit. pleasant. A king of Gandharvas.

MADHURASVARA 美音 lit. pleasant sound. (1.) A king of Gandharvas. (2.) A son of Sudhira and Sumētra, converted by Ananda.

MADHYAMIKA 中論性教 A School, founded by Nāgārdjuna, teaching a system of sophistic nihilism, which dissolves every proposition into a thesis and its antithesis and denies both.

MADHYADÊS'A (Pāli. Madjadjādēsa. Siam. Matxima prathet) 中國 lit. the middle kingdom. Common term for Central India.

MADHYAMĀGAMA v. Āgama.

MADHYĀNTA VIBHĀGA S'ĀSTRA. Title of 2 works by Vasubandhu, viz. (1.) 中邊分別論 translated by Paramārtha, A. D. 557—569, and (2.) 辨中邊論 translated by Hiuen-tsang, A. D. 661.

MADHYĀNTA VIBHĀGA S'ĀSTRA GRANTHA 辨中邊論頌 A work ascribed to Maitrēya, translated by Hiuen-tsang, A. D. 661.

MADHYĀNTIKA (Tib. Nimaig-ung) 末由底迦 or 末由地 An Arhat of Dahala, disciple of Ananda, who converted Cashmere.

MADHYIMĀYĀNA 中乘 lit. the middling conveyance (sc. to Nirvāṇa). An abstract category, unknown to Southern Buddhists, in which are classed all systems poised between Mahāyāna and Hināyāna. It corresponds with the state of a Pratyēka Buddha who 'lives half for himself and half for others, as if sitting in the middle of a vehicle, leaving scarcely room for others.'

MAGADHA 摩揭陀 or



摩竭提 or 摩伽陀 explained by 善勝 lit. virtuous conqueror or by 星處 lit. starry dwelling. (1.) A richī, reborn in heaven, who gave the name to South Bahar. (2.) A kingdom of Central India (Southern Bahar), the cradle of Buddhism (up to 400 A. D.), covered with vihāras and therefore called Bahar.

MAGHA 磨祛 The second winter month.

MAHABALA 竺大力 A S'rāmaṇa of the West, a translator (A. D. 197) of a Tcharyā nidāna sūtra 修行本起經, a life of S'ākyamuni.

MAHĀBHADRĀ v. Gaṅgā.

MAHĀBHERĪ HĀRAKA PARIVARTA 大法鼓經 Title of a translation by Guṇabhadra, A. D. 420—479.

MAHĀBHIDJŌA DJŌĀNĀBHIBHU 大通智勝 lit. conqueror of all-pervading wisdom. A fabulous Buddha, whose realm is Sambhāva, in the Mahārūpa kalpa. Having spent 10 middling kalpas in ecstatic meditation, he became a Buddha and retired again in meditation for 84,000 kalpas, during which time his 16 sons continue (as Buddhas) his teaching, being incarnate as Akchōbha, Mērukūta, Siṃhag-

hōcha, Siṃhadhavadja, Akāsapratichhita, Nityaparivrita, Indradhavadja, Brahmadhavadja, Amitābha, Sarvalōkadhātu padra vōdvēga pratyuttirna, Tamālapatra tchandanagandha, Mērukālpa, Mēghasvara, Mēghasvararājja, Sarvalōka bhayāstambhitatva vidhvaṃsanakara, and S'ākyamuni.

MAHĀBODHI SAṂGHĀRĀMA 摩訶菩提寺 lit. the monastery of great intelligence. A vihāra near the Bodhidrūma at Gāyā.

MAHĀBRAHMĀ 大梵天王 A title of Brahma, as lord of the inhabitants of the Brahmāloka.

MAHĀBRAHMĀNAS (Singh. Mahabrahmas. Tib. Tchangs pa tchen po) 大梵 lit. great Brahma. The 3rd Brahmāloka, the 3rd region of the 1st Dhyāna.

MAHĀBRAHMĀ SAHĀMĀPATI v. Brahma Sahāṃpati.

MAHĀDAṇḌA DHĀRAṆĪ 大寒林聖難拏陀羅尼經 Title of a translation, by Dharmadēva, A. D. 973—981.

MAHĀDĒVA 摩訶提婆 or 大天 lit. great dēva. (1.) A former incarnation of S'ākyamuni, as a Tchakravartī. (2.) An Arhat, author of many S'āstras, who fell into heresy. (3.) A title of Mahēs'vara.

MAHĀDĒVĪ 摩訶提鼻耶

or 功德天 lit. the *dēva* of merits. Title of Mahē'svara's wife. See also Bhima, Marichi, Sarasvati.

MAHĀDHARMA 妙法 lit.

wonderful law. A king of Kin-naras.

MAHĀKĀLA (Tib. Nag po tchen po. Mong. Jeke charra) 大神

王 lit. great spirit king. (1.)

A disciple of Mahādēva, now guardian deity of monasteries.

His image (with black face) is placed in the dining hall. (2.)

A title of Mahē'svara.

MAHĀKALPA v. Kalpa.

MAHĀKARUṆA PUNḌARIKA

SŪTRA. Title of two translations, viz. 大乘大悲分

陀利經 A. D. 350—432, and

大悲經 by Narendrayas'as and Dharmapradjñā, A. D. 552.

MAHĀKĀS'YAPA or Kās'yapa

(Singh. Kasyapa. Tib. Odsrung tchen po. Mong. Gascib) 摩訶

迦葉波 or 摩訶葉 or

or 迦葉頭陀 (Kas'yapa-

dhātu) explained by 食光 lit.

(he who) swallowed light, (be-

cause his mother, having in a

former life obtained a relic of

Vipas'yin in form of a gold-

coloured pearl, became radiant

with gold-coloured light'). A

Brahman of Magadha, disciple

of S'ākyamuni, after whose death

he convoked and acted as chair-

man (Ārya Sthavira, 上座)

of the first synod. He was the

first compiler of the canon, and

the first patriarch (until 905 or

499 B. C.), and is to be reborn as

Buddha Ras'miprabhāsa. See also

Kās'yapiyāḥ.

MAHĀKĀS'YAPA SAṂGHITI

摩訶迦葉會 Title of a

translation (A. D. 541) by Upa-

s'ūnya.

MAHĀKĀTYĀYANA v.

Kātyāyana.

MAHĀKĀUCHṬHILA 摩訶俱

絺羅 or 摩訶拘絺羅

or 俱祇羅 explained by 大

膝 lit. (one who had) large

knees. A disciple of S'ākyamuni,

maternal uncle of S'āriputta,

author of the Saṁghātiparyāya

s'āstra.

MAHĀKĀYA 大身 lit. large

body. A king of Garudas.

MAHĀMĀITRĪ SAMĀDHI 大

慈定 lit. samdāhi of great

benevolence. A degree of ecstatic

meditation.

MAHĀMANDĀRAVA 摩訶曼

陀羅 s.a. Mandārava.

MAHĀMAÑDJŪCHAKA 摩訶

殊沙 v. Mañdjūchaka.



MAHÂMAÑI VIPULÂ VIMÂNA

VIS'VA SUPRATIS'THITA

GUHYA PARAMA RAHASYA

KALPARÂDJA DHÂRAÑÎ

Title of 3 translations, viz. (1.)

牟梨曼陀咒經 A. D.

502—557, (2.) 廣大寶樓

閣善住秘密陀羅尼

經 by Bodhirutchi, A. D. 706,

and (3.) 大寶廣博樓閣

善住秘陀羅尼經 by

Amoghavadjra, A. D. 746—771.

MAHÂMATI 馬曷麻諦 or

大慧 lit. great wisdom. A

fictitious Bodhisattva mentioned

in the Lañkāvatāra sūtra.

MAHÂMAUDGALYÂYANA or

Maudgalyâyana or Maudgalaput-

tra (Singh. Mugalan. Tib. Mouh

dgalyi bu) 摩訶目犍羅

夜那 or 摩訶目建連

or 大目犍連 or 大目乾

連 or 目連 or 目伽略

or 沒特伽羅子 (Maudgala-

putra) or 沒力伽羅子

or 毛駄伽羅子

or 勿伽羅子 explained by

胡豆 Mudga (lentil), because

'one of his maternal ancestors

lived exclusively on lentils'. (1.)

The left-hand disciple (侍佛

左邊) of S'ākyamuni, also

called Kôlita, distinguished by

magic power (神通第一)

by which he viewed S'ākyamuni

in Tushita and made a statue of

him, and went to hell to release

his mother. He died before his

master, but is to be reborn as

Buddha Tamāla putra tchanda

nagandha. (2.) Name of two

great leaders of the Buddhist

Church who lived several centu-

ries later.

MAHÂMÂYÂ or Mâyâ or Mātrikâ

摩訶摩邪 or 摩耶第脾

(Mâyâ dêvi) or 摩耶夫人

(lady Mâyâ) or 佛母 lit.

mother of Buddha, explained by

幻 lit. illusion, or by 大術

lit. great mystery, or by 大清

lit. great purity. The immacu-

late mother of S'ākyamuni, whom

the latter visited and converted

in Tushita. She reappeared on

her son's death and bewailed his

departure.

MAHÂMÂYÂ SŪTRA 摩訶摩

耶經 Title of a translation, A.

D. 560—577.

MAHÂMAYŪRĪ VIDYÂ-

RÂDJŌNĪ SŪTRA. Title of

6 translations, viz. (1.) 佛說

大孔雀王神咒經 by

S'rimitra, A. D. 317—420, (2.)

佛說大孔雀王雜神

咒經, by S'rimitra, A. D. 317—

420, (3.) 大金色孔雀王咒

經 by Kumāradjīva, A. D. 384—417, (4.) 佛說孔雀王咒經 by Saṃghapāla, A. D. 502—557, (5.) 佛母大孔雀明王經 by Amoghavādja, A. D. 618-907, and (6.) 佛說大孔雀咒王經 A. D. 705.

MAHĀMUTCHILINDA or Mutchilinda 摩訶目真鄰陀 or 目詣隣陀 or 牟真鄰陀 or 目支隣陀 or 支隣 explained by 解脫處 lit. place of redemption. (1.) A Nāga king, tutelary deity of a lake (near Gayā) at which Śākyamuni engaged 7 days in meditation under his protection. (2.) A mountain (Mahāmutchilinda parvata) and forest surrounding that lake.

MAHANADA v. Mahā.

MAHĀNĀMAN (Singh. Mahanamā) 摩訶男 A son of Drūnōdana rādja, one of the first five disciples of Śākyamuni.

MAHĀNDHRA or Mahēndri 大安達羅 or Rādjamahēndri. A city, near the mouth of the Godavery, the present Radjamundry.

MAHĀNĪLA 摩訶尼羅 explained by 大青珠 lit. a large blue pearl. A precious stone, perhaps identic with Indranīla mukta.

MAHĀPARINIRVĀṆA SŪTRA.

Title of 5 translations, viz. (1.) 大般涅槃經 by Dharmarakṣha, A. D. 416—423; (2.) 大般泥洹經 by Fah-hien and Buddhahadra, A. D. 217—418; (3.) 佛臨涅槃記法住經 by Hsien-tsang, A. D. 652; (4.) 佛說方等泥洹經 A. D. 317-420; (5.) 佛般泥洹經 A. D. 290—306.

MAHĀPRADJĀPATĪ or Gāntamī 摩訶波闍波提 or 摩訶波闍波提 explained by 大愛道 lit. path of great love, or by 大生主 lit. great lord of life (Pradjāpati), or by 衆主 lit. superior of the community (of nuns). The aunt and nurse of Śākyamuni, the first woman admitted into the priesthood, first superioress of the first convent; to reappear as a Buddha called Sarvasattva priya dars'ana.

MAHĀPRADJĀNĀPĀRAMITĀ SŪTRA 大般若波羅蜜多經 A collection of 16 Sūtras, expounding the philosophy of the Mahiyāna School.

MAHĀPRATIBHĀNA 大樂說 lit. one who discourses pleasantly. A fictitious Bodhisattva.

MAHĀPRATIHĀRYOPADES'A 大神變會 Title of



a translation by Bodhirutchi, A. D. 618-907.

MAHÂPRATISARA VIDYÂ-

RÂDJNÎ 普徧光明燄  
鬘清淨熾盛如意寶  
印心無能勝大明王  
大隨求陀羅尼經

Title of a translation by Amoghavādja, A. D. 746-771.

MAHÂPÛRṆA 大滿 lit. great  
and full. A king of Garuḍas.

MAHÂPURUCHA LAKCHA-  
NÂNI v. Lakehaṇas.

MAHÂPURUCHA S'ÂSTRÂ

大丈夫論 Title of a  
work by Devala, translated A. D.  
397-439.

MAHÂRÂCHṬRA 摩訶剌

佉 An ancient kingdom in the  
N. W. of the Deccan; the Mah-  
ratta country.

MAHÂRÂDJA v. Tehatur mahâ-  
râdja kayika.

MAHÂRATNAKÛṬA SÛTRA

大寶積經 A collection of  
49 Sûtras, arranged by Bodhi-  
rutchi.

MAHÂRÂURAVA (Siam. Maha-  
rôruva) 大號叫 or 大叫

or 大呼 lit. great crying. The  
5th of the 8 hot hells, where 24  
hours equal 800 mundane years,  
surrounded by volcanoes which  
bar all escape.

MAHARDDHIPRÂPTA 如意

lit. at pleasure. A king of  
Garuḍas.

MAHÂRÛPA 大相 lit. great

signs. The kalpa of Mahâb-  
hidjûa dじûanâbhibhu.

MAHÂSÂMBHAVA 大成 lit.

great completion. A fabulous re-  
alm in which innumerable Bud-  
dhas, called Bhichmagardjita  
ghôchasvararâdja, appeared.

MAHÂSÂNGHA VINAYA. 摩

訶僧祇律 The Vinaya of  
the Mahâsaṃghikâh, translated  
by Buddhahadra, A. D. 416.

MAHÂSÂNGHIKÂH or Mahâ-

saṃghanikâya 摩訶僧祇

部 or 大眾部 lit. School

of the great assembly (priesthood).

A School, formed after the 2nd

synod (B. C. 443), in opposition

to the Mahâsthavirâh School. Fol-

lowers of Mahâkâs'yapa. Their

textbook is the Pratimôkha.

After the 3rd synod (B. C. 246)

this School split into 5 branches,

v. Pârvas'ailhâ, Avaras'ailâh,

Hâimavatâh, Lôkôttara vâdinâh,

and Pradjñaptivâdinâh. See also

Dharmakala.

MAHÂSANNIPÂTA 大集部

A division of the Sûtra piṭaka,

containing Avadânas (q. v.)

MAHÂSÂRA 摩訶娑羅

Ancient city, the present Masar,

near Patna.

MAHÂSAHASRA PRAMAR-

DANA 佛說守護大千

**國土經** Title of a translation by Dānapāla A. D. 980—1000.

**MAHÂSATTVA 摩訶薩埵** The perfected Bodhisattva, as greater (Maha) than any being (sattva) except Buddhas, or as using the Mahâyāna to save other beings.

**MAHÂSATTVA KUMÂRA RÂDJA 摩訶薩埵王子** lit. the great being and royal prince. Title of S'âkyamuni.

**MAHÂS'RAMAṆA 大沙門** lit. the great S'ramaṇa. Epithet of S'âkyamuni.

**MAHÂS'RÎ SÛTRA 佛說大吉祥天女十二名號經** Title of a translation by Amoghavadjra, A. D. 746—771.

**MAHASTHÂMA** or Mahasthana-prapta **大勢至菩薩** A Bodhisattva (perhaps Maudgalyāyana) belonging to the retinue of Amitâbha.

**MAHÂSTHÂVIRÂḤ** v. Sthâvirâḥ.

**MAHÂTÂPANA** v. Pratâpana.

**MAHÂTÂRAKA 摩訶怛羅** explained by **道官** lit. officer of the road. An official guide or escort.

**MAHÂTCHAKRAVÂLA 大鐵圍** lit. the great iron enclosure. The larger one of the two Tchakravâlas.

**MAHÂTCHAMPÂ 摩訶瞻波** An ancient kingdom in Burmah.

**MAHÂTCHÎNA 磨訶至那** lit. great China. Name of China (since the Tsin dynasty, A. D. 265). See Tchîna.

**MAHÂTÊDJAS 大威德** lit. great dignity and virtue. A king of Garuḍas.

**MAHÂVÂDÎ 大論師** lit. doctor of philosophy. Title of eminent scholars, especially of expositors of the Sâṃkhya and Vais'êchika systems.

**MAHÂVADJRAMÊRU SIKHARA KÛṬÂGÂRA DHÂRAṆI 大金剛妙高山樓閣陀羅尼經** Title of a translation by Dānapāla, A. D. 980—1,000.

**MAHÂVAIPULYA** v. Vaipulya.

**MAHÂVAIPULYA MAHASAN-NIPÂTA BODHISATTVA BUDDHÂNUSMṚITI SAMÂDHI 佛說大方等大集菩薩念佛三昧經** Title of a translation by Dharmagupta, A. D. 589—618.

**MAHÂVAIPULYA MAHÂSAN-NIPÂTA BHADRAPÂLA SÛTRA 大方等大集賢護經** Title of a translation by Dñānagupta and others, A. D. 594.



MAHĀVANA SAMĠHĀRĀMA

摩訶伐那伽藍摩

or 大林寺 lit. the monastery of the great forest. A famous monastery, S. of Mongali.

MAHĀVIHĀRA VĀSINĀH

摩訶毗訶羅住部

lit. School of dwellers in large vihāras. A subdivision of the Mahāsthavirāḥ, opposing the Mahāyāna doctrines.

MAHĀVIBHĀCHĀ S'ĀS-

TRA 大毗婆沙論 A

philosophical (Hināyāna) treatise by Buddhāśa.

MAHĀVIHĀRA 摩訶毗訶

羅 A monastery in Ceylon,

where Fah-hien (A. D. 400) found 3000 inmates.

MAHĀVRIKCHA RICHI 大樹

仙 lit. the hermit of the great

tree. An ascetic called Vāyu, whose body finally resembled a decayed tree. See Kanyākubdja-

MAHĀVYŪHA 大莊嚴 lit.

great ornament. The kalpa of Mahākāśyapa Buddha.

MAHĀYĀNA (Mong. Jeko Kū)

摩訶衍那 or 摩訶衍

or 摩訶乘 explained by 大

乘 lit. great conveyance. (1.)

A later form of the Buddhist dogma, one of the 3 phases of its development (v. Triyāna), corresponding to the 3rd degree of

sainthood, the state of a Bodhi-sattva, who, being able to transport himself and others to Nirvāṇa, may be compared with a large vehicle (大乘). A School

formed by Nāgārdjuna, which flourished especially in Tchakuka, but influenced more or less the whole Buddhist church. The characteristics of this system are an excess of transcendental speculation tending to abstract nihilism, and the substitution of fanciful degrees of meditation (Samādhi and Dhyāna) in place of the practical asceticism of the Hināyāna School. It is not known to Southern Buddhists as a separate system, though it appears to have influenced Singhalese Buddhists, whom Hiuen-tsang classed among the followers of the Mahāyāna School. (2.) A S'rāmaṇa of the West, translator of the Vinaya of the Sthāvirāḥ, A. D. 483-493.

MAHĀYĀNĀBHIDHARMA

SAMĠGĪTĪ S'ĀSTRA 大乘阿

毗達磨集論 A philoso-

phical treatise by Asaṃgha, translated by Hiuen-tsang, A. D. 652.

MAHĀYĀNĀBHIDH-

ARMA SAMĠYUKTA-

SAMĠGĪTĪ S'ĀSTRA 大

乘阿毗達磨雜集論

A commentary on the preceding work, compiled by Sthitamati,

translated by Hiuen-tsang, A. D. 646.

**MAHÂYÂNÂDÊVA 摩訶邪那提婆** lit. the *dêva* of the Mahâyâna School. Epithet of Hiuen-tsang (釋玄奘 or 陳禱), who travelled (A. D. 629—645) through Central Asia and India, author of the **大唐西域記** Record of Western Kingdoms, published under the Tang dynasty, A. D. 648; translator and editor of some 75 works on the Mahâyâna system. See also *Môkcha dêva*.

**MAHÂYÂNÂ SAMPARIGRAHA S'ÂSTRA 攝大乘論** A collection of philosophical treatises on the Mahâyâna system, by Asaṃgha, translated by Paramartha, A. D. 563.

**MAHÂYÂNÂ YOGA v.** Yoga s'âstra.

**MAHÂYÂNÂNOTTARA TÂNTRA S'ÂSTRA 究竟一乘寶性論** Title of a translation by Ratnamati, A. D. 508.

**MAHÊNDRA** (Pâli. Mahinda. Singh. Mahindo) **摩晒陀** or **晒陀** or **魔醯因陀羅** or **摩訶因羅** explained by **大帝** lit. great ruler. A younger brother (or son) of As'oka who, as viceroy of Udyana, led

a dissolute life, but, when fallen into disgrace, he repented, became an Arhat, and went to Ceylon where he founded the Buddhist church still flourishing there.

**MAHÊS'VARA 摩醯涇伐羅** or **魔醯首羅** or **魔醯** explained by **大自在** lit. great sovereign, or by **天王** lit. a king of *dêvas*. Shiva, "a deity with 8 arms and 3 eyes, riding on a white bull and worshipped by heretics;" the "Lord of one great chiliocosmos," who resides above Kâmadhâtu. Hiuen-tsang specially noticed Shiva temples (built of blue sand stone) in the Punjab.

**MAHÊS'VARA DÊVA 大自在天** lit. the great independent *dêva*. An epithet of Shiva.

**MAHÊS'VARAPURA** or Matchivâra **魔醯涇伐羅補羅** Ancient city and kingdom in Central India, the present Machery.

**MAHÎ** or Mahânada **莫訶** (1.) A small tributary of the Nâiraṃdjanâ, in Magadha. (2.) The modern Mhye, flowing into the gulf of Cambay.

**MAHINALÂ 拔提** A vihâra on Ceylon, near Anuradhapura, famous when Dharmagupta lived there.

**MAHIRAKULA 魔醯邏矩羅**



explained by 大族王 lit. king of a great tribe. A king who persecuted Buddhists in the Punjab (A.D. 400), fled, when defeated by Balāditya, to Cashmere, assassinated its king and persecuted Buddhists there until "hell swallowed him up."

MAHĪS'ĀSAKĀH or Mahis'āsikas

磨醯奢娑迦部 or 彌喜捨娑阿部 or 彌沙塞部 explained by 化地部

lit. the School of the earth transformed (i.e. by the influence of Buddhism), or by 正地部 lit. the School of the rectified earth. A subdivision of the Sarvāstivādh.

MAHĪS'ĀSAKA VINAYA

彌沙塞部五分律

Title of a translation by Buddhadjiva, A.D. 424, the standard code of the foregoing School.

MAHORAĞA (Tib. Ltohphe

tchen po) 摩睺羅伽 or

摩睺羅伽 or 牟呼洛

or 莫呼洛 or 摩休勒

or 摩護羅議腹 lit. large

belly or by 蟒神 lit. boa spirit.

A class of demons, shaped like a boa.

MAITRĀYAṆĪPUTTRA v.

Pūrṇa maitrāyaṇī putra.

MAITRĒYA (Pāli. Mettāyo-

Singh. Maitri. Siam. Phrai. Tib. Ryampspa mgon po or Chamra. Mong. Maidari) 梅恒麗邪 or 昧恒履曳 or 彌勒

explained by 慈氏 lit. he whose

name is charity. A fictitious

Bodhisattva often called Aditja, a

principal figure in the retinue of

S'ākyamuni, though not a historic

disciple. It is said S'ākyamuni

visited him in Tushita and ap-

pointed him to issue thence as

his successor after the lapse of

of 5,000 years. Maitrēya is the

expected Messiah of the Bud-

dhists and even now controls the

propagation of the faith. A

philosophical School (五性宗

lit. School of the five-fold nature)

regards him as their founder.

Statues were erected in his honour

as early as B. C. 350. See also

Avalokitēs'vara, Pūrṇamaitrāyaṇī

and Mañḍju's'ri.

MAITRĒYABHADRA 慈賢

A native of Magadha, translator

of 5 works (A. D. 1125).

MAITRĒYA PARIPRITCĤ.

CHĀ. Title of 3 translations, viz.

(1.) 佛說大乘方等要

慧經 A. D. 25—220, (2.) 彌

勒菩薩八法會 and (3.)

彌勒菩薩所問會,

the latter two by Bodhirutchi, A.

D. 386—534.

MAITRĒYA VYĀKARAṆA.

Title of 3 translations, viz. (1.) 佛說彌勒下生經 by Kumâradjiva, A. D. 314—417, (2.) 佛說彌勒來時經 A. D. 317—420, and (3.) 佛說彌勒下生成佛經 A. D. 701.

**MAITRÎBALA RÂDJA 慈力王** lit. the King of strength of affection. A former incarnation of S'âkyamuni, when he shed his blood to feed starving Yakchas.

**MAKARA 摩竭羅 or 摩竭**  
A monster shaped like a fish.

**MAKHAI (Mong. Gobi) 莫賀延** The desert of Gobi. See also Navapa.

**MÂLÂDHARÎ 持瓔珞** lit. holding a necklace of pearls. A certain Rakchasi.

**MÂLÂGANDUJA VILÊPANA DHÂRANA MANÐANA VIBHUSA NATTHÂNÂ 不着香華鬘不香塗身** lit. thou shalt not adorn thyself with wreaths of fragrant flowers nor anoint thy body with perfume. The 8th Sikchâpada.

**MÂLÂKUTÂ 秣羅矩吒** or Malâya 摩賴耶 explained by 光明國 lit. the kingdom of light and brightness. Ancient State on the coast of Malabar, once (A. D. 600) the headquarters of the Nirgranthas.

**MÂLÂKUTADANTÎ 曲齒** lit. curved teeth. A certain Rakchasi.

**MALASA 秣羅娑** A valley in the upper Punjab.

**MÂLÂVA or Lâra 摩臘婆** Ancient State in Central India, the present Malva, famous for its heretical sects.

**MALÂYA v. Mâlâkuṭa.**

**MALÂYAGIRI 南海摩羅耶山** (1.) A mountain range S. of Mâlâkuṭa. (2.) A mountain on Ceylon with a city (Lañkā) of Yakchas on its summit.

**MALLA 末羅** explained by 力士 lit. mighty heroes. Epithet of the inhabitants of Kusinagara and Pāvā.

**MALLIKA 末利 or 摩利** explained by 柰 lit. plum. (1.) The wife of Prasênadjit. (2.) The narrow leaved Nyctanthes (with globular berries 柰); the flower, now called Casturi (musk) because of its odour.

**MANAS 意** lit. the mind. The 6th of the Chaḍâyatana, the mental faculty which constitutes man as an intelligent and moral being. See also Vidjâna.

**MÂNASA or Manasvin 摩那斯** explained by 意流出 lit. efflux of the mind (sc. of Brahma), or



by 大身 lit. large body. (1.)

The lake Manasa sarovara (or Anavatapta). (2.) The tutelary deity (nāga) of that lake.

MĀNĀVA 摩那婆 or 摩納

縛迦 (Manavaka) or 那羅

摩那 (Naramana) or 那羅

摩納 (Naramava) explained

by 人 lit. a man or by 年少

淨行 lit. a young Brahman.

General designation for a Brah-

man youth (lit. a descendant of

Manu).

MANDAKA 門擇迦 Elementary sounds (so called in Pāṇini's grammar).

MANDALA 曼荅辣 (1.) The circle of continents around the Mēru. (2.) Magic circles used in sorcery. (3.) Circular plate (with 5 elevations representing the Mēru and the 4 continents) placed on every altar.

MANDĀRA or Mandarāva 曼陀羅 explained by 意適 lit. according with the wish, or by 天妙花 lit. wonderful celestial flower. One of the 5 shrubs of Indra's heaven, resembling the Erythrina fulgens or Erythrina Indica.

MAÑDJŪCHAKA 曼殊沙 or 曼殊顏 explained by 柔軟 lit. pliable. Rubia cordifolia,

yielding the madder (munjeeth) of Bengal.

MAÑDJUS'RÎ or Mañdjunātha or Mañjudēva or Mañdjughocha or Mañdjusvara (Tib. Hdjam dvyang or Hdjam dpal) 曼殊室利 or 曼殊尸利 or 文殊師利 or 文殊 or 曼首 explained by 妙吉祥 lit. wonderful lucky omen or by 妙德 lit. wonderful virtue. (1.) A legendary Bodhisattva, also styled Mahāmāti (大智 lit. great wisdom), Kumāra rādja (q. v.) and 千臂千鉢教王 lit. religious king with 1,000 arms and 1,000 alms-bowls. It is said, that he attended many Buddhas in a (fabulous) universe called Ratnéya (寶氏 lit. precious family), E. of our world; that he was in the retinue of Sākya-muni, and composed many Sūtras; that the daughter of Sāgara obtained Buddhahood through his teaching; that he is now a Buddha, called 龍種尊耆 lit. the Ārya of Nāgas, and resides on a (fabulous) mountain, somewhere in the N. E. of our universe, called 清涼山 lit. the pure and cool mountain, attended by 1,000 Bodhisattvas. Mañdjus'rî has become an object of worship in all the churches of Northern Buddhism, but most

especially in Shansi (China). Fah-hien (A. D. 400) found Mañdjus'ri generally worshipped by followers of the Mahâyâna School, whilst Hiuen-tsang (A. D. 603), who saw at Mathurâ a stûpa containing the remains of Mañdjus'ri's body, connects his worship especially with the Yogâchârya School. It is supposed that Mañdjus'ri lived 250 years after Sâkyamuni's death, i. e. B. C. 293. The Mahâyâna School treated the dogma of Mañdjus'ri as the apotheosis of transcendental wisdom, identifying him with Vis'vakarman, and giving him (as the personified wisdom) the same place in their trias of Bodhisattvas (with Avalokitês'vara and Vadjrapâni) which Brahma occupies in the Indian Trimurti. The Yogâchârya School placed Mañdjus'ri among their seven Dhyanî Bodhisattvas, as the spiritual son of Akshôbhya Buddha, and identified him with Vadjrapâni. A later branch of the Mahâyâna School (一性宗 lit. School of one nature), which asserts that all beings have the same nature as Buddha, claimed Mañdjus'ri as their founder. (2.) The son of an Indian King (circa 968 A. D.), who came to China but was driven away again by the intrigues of other priests.

MAÑDJUS'RÎ BUDDHAKCHÊ-

TRA GUṆA VYŪHA. Title of two translations, viz. 文殊師利授記會 by S'ikchânanda, A. D. 618-607, and 文殊說般若會 by Mandra, A. D. 502-557.

MAÑDJUS'RÎ NÂMA SAṆGÎTÎ 文殊所說最勝名義經 Title of a translation by Suvarṇadhâraṇi, A. D. 1113.

MAÑDJUS'RÎ PARIPRITCCHĀ. Title of two translations, by Divākara (A. D. 983 and later).

MAÑDJUS'RÎ SADVRI-TTĀ GUHYA TANTRĀ RÂDJASYA VIṂS'ĀTIKA KRODHA VIDJAYĀNDJANA 佛說妙吉祥最勝根本大教經 Title of a translation. A. D. 982-1001.

MAÑDJUS'RÎ VIKRIPITA SŪTRA. Title of 2 translations, viz. 佛說大淨法門品經 by Dharmarakṣa, A. D. 213, and 大莊嚴法門經 by Narendrayas'as, A. D. 583.

MANDRA 曼陀羅 or 弱聲 (lit. weak sound) or 弘弱 (lit. grand but weak). A S'ramaṇa of 扶南 (Banan, Siam?),



translator of 4 works.

MANGALA v. Moṅgali.

MAÑI 摩尼 or 末尼 explained by 無垢 lit. stainless, or by 增長 lit. increasing and enlarging, or by 珠之之總名 lit. general term for pearls, or by 如意珠 lit. felicitous pearls. A fabulous pearl (v. *Sapta ratna*) which is ever bright and luminous, therefore a symbol of Buddha and of his doctrines, whilst among Shivaïtes it is the symbol of the *Linga*. See also *Oṃ maṇi padmê hūm*.

MANOBHIRĀMA 意樂 lit. joy of mind. The realm where *Māṇḍalyayana* is to be reborn as Buddha.

MANODHATU 意界 lit. the world of the mind. The mental faculties.

MANODJÑA S'ABDĀBHI GARDJITA 妙音徧滿 lit. replete with wonderful sounds. The *Kalpa* in which *Ānanda* is to reappear as Buddha.

MANODJÑASVARA 樂音 lit. sound of music. A king of *Gandharvas*.

MANORHITA or Manorhata 末釐曷利他 explained by 如意 lit. in conformity (*hita*) with the mind (*manas*), or Man-

ura 摩拏羅 or 摩奴羅 The 21st (or 22nd) patriarch, author of the *Vibhāṣa vinaya*, who laboured (until A.D. 165) in Western India and *Ferghana*; originally an Indian prince, then disciple (or according to *Hsüen-tsang* the teacher) and successor of *Vasubandhu*.

MANOVIDJÑANA DHĀTU 意識界 lit. the world of mind and knowledge. The sphere of thought.

MANTRA (Tib. *Gsungs sngags*) 曼特羅 or 曼怛 or 滿怛羅 or 捫打勒 or 曼荼羅 explained by 咒 lit. magic spells, or by 神咒 lit. riddhi mantra. Short magic sentences (generally ending with meaningless Sanskrit syllables), first adopted by followers of the *Mahāyāna* School, then popularized in China by *Vajrabodhi*. See also *Dhāraṇi*.

MANUCHA KRITYA 人吉庶 (1.) Demons shaped like men. (2.) Domestic slaves, introduced in *Cashmere* by *Madhyantika*.

MANUCHYA (Pāli *Manussa*) 末奴沙 or 摩𪖇沙 or 摩𪖇舍南 (*Manuchyānam*. Pāli. *Manussānam*) explained by 人 lit. a man, or by 有意 lit. rational or by 有智慧

lit. intelligent. Human beings, or divine beings in human form.

**MANURA** v. *Manorhita*.

**MÂRA** or *Mârarâdja* or *Kamadhâtu* or *Papiyân* (Siam. Phajaman. Burm. Mat or Manh. Tib. B'dud-dig tohan or Hdodpa. Mong. Schimnus) 魔羅 or 末羅 explained by 殺者 lit. the murderer, or by 障礙善 lit. obstructing and hindering virtue, or by 破壞善 lit. destroying virtue; or 摩王 *Mâra râdja*; or 波旬 explained by 惡愛 lit. sinful love; or 波卑夜 *Papiyân*, explained by 欲界王 lit. *Kâmadhâtu râdja*. The god of lust, sin and death, represented with 100 arms and riding on an elephant. He resides, with the *Mârakâyikas*, in *Paranirmita vas'avartin* on the top of *Kâma dhâtu*. He assumes various monstrous forms, or sends his daughters, or inspires wicked men (like *Dêvadatta*, or the *Nir-granthas*) to seduce or frighten saints on earth.

**MÂRA KÂYIKAS** 魔民 lit. the subjects of *Mâra*, or 魔子魔女 lit. sons and daughters of *Mâra*. *Mâra's* subordinates.

**MARDJAKA** 阿梨樹 A tree (perhaps a banyan) which splits into 7 pieces when felled.

**MARGA** or *As'thânga mârğa* (Pâli. *Attangga magga*. Singh. *Arya ashtangikamargga*. Siam. Mak. Burm. *Magga*) 八聖道分 or 八正道分 lit. 8 portions of the holy or correct path, or 八正門 lit. 8 correct gates (sc. to *Nirvâṇa*). Eight rules of conduct, the pre-requisites of every *Arhat*, the observation of which leads to *Nirvâṇa*. Details see under *Samyagdrichṭi*, *Samyaksaṃkalpa*, *Samyagvâk*, *Samyagâdji-va*, *Samyagvyâyâma*, *Samyaksa-mâdhi*, *Samyaksmṛiti* and *Samyakkarmânta*.

**MÂRGABHÛMI SÛTRA** 道地經 Translation (A. D. 148—170) of a work by *Saṃgharakha*.

**MÂRGAS'IRAS** 末伽始羅 The third month of autumn (9th to 10th Chinese moons).

**MÂRÎTCHI** 摩里支 or 末利支 or *Mârîtchi dēva* *bodhisattva* 摩利支菩薩天 (1) In Brahmanic mythology, the personified light, offspring of *Brahma*, parent of *Sûrya*, ancestor of *Mahākâś'ya* (q. v.) (2) Among Chinese Buddhists, the goddess of light who holds aloft sun and moon, the protectress against war; also styled Queen of Heaven 天后 and Mother of the Dipper 斗姥 and identified



with Tchundi (q. v.) and with **MÂTAÑGÎ SÛTRA**. Title of 4 translations, viz. (1.) **摩鄧女經** A. D. 25—220; (2.) **摩鄧女解形中六事經** A. D. 265—420; (3.) **摩登伽經** A. D. 222—280; (4.) **舍頭諫經** by Dharmarakcha, A. D. 265—316.

**MATCHIVÂRA** v. **Mahês'vara**.

**M Â T H A V A** or **Madhava** or **Madhu** **摩沓槃** A tribe of of aborigenes (the Mathai of Megasthenes) living N. of Kôs'ala, in Rohilcund, and S. of Nepaul. They gave the name to Mathurâ and Matipura.

**M A T H U R Â** or **Madhurâ** **摩度羅** or **摩倫羅** or **摩突羅** or **摩頭羅** or **秣免羅** explained by **孔雀城** lit. peacock city (**Krishnapura**). Ancient kingdom and city (the modern Muttra), birthplace of Krishna (whose emblem is the peacock), famous for its stûpas.

**MATI** **有意** lit. rational. Eldest son of Tchandra sûrya pradîpa.

**M A T I P U R A** **秣底補羅** Ancient kingdom (the modern Rohilcund) and city, ruled (A. D. 600) by kings of the S'udra caste; the home of many famous priests.

**M A T I S I M H Â** **末底僧訶** explained by **獅子慧** lit. a

with Tchundi (q. v.) and with **MÂTAÑGÎ SÛTRA**. Title of 4 translations, viz. (1.) **摩鄧女經** A. D. 25—220; (2.) **摩鄧女解形中六事經** A. D. 265—420; (3.) **摩登伽經** A. D. 222—280; (4.) **舍頭諫經** by Dharmarakcha, A. D. 265—316.

**MÂRÎTCHI DÊVA DHÂ-RANÎ** **佛說摩利支天陀羅尼經** Title of a translation (A. D. 502—557).

**M A R U T A** **摩魯多** The sons of Rudra; demons reigning in storm.

**M Â S A** **月** lit. a moon. A lunar month. See also **Krichnapakcha** and **S'uklapakcha**.

**MASURA SAMGHÂRÂMA** **摩倫羅伽藍** or **豆伽藍** lit. monastery of lentils. An ancient vihâra, some 200 li S. E. of Moṅgali.

**MÂTAÑGA ÂRANYAKAH** **摩登伽阿蘭若** The second class of Âranyakah (q. v.), hermits living on cemeteries, forbidden to approach a village within hearing distance of the lowing of a cow, and called after the caste of Mâtânğa (outcasts).

lion's intelligence. Epithet given to men of superior talent.

**MÂTRIGRÂMA** (Pāli. Mātugāmā)

**摩咀理伽羅摩** explained by **母邑** lit. mother city. The female sex.

**MÂTRIKÂ** (Tib. Yum or Ma mo)

**摩咀里迦** or **摩德理迦** or **摩德勒伽** or **摩夷** explained by **行母** lit. the mother of karma. Abhidharma lit. the mother of karma. The Abhidharma piṭaka, so called because it explains how karma (q. v.) 'is the productive mother of fresh karma.'

**MÂTRITCHETA** **摩唎哩**

**制吒** A native of India, author of the Buddhastotrārđhas'ataka **一百五十讚頌** translated A.D. 708.

**MAṬUTA TCHANDĪ**

**黑齒** lit. black teeth. A certain Rakhasi.

**MÂUDGALAPUTTRA**

or Māudgalyāyana v. Mahāmāudgalyāyana.

**MÂYÂ** v. Mahāmāyā.

**MÂYÂ DJÂLAMAHÂ-**

**TANTRA MAHÂYÂNA**

**GAMBHÎRA NÂYA**

**GUHYA PARÂS'ISÛ.**

**TRA 佛說瑜加大教**

**王經** Title of a translation, A.

D. 982—1001.

**MÂYOPAMÂ SAMÂDHI**

**佛說如幻三昧經** Title of a translation by Dharmarakcha, A. D. 265—316.

**MAYÛRA** (Singh. Moriyana)

**摩裕羅** Ancient capital of the Maurya (Morya) princes, the modern Amrouah near Hurdwar.

**MAYÛRA RÂDJA** **摩裕**

**羅王** or **孔雀王** lit. peacock king. A former incarnation of S'ākyamuni, when, as a peacock famished with thirst, he sucked out of a rock water which had miraculous healing power.

**MÊGHA DUNDUBHI**

**SVARA RÂDJA** **雲雷音王**

lit king of clouds and thunderbolts. A Buddha who lived, during the kalpa Priyadars'ana, in a (fabulous) realm called Sarva-buddha saṁdars'ana.

**MÊGAHSVARA** **雲目**

**在** lit. cloud sovereign. A (fabulous) Buddha who lived, N. of our universe, an incarnation of the 13th son of Mahābhīdjanā djanābhībhū.

**MÊGHASVARARÂDJA**

**雲自在王** lit sovereign king of clouds. A (fabulous) Buddha who lived, N. of our universe, an incarnation of the 14th son of Mahābhīdjanā djanābhībhū.

**MÊRU** v. Sumêra.

**MÊRUKALPA** or Mêrudhva-

**ja 須彌相** lit. the sign of



Mêru. A (fabulous) Buddha who lived, N. W. of our universe, an incarnation of the 12th son of Mahâbhidyâ dñânâbhibhu.

MÊRUKÛTA 須彌頂 lit. the summit of Mêru. A Buddha of Âbhirati, an incarnation of the 2nd son of Mahâbhidyâ dñânâbhibhu.

MIKKAKA 彌遮迦 The 6th Indian patriarch, who transported himself from Northern India to Ferghana, where he died by samâdhi, B. C. 637 (or 231). See also Vasumitra.

MIMHA 弭秣賀 Ancient kingdom, 70 li. E. of Samarkand, the modern Maghin in Turkestan.

MÎMÂÑSARDHIPADA (Pâli, Wimansidhi pada) 思惟足 lit. the step of meditation and reflection, explained by 衡量所修之法滿願也 lit. oversatiated by the practice of balancing and measuring (truth and error). The 4th Riddhipâda, viz., absolute renunciation of intellectual activity, a step to magic power.

MINGBULAK 千泉 lit. 1,000 sources, or Bingheul 屏律 A lake country, 30 li E. of Talas.

MITRASÂNTA 彌陀山 or 寂友 lit. calm friend. A S'râmaṇa of Tukhâra, translator (A.

D. 705) of the 無垢淨光大陀羅尼經 Vimala sud-dha prabhâsa mahâdhâraṇi sūtra.

MITRASÊNA 蜜多羅斯那 or 蜜多斯那 A disciple of Guṇaprabha, a teacher of Huen-tsang.

MLÊTCHHAS 蔑戾車 People who do not believe in Buddha; infidels.

MOKCHADÊVA 木叉提婆 The title (dêva of liberation) given by followers of the Hinayâna School to Mahâyâna-dêva.

MOKCHAGUPTA 木叉毬多 A priest of Kharachar, a follower of the Madhyimâyâna School, whose ignorance Mahâyânadêva exposed.

MOKCHALA 無羅叉 or 無叉羅 A S'râmaṇa of Kustana, translator of one Sūtra, author (A. D. 291) of a new alphabet for the transliteration of Sanskrit.

MOKCHA MAHÂPARICHAD v. Pañtchaparichad.

MOÑGALI or Maṅgala 夢揭釐 Ancient capital of Udyâna, now Manglavor on the Swât, in the N. of the Punjab.

MOTCHA 茂遮 A species of Ficus religiosa.

**MRIGADĀVA** (Singh. Isipatana. Burm. Migadawon) 鹿野 or 鹿苑 or 鹿林 lit. deer park. A park N. E. of Varāṇasī, favoured by S'ākyamuni now; Sārāṅganātha near Benares.

**MRIGALA** 蜜利伽羅 explained by 鹿 lit. deer, or by 鹿王 lit. king of deer (Mrigarāja). Epithet of S'ākyamuni and of Dēvadatta (each having been a deer in a former life).

**MUDGA** 胝豆 lit. Tartar lentil. Phaseolus mungo.

**MUDRĀ** (Tib. Pad sskor) 木得羅 or 目帝羅 or Mahāmudrā 馬曷木得羅 explained 法印 lit. the seal of the law. A system of magic gesticulation, consisting in distorting the fingers so as to imitate ancient Sanskrit characters of supposed magic efficacy; a product of the Yogācārya School.

**MUHŪRTA** 牟呼栗多 A period of 18 minutes.

**MUKTA** (Pāli. Muttā. Tib. Mutig). 目多 Jewels, especially pearls.

**MŪLĀBHIDHARMA S'ĀSTRĀ** 根本阿毘達磨論 A philosophical treatise of the Mahāsaṃghikāh.

**MŪLAGRANTHA** 慕羅健

陀 explained by 根本 lit. original text books of Buddha's words.

**MŪLASAMBURU** or Mūlasthānīpura 茂羅三部盧 Ancient kingdom of Western India, tributary of Tchēka; the modern Moulton.

**MŪLASARVĀSTIVĀDAIKAS'ĀTAKARMAN** 根本說一切有部百一羯磨 Title of a translation, A. D. 618—907.

**MŪLASARVĀSTIVĀDA NIKĀYA VINAYA GĀTHĀ** 根本說一切有部毗奈耶頌 A work on the Vinaya of the Hinayāna by Vaiśākhyā, translated A. D. 710.

**MUNGALI** v. Moṅgali.

**MUNIMITRA** 寂友 A native of India, author of the 佛吉祥德讚 Buddha's rīgṇa stotra, translated by Dānapāla, A. D. 980—1000.

**MUNĪ** 牟尼 or 摩尼 or Mahāmuni 馬曷摩尼 or Vimuni 月摩尼 An epithet (sage) of every Buddha.

**MUNKAN** or Mungan 瞢健 A province of Tukhāra, on the upper Oxus, W. of Badakshan.

**MURDDHĀBHICHIKTA** or Murddhadja 文陀竭 or



曼駄多 or 灌頂 lit. washing the top of the head. A ceremony, common in Tibet in the form of infant-baptism, administered in China at the investiture of high patrons of the church, e. g. to the Emperor Yüan-tsung (A. D. 746) by Amoghavajra, and to statues of Buddha (as a daily rite). A prince thus baptized is styled 文陀竭王

or 灌頂王 Murddhadja rādja.

MUSALAGARBHA or Musāraga-lva (Pāli. Masaragalla) 牟娑洛 or 摩沙羅 or 謨薩羅 or 摩沙羅 or 目娑 explained by 紺色王 lit. a jewel of violet colour, or by 瑪瑙色王 lit. a jewel coloured like a cornelian. One of the Sap-taratna, either an ammonite or agate or coral. See also As'ma-garbha.

MUSÂVÂDÂ VÊRAMANÎ

不妄語 lit. abstaining from lies. The 4th of the S'ikchâpada.

MUTCHILINDA PARVATA v. Mahāmutchilinda.

## N.

NADÎKÂS'YAPA (Burm. Nadi Kathaba. Tib. Tchu wo odsrung)

捺地迦葉波 or 那提迦葉 An Arhat, disciple of S'ākyamuni, brother of Mahākā-s'yapa; to be reborn as Buddha

samanta prabhāsa.

NADÎ那提 or Puṇyopāya 布如烏伐耶 explained by 福生 lit. progeny of happiness. A S'rāmaṇa of Central India, who brought (A. D. 655) over 1500 texts of the Mahāyāna and Hinā-yāna Schools to China, fetched medicines (A. D. 656) from Kwan-lun, and translated (A. D. 663) three works.

NÂGA (Burm. Nat. Siam. Nagha. Tit. Klu. Mong. Lus) 那伽 or 龍神 lit. dragon spirit, or 龍鬼 lit. dragon-demon, explained as signifying, (1.) 龍 lit. dragons, (2.) 象 lit. elephants (nagaga), (3.) 不來 lit. persons exempt from transmigration. The term Nāga was perhaps originally applied to dreaded mountain tribes, and subsequently used to designate monsters generally. The worship of Nāgas (i. e. dragons and serpents) is indigenous in China and flourishes even now, dragons being regarded as mountain spirits, as tutelary deities of the five regions (i. e. 4 points of the compass and centre) and as the guardians of the 5 lakes and 4 oceans (i. e. of all lakes and seas). The worship of Nāgas has been observed as a characteristic of Turanian nations. The Aryan Buddhists, finding it too popular, connived at or adopted this worship. All the most ancient Sūtras

and biographies of Buddha mention Nāgas, who washed Buddha after his birth, conversed with him, protected him, were converted by him, and guarded the relics of his body. Chinese Buddhists view mountain Nāgas as enemies of mankind, but marine Nāgas as piously inclined. Whilst the Burmese confound Dēvas and Nāgas, the Chinese distinguish them sharply. According to an ancient phrase (龍天八部 lit. Nāgas, Dēvas and others of the eight classes) there are 8 classes of beings, always enumerated in the following order, Dēvas, Nāgas, Rakchas, Gandharvas, Asuras, Garuḍas, Kinnaras, Mahorāgas. See also Sāgara, and Virupākṣa.

N Â G A H R A D A 龍池 lit. dragon-tank. General term for all sheets of water, viewed as dwellings of Nāgas.

N Â G A R Â D J A 龍王 lit. dragon king. Epithet of all guardian spirits of waters, many of whom are believed to have been converted and embraced monastic life.

M Â G A R A H Â R A or Nāgara 那揭羅喝羅 or 囊峨羅賀羅 or 那竭 Ancient kingdom and city (Dionysopolis), 30 miles W. of Jellallabad, on the southern bank of the Cabul river.

N Â G A R A D H A N A 那迦羅獸那 An ancient vihāra in Djalandhara.

N Â G Â R D J U N A or Gāgākrochuna (Pāli. Nāgasēna) 那伽闍刺樹那 or 龍樹 lit. the Arguna tree (Pentaptera arjuna) or 龍孟 lit. Nāga the great, or 龍勝 lit. Nāga the conqueror: A native of Western India, a hermit living under an Arguna tree, until, converted by Kapimala, he became the 14th patriarch, famous in Southern India by dialectic subtlety in disputations with heretics, chief representative of the Mahāyāna School, first teacher of the Amitābha doctrine, founder of the Madhyamika School, author of some 24 works, the greatest philosopher of the Buddhists, viewed as "one of the 4 sons which illumine the world." He taught that the soul is neither existent nor non-existent, neither eternal nor non-eternal, neither annihilated by death nor non-annihilated. His principal disciples were Dēva Bodhisattva and Budhapalita. In a monastery near Kōsala, he cut off his own head as an offering at the request of Sudvāsa's son (B.C. 212 or A.D. 194). He is now styled a Bodhisattva.

N Â G A S E N A 那先比兵



A Bhikṣu, author of a Sūtra of the same name (translated A. D. 317—420).

NAGNA or MAHÂNAGNA

諾伽那 or 摩訶諾伽那 explained by 露身 lit. naked or by 大力神 lit. spirits of great power. Warlike spirits (or bards) of supernatural strength, who appear naked.

NAHUTA 那由他 A numeral term (100 millions).

NÂIRÂMDJANÂ (Singh. Niranjara. Burm. Neritzara) 尼連

禪那 or 希連禪 or 希連河 explained by 不樂著河 lit. the river without cheer or brightness, or by 無著河 lit. the river without brightness. (1.) A river (Niladjan) which flows past Gayâ. (2.) A river (Hiranjavati), which flows past Kus'inagara.

NÂIVASANĀNDJĀ SAM-ÂDHI 非想定 lit. fixed (meditation) without thinking. A degree of Samādhi, rising above thought.

NÂIVA SAÑDJĀNÂ SAÑDJĀ-ÂYATANAM v. Tchaturarûpa brahmalôka.

NAKCHATRA RÂDJA SAMKU

SUMITÂBHIDJĀ 宿王華 lit. flower of the star king. A fabulous Bodhisattva, follower of S'âkyamuni.

NAKCHATRA RÂDJA VIKRIDITA 宿王戲 lit. the sports of the star king. A degree of Samādhi.

NAKCHATRATÂRÂ RADJÂDI-TYA 日星宿 lit. sun and stars. A degree of Samādhi.

NÂLANDA 那爛陀 explained by 施無厭 lit. benevolent without wearying. The Nâga (deity) of a lake in the Amra forest near Râdjagriha.

NÂLANDAGRAMA 那爛陀 A village near Nâlanda saṃghârâma.

NÂLANDA SAṂGHÂRÂMA 施無厭寺 lit. the monastery of the unwearied benefactor. A monastery, built by S'âkrâditya, 7 miles N. of Râdjagriha, now called Baragong (i. e. vibâragrama).

NÂMAHA (Pâli. Namo. Burm. Namau. Tib. Nama) 捺謨 or 捺麻 or 那麻 or 那謨 or 囊謨 or 納謨 or 南無 explained by 皈依 lit. I humbly trust (adore). The Ave of the Buddhist, daily used in the liturgy, in the invocation of the Triratna, and in incantations, wherefore both Buddhist and Taoist priests and sorcerers are called 南無師 lit. masters of namaḥ.

NÂMARÛPA 名色 lit. name

and form. One of the 12 Nidāna, signifying the unreality of both abstract notions and material phenomena.

**N A N D A** (Tib. Dgabo) **難陀** explained by **善觀喜** lit. joy of virtuous views. (1.) A Nāga king (Singh. Nando pannanda). (2.) A person called Sundara-nanda. (3.) The girl Nandā (Singh. Sujata) who supplied S'ākyamuni with milk. See also Bālā.

**N A N D Ā V A R T A Y A** or Nandyāvarta (Pāli. Nandiyavatta) **難提迦物多** explained by **右旋** lit. rotating to the right. A conch with spirals running to the right, a mystic symbol of good omen.

**NANDI** **竺難提** or **喜** lit. joy. A grihapati of the West, translator (A. D. 419) of 3 works.

**NANDIMITRA** **難提蜜多羅** Author of the **撰集三藏及雜藏傳** translated A. D. 317—420.

**NARADATTA** v. Katyāyana.

**N Ā R A K A** (Pāli. Miraya. Siam. Narok. Barm. Niria. Tib. Myalba. Mong. Tamu) **捺落迦** explained by **人 (nara) 惡 (ka)**, lit. men's wickedness, or by **不可樂** lit. unenjoyable, or by **苦器** lit. instruments of tor-

ture; or **泥黎 (Niraya)** explained by **地獄** lit. prison under the earth, or by **冥府** lit. the prefecture of darkness. General term for the various divisions of hell. (1.) The hot hells (**熱獄**), 8 of which (see Saṃdživa, Kālasūtra, Saṃghata, Rāurava, Mahārāurava, Tapana, Pratāpana, and Avīchi) are situated underneath Djambudvīpa in tiers, beginning at a depth of 11,900 yōdjanas, and reach to a depth of 40,000 yōdjanas; but as each of these hells has 4 gates and outside each gate 4 antechamber-hells, there are altogether 136 hot hells. (2.) The cold hells (**寒獄**), 8 in number (see Arbuda, Nirarbuda, Atata, Hahava, Ahaha, Utpala, Padma and Puṇḍarika), situated underneath the 2 Tchakravālas and ranging shaft-like one beneath the other, but so that this shaft is gradually widening down to the 4th hell and then narrowing again, the first and last hells having the shortest and the 4th hell the longest diameter. (3.) The dark hells, 8 in number, situated between the 2 Tchakravālas; also called vivifying hells (**活獄**), because any being, dying in the first of these hells, is at once re-born in the 2nd, and so forth, life lasting 500 years in each of these hells. (4.) The cold Lākān-



tarika hells (邊獄 lit. hells on the edge sc. of the universe), 10 in number, but each having 100 millions of smaller hells attached, all being situated outside of the Tchakravālas. (4.) The 84,000 small Lōkāntarika hells (邊小地獄 lit. small hells on the edge), divided into 3 classes, as situated on mountains, or on water, or in deserts. Each universe has the same number of hells, distributed so that the northern continent contains no hell at all, the two continents E. and W. of the Méru have only the small Lōkāntarika hells, and all the other hells are situated under the southern continent (Djambudvīpa). There are different torments in different hells; the length of life also differs in each class of hells; but the distinctions made are too fanciful to be worth enumerating. The above hells constitute one of the 6 gāti of transmigration and people are reborn in one or other class of hells according to their previous merits or demerits. It is not necessary that each individual should pass through all the above hells. The decision lies with Yama, who, assisted by 18 judges and hosts of demons, prescribes in each case what hells and tortures are appropriate. His sister performs the same duties with regard to female criminals. Chinese fancy has added a special

hell for females (血盤池 lit. placenta tank), consisting of an immense pool of blood. From this hell, it is said, no release is possible, but all the other hells are mere purgatories, release being procured when sin has been sufficiently expiated or through intercession of the priesthood.

NARAPATI v. Djambudvīpa.

NARASAMGHÂRÂMA 人伽籃 lit. the monastery of men. An ancient vihāra near the capital of Kapis'a.

NARASIṂHA 那羅僧訶 An ancient city (Nrisiṅhavana?) near the E. frontier of Tchēka.

NÂRÂYAṆA or Nârâyaṇadēva 那羅野拏 or 那羅延 or 那羅延天 explained by 人生本 lit. the originator of human life (Brahma), or by 天力士 lit. hero (nara) of divine power, or by 堅固 lit. firm and solid. (1.) An epithet of Brahma as creator. (2.) A (wrong) designation of Narendrayas'as.

NARENDRAYAS'AS 那黎提拏耶舍 A native of Udyāna, translator (A. D. 557—589) of many Sūtras.

NARIKĒLA 那利薊羅 The cocoanut tree.

NARIKĒLADVÎPA 那羅稽羅州 An island, several

thousand *li* S. of Ceylon, inhabited by dwarfs who have human bodies with beaks like birds and live upon cocoanuts.

**N A R M M A D Â 耐 秣 陀**

The river Nerbudda, forming the southern frontier of Barukatchêva.

**N A S ' A S ' A T A** or Basiasita

婆舍斯多 A Brahman of Kubhâ who became the 25th patriarch (in Central India) and died (A.D. 325) by samâdhi.

**N A T C H T C H A G Î T A V Â D I T A**

**V I S U K A D A S S A N Â V Ê R A -**

**M A N Î 不 歌 舞 倡 伎 不**

往觀聽 lit. thou shalt not take part in singing or dancing, in musical or theatrical performances, nor go to look on or listen. The 7th of the 10 S'ik-châpada.

**N A V A D Ê V A K U L A 納 縛**

提 嬰 矩 羅 An ancient city

(now Nohbatgang) on the Ganges, a few miles S.E. of Kanyâkûbdja.

**N A V A M Â L I K Â 那 婆 摩 利**

explained by 雜花 lit. variegated flowers. A perfume used for scenting oil. See Mallika.

**N A V A P A 納 縛 波 或 鄯 善**

now called 闐 展 (Pidjan). An ancient kingdom on the eastern border of Gobi. See Makhai.

**N A V A S A M G H Â R Â M A**

納 縛 僧 伽 藍 An ancient

vihâra near Baktra, possessed of a tooth, basin and staff of S'âkyamuni.

**N Â Y A K A 天 人 導 師** lit. the

guide of dēvas and men (Nâyaka dēva mânuchyânâm). An epithet of S'âkyamuni. See Mânuchya.

**N E M I M D H A R A** (Siam.

Neminthon) **尼 民 陀 羅** or

**尼 民 達 羅** or 彌 樓

explained by 地 特 lit. what

earth grasps, or by 魚 嘴 山

lit. fish mouth mountain. (1.) A

fish with a curiously shaped

head. (2.) The lowest of the

seven concentric mountain ranges

(600 yôdjanas high) which

encircle Mèru.

**N Ê P Â L A 尼 波 羅** An ancient

kingdom (now Nepal), E. of

Khatmandu, 10,000 *li* from China,

noted for the amalgamation of

Brahminism and ancient Budd-

hism, which took place there, also

as a station in the route of Indian

and Chinese embassies, and as

possessing fire (naphtha) wells.

**N I C H K L Ê S ' A 無 復 煩 惱**

lit. no return to trouble and

vexation. Freedom from passion,

a characteristic of the state of an

Arhat.

**N I C H T A P A N A 涅 疊 般 那** or

闍 維 或 焚 燒 lit. burning.

Cremation, as performed in China

at the funerals of priests.



**NIDĀNA** (Tib. Rten brel) **尼**

**陀那** explained by **十二因**

**緣** lit. the 12 causes of existence.

(1.) The fundamental dogma of Buddhist thought, the concatenation of cause and effect in the whole range of existence through 12 links (see Djarāmarana, Djāti, Bhava, Upādāna, Trichnā, Vēdāna, Spars'a, Chaḡāyatana, Nāmarāpa, Vidjñana, Saṃskāra and Avidya) the understanding of which solves the riddle of life, revealing the inanity of existence and preparing the mind for Nirvāṇa. (2.) All sūtras or pamphlets written for some special reason (nidāna), either to answer a query, or to enforce a precept, or to enhance a doctrine.

**NIDĀNA BUDDHA** s.a. Pratyēka Buddha

**NILAKAṆṬHA** **千眼千**

**臂觀世音菩薩陀羅**

**尼神經咒** Title of a translation, concerning the ritual and ceremonies used in the worship

of Avalokiteśvara.

**NILANĒTRA** v. Dēva.

**NĪLAPIṬA** or Nilapiṭaka **尼**

**羅蔽荼** or **青藏** lit. the

azure collection. A collection of annals and royal edicts.

**NINYA 泥壤** A city in Central Asia.

**NIRARBUDA 尼羅浮陀**

explained by **疱裂** lit. bursting blisters. (1.) The 2nd large cold hell (v. Naraka), where cold winds blister the skin of criminals. (2.) The 2nd of the 10 cold Lokāntarikā hells (v. Naraka). (3.) A numeral, equal to 1 followed by 33 cyphers.

**NIRGRANTHA 泥犍陀**

or **薩遮尼捷** or **薩遮尼**

**乾連陀** or **尼乾** explained

by **離繫** or **不繫** lit. unfet-

tered (sc. by want of food or

clothes) or by **露形外道**

lit. nude heretics. (1.) A Tirthaka

(q.v.), a son of Djūāti and there-

fore also called Nirgranthadjūāti

(**尼犍陀若提**), who

taught fatalism, recommended

fasting and condemned the use

of clothes. (2.) The followers of

Nirgrantha.

**NIRMAṆAKĀYA** (Tib. spral

ba) **化身** or **應身** or **應化**

**身** lit. a body capable of transfor-

mation. (1.) One of the Trikāya

(q.v.), the power of assuming any

form of appearance in order to

propagate Buddhism. (2.) The

incarnate avatāra of a deity (Tib.

Chutuktu. Mong. Chubilgan). See also Anupapādaka.

**NIRMĀṆARATI** (Pāli. Nimmanaratti. Siam. Nimmanaradi. Tib. Hphrul dga) 尼摩羅天 須蜜羅天 or 化樂天 or 樂變化天 lit. *dēvas* who delight in transformations. The 5th *Dēvaloka*, situated 610,000 *yōdjanas* above the *Mēru*. Life lasts there 8,000 years.

**NIRUKTI** v. *Pratisaṁvid*.

**NIRVĀṆA** (Pāli. *Nibbāna*. Siam. Niphan. Burm. Neibban. Tib. Mya ngan las hḍas pa i.e. separation from pain. Mong. Ghassalang etse angkid shirakasan i.e. escape from misery) 涅槃 or 泥洹 explained by 離生滅 lit. separation from life and death (i.e. exemption from transmigration), or by 出離煩惱 lit. escape from trouble and vexation (i.e. freedom from passion, *Klēs'a nirvāṇa*), or by 圓滿清淨 lit. absolutely complete moral purity, or by 滅盡一切習氣 lit. complete extinction of the animal spirits, or by 無爲 lit. non-action. (1.) The popular exoteric systems agree in defining *Nirvāṇa* negatively as a state of absolute exemption from

the circle of transmigration, as a state of entire freedom from all forms of existence, to begin with freedom from all passion and exertion, a state of indifference to all sensibility. Positively they define *Nirvāṇa* as the highest state of spiritual bliss, as absolute immortality through absorption of the soul into itself, but preserving individuality so that e.g. Buddhas, after entering *Nirvāṇa*, may re-appear on earth. This view is based on the Chinese translations of ancient *sūtras* and confirmed by traditional sayings of *S'ākyamuni* who, for instance, said in his last moments "the spiritual body (法身) is immortal." The Chinese Buddhist belief in *Sukhavatī* (the paradise of the West) and *Amitābha Buddha* is but confirmatory of the positive character ascribed to *Nirvāṇa* (涅槃), *Parinirvāṇa* (般涅槃) and *Mahāparinirvāṇa* (大般涅槃). (2.) The esoteric or philosophical view of *Nirvāṇa* is based only on the *Abhiharma* which indeed defines *Nirvāṇa* as a state of absolute annihilation. But this view is not the result of ancient dogmatology. The philo-



sophical Schools which advocate this nihilistic view of Nirvāṇa deal in the same way with all historical facts and with every positive dogma: all is to them māya i.e. illusion and unreality.

**NITYA PARIVRITA 常滅** lit. continuous extinction. A

fabulous Buddha living S. of our universe, an incarnation of the 6th son of Mahābhīdja dñānābhībhu.

**NIVARTTANA STŪPA**

**回駕翠堵波** lit. the stūpa erected on the spot where S'ākya-muni's) coachman parted from him.

**NIVĀSANA 泥伐散那**

or **泥縛些那** explained by **裙** lit. a skirt. The coloured garment (without buttons or girdle) of a S'ramana.

**NIVRITTI 無爲自然**

A philosophical term, non-acting self-existence, opposed to Pravritti **無不爲** constant action.

**NIYATĀNI YATAGATI**

**MUDRĀVATĀRA** Title of two translations, viz. (1) **不必**

**定入定入印經** A. D. 542 by Pradjñārutchi, and (2.)

**入定不定印經** A. D. 700.

**NIYUTA 那庾多** A numeral, equal to 1,000 kōṭi.

**NUTCHIKAN** or Nuchidjan

(Nudjketh) **斡赤建** An

ancient kingdom, between Taras and Kodjend, in Turkestan.

**NYAGRODHA 尼拘律**

or **尼拘律陀** or **尼俱**

**律** or **尼俱陀** or **尼俱**

**類陀** or **尼俱盧陀** or

**尼拘屢阿** explained by

**無節樹** lit. a tree without

knots (and described as being

the highest tree of India.) The

*Ficus Indica*.

**NYĀYA ANUSĀRA S'ĀSTRA**

**順正理論** lit. the orthodox

s'āstra. A designation of the

**NYĀYA DVĀRA TĀRAKA**

**S'ĀSTRA 因明正理門論本**

A work by Mahādignāga, trans-

lated (A.D. 618) by Hinen-tsang.

**NYĀYA PRAVĒS'A TĀRAKA**

**S'ĀSTRA 因明入正理論**

A work by Saṃkarasvāmin,

translated (A. D. 647) by Hinen-

tsang.

O.

**OCH** or Ūsch **烏鐵** or **鑊沙**

or **依耐** or **英吉沙彌**

(Yingeshar). An ancient king-

dom N. of the S'itā.

**Ô M** or aūm **唵** or **烏菴** A

mystic interjection, of magic and

sin-atonig efficacy, used in

prayers and in sorcery, originally

derived by Tibetan Buddhists from later Hindooism (a standing for Vishnu, ũ for Shiva and m for Brahma) and introduced in China by the Yogācārya School.

Ô M̐ MAÑI PADMÊ HŪ M̐

唵 摩 呢 八 爾 吽 or 菴 乜 呢 必 滅 堪 explained

by 藏 字 能 辟 邪 鎮 煞 lit. Tibetan characters able to ward off noxious influences. A set of six Sanskrit sounds (lit. thou jewel in the lotus, hūm!) of mystic and magic import, used in prayers and in sorcery, inscribed on amulets, cash, tombstones and at the end of books, and (especially in Tibet) most commonly addressed to Avalokitēs'vara. These 6 syllables are sometimes applied to the 6 gāti and to the 6 pāramitā. They are more popular in Tibet than in China where another set of 6 syllables (南無 阿 彌 陀 佛 namah Amitābha) is largely used in the same

sense.

## P.

PADMA 波 頭 摩 or 波 曇 摩 or 波 暮 or 鉢 特 忙 or 鉢 特 摩 explained by 赤 蓮 花 lit. red lotus flowers. (1.) The waterlily, lotus, nymphaea, and specially the rose coloured species (Nelumbium speciosum). (2.) A

symbol of Buddhahip, s. a. Rak. tapatmaya. (3.) The 7th, of the 8 cold hells (where the cold produces blisters like lotus buds).

PADMA PĀÑI see under Avalokitēs'vara.

PADMA PRABHA 華 光

佛 The name under which S'āriputta reappears as Buddha.

PADMA RĀĀ 鉢 曇 摩

羅 伽 or 赤 劫 球 lit. a true red pearl. A ruby.

PADMARATNA v. Haklenayas'as.

PADMA SĀMBHAVA

(Tib. Padma byung gnas, or Urgyan padma) 蓮 華 生 上 師

lit. the lotus-born superior teacher. A Buddhist of Kabul (Urgyan)

who, invited by king 乞 栗 雙

提 贊 Khri-srong-lde-btsan,

introduced in Tibet (A. D. 740—786) a system of magic and mysticism (saturated with Shivaism) which found its way also to China.

PADMA S'ĪLA 蓮 華 戒

A Bodhisattva, author of the

廣 釋 菩 提 心 論 Bodhi

hridaya vaipulya prakaraṇa s'āstra.

PADMA S'RĪ 華 德 菩 薩

A Bodhisattva in the retinue of

S'ākyamuni; re-incarnation of

S'ubhavyūha; to re-appear as

Buddha S'alendra rājā.



PADMA TOHINTÂMANI  
DHÂRAṆÎ SÛTRA. Title

of 5 translations, viz., (1.)

觀世音菩薩秘密藏神咒經 by S'ikohānanda, A. D.

618—907; (2.) 觀世音菩薩如意摩尼陀羅尼經

by Ratna tchinta A. D. 618—907; (3.) 觀自在菩薩如意

陀羅尼經 A. D. 710; (4.) 如意輪陀羅尼經 by

Bodhirutchi, A. D. 709; (5.) 佛說如意摩尼陀羅尼經

尼經

PADMAVATÎ 蓮華色  
A wife of As'oka, transformed into a Tehakravarti.

PADMA VRICHABHA  
VIKRÂMIN 華足安行  
The name under which Dhritiparipurna reappears as Buddha.

PADMA VYÛHA BODHISAT-  
TVA 華嚴菩薩 A fabulous Bodhisattva worshipped in China on New Year's eve.

PADMÔTTARA 殊妙身  
Name of the 729th Buddha of the present Bhadra Kalpa.

PALA or Satamāna 波羅 explained by 斤 lit. a catty. A weight, equal to 10 dharana.

PALÂS'A 波羅奢 explained by 赤花樹 lit. a tree with

red flowers (also said to yield a red dye). The *Butea frondosa*. See also Kanaka.

PALI 波利 A village, with an ancient stûpa, 90 li N. N. W. of Baktra.

PÂLI 舊言 lit. the ancient dialect (i.e. of the ancient country). The vernacular of Magadha, or Magadhi Prâkrit.

PAMIRA 波謎羅 The plateau of Pamir, the centre of the Tsung-ling range, including Anavatapta lake.

PÂM'SUPATA Sor Pâs'upatas 波輸鉢多 or 波輸鉢多 explained by 塗灰外道 lit. heretics who besmear themselves with ashes. A Shivaistic sect of worshippers of Mahês'vara, clad in plain rags. Some shaved their heads.

PANASA or Djaka 波那娑 or 半樓娑 or 般裏娑 The *Artocarpus integrifolia* (jack-tree). See also under Udumbara.

PÂÑÂTI PÂTÂ VÊRAMANÎ 不殺生 lit. kill no living being. The first of the Sikkhâpada (10 rules for novices).

PANDAKA 般茶迦 or 半擇迦 or 般吒 explained by 黃門 lit. eunuchs. General term for (1.) Paṇḍakas (properly so called) 般吒 who, though

impotent, have perfect organs; (2.) **Irs'âpaṇḍakas 伊利沙般茶迦** who are impotent except when jealous; (3.) **Chapaṇḍakas 扇茶迦** whose organs are incomplete; (4.) **Pakchapaṇḍakas 博叉般茶迦** who are for half a month males and for half a month females; (5.) **Rupaṇḍakas 留拏般茶迦** who are emasculated males.

**PANḌITA** (Tib. Pan-shen) **班彌達** A title (scholar, teacher), given to learned (especially Tibetan) priests.

**PĀNINI 波你尼** A Brahman (B. C. 350) of Sālātula, editor of the Vyākaraṇam, author of a Sanskrit grammar.

**PAÑTCHĀBHIDJĀNĀ** (Singh. Pancha abignya. Tib. Phungpo) **五神通** lit. five supernatural talents. See under Abhidjñā.

**PAÑTCHA DHARMA KĀYA 五分法身** lit. the spiritual body in five portions. Five attributes of the Dharma kāya, viz., (1.) **戒** lit. precept, explained by **超色陰** exemption from all materiality (rūpa), (2.) **定** lit. tranquillity, explained by **超受陰** exemption from all sensations (vēdanā), (3.) **慧**

lit. wisdom, explained by **超想陰** exemption from all consciousness (saṁdijñā), (4.) **解脫** lit. emancipation (mokcha) explained by **超行陰** exemption from all moral activity (karman), (5.) **知見** lit. intelligent views, explained by **超識陰** exemption from all knowledge (vidjñāna).

**PAÑTCHA INDRYĀNI** v. Indrya.

**PAÑTCHA KACHĀYA** v. Kachāya.

**PAÑTCHA KLÊS'Ā 五鈍使** lit. 5 dull messengers, or **五重滯** lit. 5 serious hindrances. Five moral imperfections, viz. (1.) **貪** cupidity, (2.) **瞋** anger, (3.) **癡** foolishness, (4.) **慢** irreverence, (5.) **疑** doubts. Victory over these 5 vices constitutes the 5 virtues or Pañtcha s'īla.

**PAÑTCHA MAHĀRHAT-CHTCHATĀNI 五百大羅漢** (1.) The 500 great Arhats who formed the synod under Kanichka; supposed authors of the Abhidharma mahāvibhāṣa s'āstra.

**PAÑTCHANADA** or Bhiḍa **毗茶** Ancient kingdom (now the Pundjab), called Bhiḍa after its capital.



## PAÑTCHÂNANTARYA 五逆

lit. the 5 rebellions. Five deadly sins, viz. matricide, parricide, killing an Arhat, causing divisions among the priesthood, and shedding the blood of a Buddha.

## PAÑTCHA PARICHAD or Pañtcha varchikā parichad or Mokcha mahāparichad 般闍于瑟

般遮跋利沙 or 般遮婆栗史迦 or 般遮大會 explained by 五年大會 lit. the great quinquennial assembly.

An ecclesiastical conference held once in 5 years, established by As'oka for the purpose of confession of sins and moral exhortations.

## PAÑTCHARÂCHṬRA or Pañtchasattva v. Panatcha.

## PAÑTCHAS'ÎLA see under Pañtcha Klēs'a.

## PAÑTCHA SKANDHA v. Skandha.

## PAÑTCHA SKANDHAKA S'ÂSTRA 大乘五蘊論

A work of Vasubandhu, translated by Huen-tsang (A.D. 647).

## PAÑTCHA SKANDHAKA S'ÂSTRA KÂRIKÂ 五蘊論釋

A commentary by Vinītaprabha.

## PAÑTCHA SKANDHA VAIPULYA S'ÂSTRA

大乘廣五蘊論 A com-

mentary by Sthitamati, translated by Divākara (A. D. 685).

## PAÑTCHA VÊRAMAÑÎ

五戒 lit. 5 precepts. The first half of the S'ikchāpada.

## PAÑTCHA VIDYÂ S'ÂSTRA

五明 lit. the 5 luminaries.

The 5 elementary schoolbooks of India. See S'abda, S'ilpas-thāna, Tchikitsa, Hētu, and Adhyātma vidyā.

## PÂPIYÂN v. Māra.

## PÂRÂDJIKÂ or Phārādjikā

波羅闍已迦 or 波羅夷

explained by 無餘 lit. extreme (measures). The first section of the Vinaya piṭaka, containing rules regarding expulsion from the priesthood.

## PARAMA BODHI 鉢羅

摩菩提 explained by 正覺

lit. correct intelligence. A state of superior intelligence (v. Bodhi).

## PARAMALAGIRI 跋邏末羅

耆釐 explained by 黑峰

lit. the dark peak. A mountain S. W. of Kos'ala, where Sadvaha built a monastery for Nāgārjuna.

## PARAMÂNU 極細塵

lit. an atom of dust. A measure of length, the 7th part an Aṇu.

## PARAMÂRTHA 波羅末陀

or 真諦 also styled 拘那

羅陀 *Goparata*. A S'ramaṇa of Ujjjayana, translator (A. D. 518—569) of some 50 works.

PARA MÂRTHA DHARMA VID-JAY ASÛTRA. Title of 2 translations, viz., 佛說第一義法勝經 by Gautama Pradjñârutehi (A.D. 534—550), and 佛說大威燈光偈人間疑經 by Djñânagupta (A.D. 586).

PARAMÂRTHA SAM-VARTI SATYA NIRDESA SÛTRA. Title of 3 translations, viz. (1.) 佛說文殊利淨律經 by Dharmaraksha (A.D. 289), (2.) 清淨毗尼方廣經 by Kumâradjiva (A. D. 301—409), and (3.) 寂調音所問經 A. D. 420—479.

PARAMÂRTHA SATYA S'ÂSTRA 勝義諦論 A work by Vasubandhu.

PÂRAMITÂ 波羅蜜多 or 六度 lit. 6 means of passing (to Nirvâṇa), explained by 到彼岸 lit. arrival at the other shore (i.e. at Nirvâṇa), but with the note, "it is only Pradjñâ (the 6th virtue) which carries men across the Saṁsâra to the shores of Nirvâṇa." Six cardinal virtues, essential to every Bodhi-

sattva, but representing generally the path in which the saint walks, viz. (1.) Dâna, charity, (2.) S'ila, morality, (3.) Kshânti, patience, (4.) Virya, energy, (5.) Dhyâna, contemplation, and (6.) Pradjñâ, wisdom. Sometimes ten Paramitâs 十度 are counted by adding (7.) Upâya, use of proper means, (8.) Djñâna, science, (9.) Prañidhana, pious vows, and (10.) Bala, force of purpose.

PARANIRMITA VAS'AVARTIN (Pâli. Wasawarti. Siam. Paranimitt. Tib. Gjan lph-rul dvang byed or Bab dvang phpugh. Mong. Bussudum chubilghani erkeber or Maschi baya suktchi ergethu) 波羅尼密婆舍跋提天 or 他化自在天 lit. dēvas who, whilst others are transformed, remain independent, or dēvas who control the transformation of others. The last of the 6 Dēvalokas, the dwelling of Mâra, where life lasts 32,000 years.

PARASMAIPADA 般羅颯迷 A form of conjugation, each tense having a peculiar termination for the transitive voice, so-called (lit. words for another) because the action is supposed to pass (parasmai) to another.

PARATCHITTADJÑÂNA (Pâli. Parassa tchêtôpariyâ yañ-



āna) 他心 lit. the minds of others. The 5th of the 6 Abhidjñas, intuitive knowledge of the minds of all other beings.

PĀRAVĀ 波羅越 explained by 鴿 lit. pigeon. A rock temple in the Dekkhan, dedicated to Kās'yapa Buddha.

PĀRIDJĀTA 波利質多 A sacred shrub (growing in a circle in front of Indra's palace).

PARINIRVĀNA 般泥洹 or 般涅槃 or 波利涅槃 縛南 or 般利槃涅那 explained by 無餘寂滅 lit. extreme stillness and extinction (&c. of sense), or by 圓寂 lit. complete stillness, or by 滅度 lit. the passage of extinction, or by 普究竟出離煩惱結 lit. final termination and escape from the bonds of trouble and vexation. The 2nd degree of Nirvāṇa, corresponding with the mental process of resigning all thought (無想門). See under Nirvāṇa.

PARINIRVĀNA VAIPULYA SŪTRA 方等般泥洹經 A work of 5,000 stanzas delivered by S'ākyamuni previous to his entrance into Nirvāṇa.

PARĪTTHĀBHAS (Tib. Od bsal or Od tehchung) 少光 lit. limited light. The 4th Brah-

maloka; the 1st region of the 2nd Dhyāna.

PARĪTTASUBHAS (Singh. Parittasubha. Tib. Dge tehchung) 少淨 lit. limited purity. The 7th Brahmaloṅka; the 1st region of the 3rd Dhyāna.

PARIVRĀJIKAS (Singh. Paribrājikas) 般利伐羅迦 or 簸利婆羅闍迦 or 刪闍耶 explained by 普行 lit. (those who) walk about everywhere. A Shivaite sect, worshippers of Mahē'svara, who wear clothes of the colour of red soil. They shave the head excepting the crown.

PARNAS'AVARI DHĀRAṆĪ 葉衣觀自在菩薩經 Title of a translation by Amoghavādja (A. D. 746-771).

PARSA 波斯 or 波刺私 or 波斯 Persia, situated "near the western ocean," the principal mart for precious stones, pearls and silks, possessing at its capital (Surasthāna) the almsbowl of S'ākyamuni. The favourite deity of the country is Dinabha.

PĀRS'VA or Pārs'vika or Ārya pārs'vika 波栗涅縛 or 脅尊 lit. the Ārya (who used to lie) on his side, or 脅比丘 (Pārs'va bhikṣu). A Brahman of Gandhāra, originally called

**難生** lit. born with difficulty. As a Bhikshu, he swore to remain lying on his side till he had mastered the 6 Abhidjñas and 8 Pāramitās. He is counted as the 9th (or 10th) patriarch (died B. C. 36).

**P A R V A T A 鉢伐多** or **鉢羅伐多** Ancient province and city of Tchêka, 700 li N. E. of Mâlusthânapura, perhaps the modern Fattipoor (between Multan and Lahore).

**P A R V A T Î** s. a. Bhimâ.

**PARYAṅGA BANDHANA 結跏趺坐** or **跏趺坐** A sacred phrase; binding a cloth round the knees, thighs and back, as seated on the hams.

**PÂRYÂTRA 波里衣多羅** Ancient kingdom (now Birat, W. of Mathurâ), a centre of heretical sects.

**PÂS'UPATAS** v. Pâm's'upatas.

**PÂṬALA** or Pāṭali (Tib. Skyanar) **波羅羅** or **波吒釐** explained by **熏花樹** lit. a tree whose flowers emit steam or by **女婿樹** lit. the tree of the son-in-law. The Bignonia suave olens (trumpet flower).

**PÂTALIPUTTRA** or Kusumapura (Tib. Skya nar gyi bu) **波吒梨耶** or **巴蓮弗** or **熙蓮弗** or **波釐吒子**

**城** lit. the city of the son of the Pāṭali flower, or **華氏城** lit. the city of flowers (Pus'apura). An ancient city originally known as Kusumapura, where the 3rd synod (B. C. 246) was held; the present Patna.

**P A T R A 棋多樹** (Peito tree) or **棋多葉** (Peito leaves) or **葉樹** lit. leave tree, or **思惟樹** lit. meditation tree. A palm, the Borassus flabelliformis, often confounded with the Pip-pala. See Bodhidruma and Tāla.

**PÂTRA** (Pāli. Patto. Singh. Patra. Burm. Thabeit. Tib. Lhung bsed. Mong. Baddir or Zögösā) **波多羅** or **鉢孟** or **鉢多羅** or **鉢** (1.) The almsbowl (patera) of S'ākyamuni to be used by every Buddha, first preserved at Vais'ali, then taken to Gandhāra, Persia, China, Ceylon, to the heaven Tushita, to the palace of Sāgara (at the bottom of the sea), where it awaits the advent of Maitrēya, whereupon it will divide into 4 pieces, each of which is to be guarded by a Mahārādja, as with its absolute disappearance the religion of Buddha will perish. (2.) The almsbowl of every Buddhist mendicant.

**PÂTRA DĒVA 鉢天** The dēva of the almsbowl, invoked by conjurors.



PATIKĀYA 步 lit. infantry.

A division of every Indian army.

PĀUCHA 報沙 The first of the 3 winter months, beginning on the 16th day of the 12th (Chinese) moon.

PHĀRĀDJIKA v. Pārādjika.

PHĀTCHITTYĀ DHAMMA (Pali) 波逸提法 (Singh. Pāchiti), explained by 墮 lit. fall (into hell). A section of the Vinaya, containing 90 prohibitions.

PHĀṬIDĒSANĪYĀ v. Prātidēs'aniyā.

PILINDA VATSA 畢隣伽婆蹉 An Arhat, one of the disciples of S'ākyamuni.

PĪLUSĀRAGIRI 比羅婆洛山 or 象堅山 A mountain (S. W. of Kāpiśa's city), the guardian spirit of which was converted by S'ākyamuni.

PĪLUSĀRA STŪPA 象堅窣都波 A stūpa erected by As'okha on the top of Pīlusāragiri.

PIPPALA or Pippala vrikcha 畢鉢羅 or 波波羅 or 賓撥梨力叉 One of the many names of Ficus religiosa. See under Bodhidruma and Patra.

PISĀTCHA (Tib. Scha za) 略舍闍 or 臂奢柘 or 畢舍遮 or 略舍遮 A

class of demons (vampires), more powerful than Prētas. The retinue of Dhritarāchtra.

PIS'UNA v. Māra.

PITĀKA (Singh. Pitakattayan. Burm. Pitagat) 藏 lit. a receptacle. General term for canonical writings. See Tripiṭaka.

PITĀ PUTRA SAMĀGAMA 菩薩見實會 Title of a translation (A. D. 562) by Narendrayas'as.

PITĀS'ILĀ 臂多勢羅 Ancient kingdom and city (in Sindh), 700 li N. of Adhyavakila, 300 li S. W. of Avaṇḍa.

POCHADHA or Upochaṇa 布薩 explained by 相句說罪 lit. mutual confession of sin. The ceremony of confession, performed on 1st and 15th of every month.

POTALA or Potaraka (Tib. Ri Potala or Ghru hdzin) 補陀 or 普陀 or 布坦洛迦 or 補坦洛迦 or 普陀洛迦 or 布達拉 explained by 小白花 lit. small white flowers. (1.) A port (now Tatta) at the mouth of the Indus, a centre of ancient trade, the home of S'ākyamuni's ancestors. (2.) A mountain range (Nilgherries?) E. of Malāya mountains, S. E. of Malakūṭa. The original resort

of Avalokitès'vara. (3.) The island of Pootoo (near Ningpo), a centre of the worship of Kwan-yin (v. Avalokitès'vara). (4.) The three-peaked hill near Lhasa, with the palace of the old kings of Tibet, now the seat of the Dalai Lama (who is an incarnation of Avalokitès'vara). (5.) A fabulous resort of Bodhisattvas, "somewhere in the western ocean."

**POTṬHABHA** (Pāli. Pottaban. Singh. Phassa) 觸 lit. touch. The sense of touch. See Chaḍāyatana.

**PRABHĀKARAMITRA** or Prabhāmītra 波羅頗迦羅蜜多羅 or 作明知識 or 波頗 or 明友 or 光智 A S'rāmaṇa of Central India, a Kshatriya by caste, who came to China (A. D. 627) and translated 3 works.

**PRABHĀKARA VARDDHANA** 波羅羯邏伐彈那 or 作光增 lit. one who causes increase of light. The father of Karcha varddhana, king of Kan-yākubdja.

**PRABHĀPĀLA** 護明菩薩 A former incarnation of S'ākya-muni, when he was a disciple of Kās'yapa Buddha.

**P R A B H U** (1.) A term in philosophy, primordial existence,

元始 (2) A title of Vishnu (the sun) 波羅赴 or 鉢利部 See Vasudēva.

**PRABHŪTARATNA 鉢羅部多羅怛曩** or 多寶 One of the Sapta Tathāgata, patron of the Saddharma puṇḍarika who divided himself into seven Bud-dhas (十方佛) to labour in as many different places, and appears sometimes in the form of a Stūpa. See Ratna vis'uddha.

**P R A D A K C H I N A 循環** The (Brahmanic and Buddhist) ceremony of circumambulating a holy object with one's right side turned to it.

**PRADĀNAS'ŪRA 勇施菩薩** A Bodhisattva in the retinue of S'ākya-muni.

**PRADĪPADĀNĪYA SŪTRA 佛說施燈功德經** Title of a translation (A. D. 558) by Narendrayas'as.

**PRADJĀPATĪ** v. Mahāpradjāpatī.

**P R A D J Ñ A** (Pāli. Panna. Singh. Pragnyāwa) 若般 explained by 智慧 lit. intelligence. (1.) The highest of the 6 Pāramitā, intelligence, the principal means of attaining to Nirvāṇa, as a knowledge of the illusory character of all existence. (2.) A S'rāmaṇa of Kubhā (Cabul), translator (about A.D. 810) of 4 works,



author of a new alphabet.

PRADJÑĀBALA (Pāli. Pan-nābala. Singh. Pragnyabala)

慧力 lit. power of intelligence. Wisdom, one of the 5 Balā.

PRADJÑĀBHADRA 般若

跋陀羅 A learned priest from Tiladhāka, native of Bālāpati, adherent (about 630 A. D.) of the Sarvāstivāda.

PRADJÑĀDĒVA 慧天

A learned and pious priest of Mahābodhi saṃghārāma.

PRADJÑĀGUPTA 般若

毬多 or 慧護 A learned Brahman, teacher of Śīlanitya.

PRADJÑĀKARA 般若

羯羅 or 慧性 A learned priest of Nāvasaṃghārāma, native (about 630 A. D.) of Tchēka.

PRADJÑĀKŪṬA 智積

A fictitious Bodhisattva, living in Ratnavisuddha, attending on Prabhūtaratna.

PRADJÑĀPARAMITĀ

般若波羅密多 explained by 到彼岸 lit. landing on the other shore. Intelligence as a means to reach Nirvāṇa. See Pradjña and Pāramitā.

PRADJÑĀPARAMITĀ

ARDHAS'ATIKĀ. Title of 4 translations of the 10th Sūtra of the Mahāpradjñāparamitā, viz.

(1.) 實相般若波羅蜜經 by Bodhirutchi (A. D. 618—

907); (2.) 金剛頂瑜伽理趣若經 by Vajra bodhi

(A. D. 723—730); (3.) 大樂金剛不空真實三

摩耶般若波羅蜜多王趣經 by Amoghavadra

(A. D. 746—771); (4.) 佛說五十聖般若波羅密

經 by Dānapāla (A. D. 980—1000).

PRADJÑĀPĀRAMITĀ

SŪTRA s. a. Mahāpradjña paramitā sūtra.

PRADJÑĀPĀRAMITĀ SAṂKA.

YAGĀTHĀ 佛母寶德藏若般若波羅密經 Title of

a translation (A. D. 982—1001)

PRADJÑĀPRADĪPA S'Ā-

STRA 般若燈論 A work of Nāgārdjuna and Nirdès'aprabha (分別明), translated

(A. D. 630—632) by Prabhākaramitra.

PRADJÑĀPTIPĀDAS'Ā-

STRA 施設論 A work of Mahāmaudgalyāyana, translated by Dharmaraksha (A. D. 1004—

1058).

PRADJÑĀPTIVĀDINAH

波羅若底婆拖部 or

**說度部** or **說假部** lit. the School which discusses redemption or illusions. A subdivision of the Mahāsaṃghikah.

**PRADJÑĀTARA 般若多羅**  
The 27th patriarch, native of Eastern India; laboured in Southern India; died A. D. 457.

**PRADJÑĒNDRYA** (Pāli. Pannēndriya. Singh. Pragnyawa indra) **慧根** The organ of intelligence (v. Pradjña), one of the 5 organs (or roots) of life (v. Indrya).

**PRĀGBODHI 鉢羅笈菩提**  
explained by **前正覺** lit. anterior to correct perceptions. A mountain in Magadha, which S'ākyamuni ascended "before entering upon Bodhi."

**PRAHĀṆA 修** or **修文法**  
Conversion and entering ecclesiastical life.

**PRAKARAṆAPĀDA VIBHĀCHĀ S'ĀSTRA 衆事分毗婆沙論** A philosophical treatise by Skandhila.

**PRALAMBA 毗藍婆**  
A certain Rakchasi.

**PRAMITI 般刺蜜帝**  
or **極量** A S'ramaṇa of Central India, co-translator (A. D. 618—907) of a Sūtra.

**PRANIDHANA 願度**  
lit. salvation by vows. The virtue

of (faithfulness in) prayers and vows.

**PRĀNYAMŪLA S'ĀSTRA TĪKĀ 中論** lit. discourse on the (due) mean (i.e. Madhyamika). The principal text book (by Nāgārdjuna and Nilanētra) of the Madhyamika School, translated (A. D. 409) by Kumāradjiva.

**PRĀSĀDA** (Singh. Poega. Tib. Dgedun gji du khang or Mtchhod khang or Du khang) **跋路婆陀** explained by **堂** lit. the hall. The assembly hall (in a monastery); the confessional.

**PRASĀNTA VINIS'KAYA PRATIHĀRYA SAMĀDHI SŪTRA 寂照神變三摩地經** Title of a translation (A. D. 663) by Hinen-tsang.

**PRASĒNADJIT** (Pāli and Singh. Pasēnaḍi. Burm. Pathanadi. Tib. Gsal rgyal. Mong. Todorchoi Ilaghaksan) **鉢羅犀那特多** or **鉢邏斯那特多** or **波斯匿** explained by **勝軍** lit. conqueror of an army. A king of Kos'ala, residing in S'ravasti; one of the first royal converts and patrons of S'ākyamuni; originator of Buddhist idolatry (by having a statue of Buddha made before his death).



PRAS'RABDHI (Pāli. Passadhi)

除 lit. removal (sc. of misery)  
or 除覺 lit. the Bodhyanga  
(called) removal, explained by  
斷除煩惱 lit. the cutting  
off and removing of trouble and  
vexation. A state of tranquillity.  
See Bodhyanga.

P R A T Â P A N A or Mahâtapana

(Siam. Mahadapha) 大燒然  
獄 lit. the hell of great burning,  
or 極熱 lit. extreme heat, or  
大炎熱 lit. great flame and  
heat. The 7th of the 8 hot hells,  
where life lasts half a kalpa.

PRATIBHĀNA (Pāli. Patibhāna)

樂說 lit. pleasant discourses.  
(1.) A fictitious Bodhisattva, one  
of 14 Dēva Arya 天尊 wor-  
shipped in China. (2.) One of the  
4 Pratisañvid (q. v.)

PRATICHTHĀNA v. Prayāga.

PRATIDĒS'ANĪYĀ (Pāli. Phati-  
desaniyā. Singh. Patidēsanidham-

ma) 波羅提提舍尼法  
explained by 向彼悔 lit.  
confession of sins before others.  
A section of the Vinaya concern-  
ing public confession of sins.

P R A T I M O K C H A S A M Ğ .

HIKA VINAYAMŪLA 波羅  
提木叉僧祇戒本  
Translation by Buddhahadra  
(A. D. 416) of an abstract of the  
Mahāsaṃgha vinaya.

PRATIMOKCHA SŪTRA. Title

of 2 translations (of works on  
the Sarvāstivāda vinaya), viz. 十  
誦律比丘戒本 by Kum-  
āradjiva (A.D. 404), and 根本  
說一切有部戒經 A.  
D. 710.

PRATISAÑVID (Pāli. Patisam-

bhida. Singh. Pratisaṃbhida) 四

無礙智 lit. 4 unlimited  
(forms of) wisdom. Four modes of  
knowledge, characteristic of an  
Arhat, viz. (1.) Artha (Pāli. At-  
tha) 義無礙智 lit. un-

limited knowledge of the sense  
(of the laws); (2.) Dharma (Pāli.  
Dhamma) 法無礙智 lit.  
unlimited knowledge of the can-  
on; (3.) Nirukti (Pāli. Nirutti)

詞 or 辯無礙智 lit. un-  
limited knowledge of agreements  
or 得解 lit. facility in explana-

tions; (4.) Pratibhāna (Pāli.  
Patibhāna) 樂說無礙智

lit. unlimited knowledge of plea-  
sant discourses (sc. on the 12  
Nidānas).

P R A T Î T Y A S A M U T P Â D A

S'ĀSTRA (Singh. Paticha sam-  
uppāda. Tib. Rten tching hbrei  
barbhyur pa) 十二因緣

論 lit. S'āstra on the Dvādas'a  
(twelve) nidānas. A translation  
by S'uddhamati (A. D. 508—  
534).

**PRATYĒKA BUDDHA** or Pratyēka Djina (Pāli. Patīēkan. Singh. Pasé Buddha. Burm. Pte-tzega. Tib. Rang sang dschei. Mong. Pratikavudor Ovörö Törölkitu) 畢勒支底伽佛 or 辟支佛 explained by 獨覺 lit. individually intelligent, or by 圓覺 lit. completely intelligent, or by 緣覺 lit. intelligent as regards the Nidānas. A degree of saintship (unknown to primitive Buddhism), viewed as one of the 3 conveyances to Nirvāna (v. Madhyimāyāna), and practised by hermits who, as attaining to Buddhahood individually (e. i. without teacher and without saving others), are compared with the Khadga and called Ekas'ringa richi. As crossing Saṁsāra, suppressing errors, and yet not attaining to absolute perfection, the Pratyēka Buddha is compared with a horse which crosses a river, swimming, without touching the ground. Having mastered the 12 Nidānas, he is also called Nidāna Buddha.

**PRATYĒKA BUDDHA NIDĀNA S'ĀSTRA** 辟支佛因緣論 Translation (A. D. 350—431) of a work on the Abhidharma of the Hinayāna.

**PRAYĀGA** or Praticthāna 鉢羅耶伽 Ancient kingdom and city (now Allahabad),

at the junction of Yamūna and Ganges.

**PRĀYA S'TCHITTA** (Pāli. Phāt-chittiya) 波逸提法 explained by 墮 lit. fall (into hell). A section of the Vinaya, concerning 90 misdemeanours of priests.

**PRĒTAS** (Siam. Pret. Burm. Prei-tha. Tib. Yidwags or Yid btags. Mong. Birrid) 畢利多 or 薛荔多 or 閉黎多 or 彌多 explained by 餓鬼 lit. hungry demons. One of the 6 Gāti; 36 classes of demons with huge bellies, large mouths and tiny throats, suffering unappeasable hunger, and living either in hell, in the service of Yāma, or in the air, or among men (but visible only at night). Avaricious and rapacious men are to be reborn as Prētas.

**PRITHAGDJANA** (Pāli. Puthudjana) 蜀人 lit. solitary (extra ecclesiam). The unconverted, as compared with the Ārya.

**PRĪTI** (Pāli. Piti. Singh. Pritiya) 喜 lit. joy. The 4th Bodhyanga, spiritual joy and content, leading to Samādhi.

**PRYADARS'ANA** 喜見 lit. joyful view. The (fictitious) kalpa of S'ubhavyuha, Meghadandubhivara and others.



PUCHPADANTÎ 華齒

lit. flowery teeth. A certain Rakhasi.

PUCHPAGIRI SAMGHÂRÂMA

補澀波祇釐僧伽藍  
A monastery on mount Puchpagiri in Uḍa.

PUCHPAKŪṬA SŪTRA.

Title of 4 translations, viz. (1.)

華積陀羅尼神咒經

(A. D. 222—280); (2.) 師子

奮迅菩薩所問經

(A. D. 317—420); (3.) 佛說

華聚陀羅尼經 (A. D.

317—420); (4.) 佛說積棲

閣陀羅尼經 (A. D. 980

—1,000).

PUCHYA (Tib. Skar ma rgyal)

弗沙 or 富沙 or 佛星

or 孛星 (comet). (1.) Name

of an ancient richi. (2.) Name of

a constellation formed by 3 stars.

PUDGALA 補 (or) 富 特

伽羅 or 弗 (or 福 or 富)

伽羅 explained by 有情

lit. affectionate beings, or by

數取趣 lit. entering several

paths. (1.) Human beings as

subject to metempsychosis. (2.)

Personality (as a philosophical

term).

PŪDJĀ (Singh. Poya) 供養

lit. to support and nourish. Of-

ferings, as the Buddhist substi-

tute for the Brahmanic sacrifices (Yadchna).

PŪDJASUMĪRA 富闍蘇

彌羅 A learned Arhat of Sala-

ribhu, disciple of Ananda.

PŪGA 檳榔 (Pinang). Areca

catechu; betel nut palm.

PULAKĒSA 補羅稽舍 A

king (A. D. 630) of Mahārāṣṭra.

PULASTYA 補攞悉底耶

An ancient richi.

PUNATCHA or Pantchasattra or

Pantcharāṣṭra 半嗟菽 An-

cient province and city (now

Poonah) of Cashmere.

PUNḌARIKA 分陀利 or 芬

利 or 奔茶 explained by 大

or 白蓮華 lit. great (or white)

lotus. The last of the 8 large

and cold hells, where the cold

lays bare the bones of criminals

like white lotus flowers.

PUNḌARA VARDDHANA 奔

那伐戰那 Ancient king-

dom and city (now Burdwan) in

Bengal.

PUNYABALĀVADĀNA 佛說

福力太子綠經 Title of

a translation (A. D. 987—1000)

by Dānapāla.

PUNYAPRASAVĀS 福

生 lit. happy birth, or 生天

lit. living dēvas. (1.) The 10th

Brahmaloka. (2.) The 1st re-

gion of the 4th Dhyāna.

PUNYAS'ÂLÂ 奔樓舍羅

Houses of refuge, for the sick or poor.

PUNYATÂRA 弗若多

羅 explained by 功德 lit. merit and virtue (1.) One of the 24 Dêva Arya 天尊 worshipped in China. (2.) A S'ramaṇa of Cabul, co-translator (A. D. 404) of the Sarvāstivāda vinaya.

PUNYAYAS'AS 富那耶舍

or 富那夜奢 The 10th (or 11th) patriarch; died B. C. 383; a descendant of Gāutama; born in Pāṭaliputra; laboured in Vārāṇas'ī; converted As'vaghoṣa.

PUNYOPÂYA 布如烏伐

耶 or Nadi 耶提 explained by 福生 lit. happy birth. A S'ramaṇa of Central India; brought to China (A. D. 663) 3 works.

PURÂNA v. Dharana.

PURÂṆA KÂS'YAPA

富蘭那迦葉 or 梍刺拏 One of the 6 Tirthyas; maternal descendant of the Kas'yapa family; brahminical ascetic; opponent of S'ākyamuni.

PURÂṆAS 富蘭那 or

布 (or 補) 刺拏 explained by 滿 lit. complete. A class of Brahmanic, mythological, philosophical and ascetic literature.

PURJAMITRA or Putnomita

不如密多 The 26th patriarch, son of a king of Southern India, laboured in Eastern India, died (A. D. 388) by Samādhi.

PURNNA v. Bala.

PÛRṆA (Singh. Punna) v. Pūrṇamaitrāyaṇiputra.

PÛRṆA KALASAYA

(Siam. Bat keo inthanau) 本囊伽吒 explained by 滿瓶 lit. a full jar. One of the mystic figures of the S'ripāda.

PÛRṆAMAITRÂYAṆÎ

(PUTTRA) or Maitrāyaṇiputra or Pūrṇa (補剌那)

梅咀麗衍尼弗咀羅 or (富樓那) 彌多羅尼子

or 耨邠文陀尼子 or 耨

耨文陞弗 or 富那曼陀弗多羅 explained by 滿

慈子 lit. son of completeness (Pūrṇa) and charity (Maitrāyaṇi),

or by 滿嚴飾女子 lit. the son of completeness and of the lady of dignified beauty, or by

滿見子 lit. the son of complete view. A disciple of S'ākyamuni;

son of Bhava by a slave girl; ill-treated by his brother, he engaged in business, forsook wealth for

the priesthood, saved his brothers from shipwreck by conquering

Indra through Samādhi; built a



vihāra for S'ākyamuni; became a Bodhisattva, expected to reappear as Dharmaprabhāsa Buddha. He is often confounded with Maitrēya.

PŪRṆAMUKHA AVA-  
DĀNA S'ĀTAKA 撰集  
百緣經 Title of a translation (A. D. 223-253) of 100 legends.

PŪRṆA PARIPRITHT-  
CHĀ 富樓那會 Title of a Sūtra, translated (A.D. 405) by Kumārajīva.

PŪRṆA VARMMA 補刺  
拏伐摩 explained by 滿胃  
lit. complete helmet. A king of Magadha, the last descendant of As'okha.

PURUCHA 補盧沙 or 富  
樓沙 or 士夫 (lit. master)  
explained by 神我 lit. the spiritual self. The spirit which, together with Svabhāva, produces, through the successive modifications of Guna, all forms of existence.

PURUCHAPURA 布路沙布  
羅 or 佛樓沙 Ancient capital (now Peshawur) of Gandhāra.

PŪRVANIVĀSĀNU SMR-  
ITI DJÑĀNA (Pāli. Pubbeni  
vāsānugataññānem) 宿命 lit.  
destiny of the dwellings. Know-  
ledge of all forms of pre-existence

of oneself and others. See Abhi-  
džña.

PŪRVAS'ĀILĀḤ 佛槃勢羅  
部 or 東山部 lit. the School  
of the eastern mount. One of the  
5 subdivisions of the Mahāsaṅg-  
hikāḥ.

PŪRVAS'ĀILA SĀṂGHĀRĀMA  
佛槃勢羅僧伽藍  
or 東山寺 lit. temple of the  
eastern mount. A monastery on  
a hill E. of Dhanakatchēka.

PŪRVAVIDĒHA or Vidēha  
(Singh. Purwa vidēsa. Siam.  
Buphavithe Thavib. Tib. Char  
gii lus pag dwip. Mong. Dorona  
oulam dzi beyetou dip) 佛婆  
毗提訶 or 瞞利婆鼻  
提賀 or 布魯婆毗提  
訶 or 毗提訶 or 佛婆  
提 or 佛子 或 瞞兒  
幹微的葛 explained by  
勝神州 lit. island of con-  
querors of the spirit, or by 離  
體 lit. separate from the body.  
One of the 4 continents (of every  
universe), E. of the Mēru, semi-  
circular in shape, the inhabitants  
having also semi-circular faces  
and "seeing the sun rise before  
we see it."

PUS'PAPURA v. Pāṭaliputra.

PUTANA 富單那 A class  
of Prētas who control fever.

PUTCHÊKAGIRI 補磔迦山

A mountain in Eastern India on which Avalokitêśvara appeared.

## R.

RÂCHTRAPÂLA 護國菩薩

A Bodhisattva among demons.

RÂCHTRAPÂLA PARIPRITCHHÂ.

Title of 2 translations, viz. (1.) 護國菩薩會 by Djñânagupta

(A. D. 589–618); (2.) 佛說護國尊者所問大乘經

by Dharmadêva (A. D. 973–981).

RÂDJÂVAVÂDAKA SÛTRA.

Title of 4 translations, viz. (1.)

佛說諫王經 (A. D. 420–479); (2.) 如來示教勝

軍王經 by Hiuen-tsang (A.

D. 642); (3.) 佛爲勝光

天子說王法經 (A. D.

705); (4.) 佛說勝軍王

所問經 by Dânapâla (A. D. 980–1,000).

RÂDJA BALÊNDRÂ KÊTU 力

尊幢 The prince who possessed the Devendra samaya.

RÂDJAGIRIYÂS s. a. Abhayagirivâsinah.

RÂDJAGRIHA or Radjagrihapura

(Pâli. Râdjagaha. Singh. Rajagahanuwara. Burm. Radzagio.

Mong. Vimaladjana ün kundi.

Tib. Dehal poik ap) 曷羅闍

姑利四 or 羅闍城 or 王

舍城 lit. the city of royal

palaces. The residence, at the

foot of Gridhrakûta, of the Ma-

gadha princes from Bimbisara to

As'oka; meeting place of the first

synod (B. C. 510); the modern

Radghir (S. W. of Bahar) venerated by Jain pilgrims. See

Kus'âgarapura.

RÂDJAKUMÂRA or Râdjaputtra

(Tib. Ghial sres. Mong. Khan

kubakhun) s. a. Kumâra râdja.

RÂDJAMAHÊNDRI v.

Mahândhra.

RÂDJAPURA 曷羅闍補羅

Ancient city and province (now

Rajoar), near S. W. frontier of

of Cashmere.

RÂDJATA v. Rûpya.

RÂDJAVARDDHANA 王曷邏

闍伐彈那 or 王增

King of Kanyakubdja, son of

Harchavardhana.

RÂDJÂVAVÂDAKA SÛTRA 佛

說軍勝王所問經

Title of a translation by Dâna-

pâla (A. D. 980–1000).

RAHÂN or Rahat v. Arhat.

RÂHU (Tib. Sgra gtchan) 羅睺

or 羅虎那 explained by 障

蔽 lit. stoppage. A king of Asu-

ras, who seeks (in the shape of a

dog) to devour sun and moon,

and thus causes eclipses.



**RÂHULA** or Râhulabhadra or Lâghula (Burm. Raoula. Tib. Sgragtehan hdsin. Mong. Raholi) **羅喉羅** or **羅吼羅** or **曷羅怛羅** or **何羅怛羅** or **羅云** explained by **覆障** lit. (he who) upset the hindrances (viz. of Râhus against his birth). The eldest son (by Yas'odhara) and disciple of S'âkyamuni; descendant of Gâutama Râhugaṇa; founder of the Vâibhâchikaṇ; now revered as patron saint of novices; to be reborn as the eldest son of every Buddha, especially of Ananda. See Djalâmbara.

**RÂHULATA** **羅喉羅多**  
The 16th patriarch, native of Kapila, laboured (till B. C. 113) in S'râvasti. See Saṃghânandî.

**RÂIVATA** or Rêvata (Singh. Revato) **利波波** or **離波多** or **黎婆多** or **頡隸伐多** explained by **宅星** lit. the constellation (2 stars in Pegasus) called "the house." (1.) A Brahman hermit; one of the principal disciples of S'âkyamuni; to be reborn as Samanta prabhâsa. (2.) A native of Handjina, president of the 2nd synod (B. B. 443). (3.) A member of the 3rd synod (B. C. 246).

**RÂKCHASA** or Rakchas (Tib. Srin boi din. Mong. Manggu) **羅叉娑** or **羅刹** or **藥叉**

explained by **食人鬼** lit. demons which devour men, or by **可畏** lit. terrible. (1.) The aborigines of Ceylon, dreaded as cannibals by ancient mariners, extirpated by Sîmbhala. (2.) The demons attending Vâis'ramaṇa, invoked by sorcerers.

**RAKCHAS'Î** **羅叉斯** or **羅叉私** or **羅刹女** The wives and daughters of Rakchasa demons, invoked by sorcerers.

**RAKTAPATMAYA** or **鉢特忙**  
The red lotus; one of the figures of the S'ripâda.

**RAKTAVITI** **絡多未知**  
explained by **赤泥** lit. red soil. A saṃghârâma, erected near the capital of Kârṇasuvarṇa, on the spot where a Buddhist priest from Southern India defeated a heretic in public disputation.

**RAKTIK Â** or Retti **賴提**  
explained by **草子** lit. a seed of (the Gunjâ) creeper. An Indian weight, equal to  $2\frac{3}{16}$  grains.

**R Â M A** or Râmagrâma **藍摩** or **藍莫** Ancient city (N. W. of Goruckpoor) and kingdom, between Kapilavastu and Kus'inagara.

**RAS'MINIRHÂRA SAM - GIRATHÎ** or Prabhâ sâdhanâ **出現光明會** Title of a translation by Bodhirutchi (A.D.

618—97).

**RAS'MIPRABHĀSA** 光明

lit. light and brightness. The name under which Mahākāś'ya is to be reborn as Buddha. See Mahāvyaḥsa and Avabhāsa.

**RAS'MI S'ATASAHASRA PARIPŪRṆA DHVADJA****具足千萬光相** lit. one whose feet display innumerable luminous figures (like the S'rī-pāda). The name under which Yas'odharā is to appear as Buddha.**RATHAKĀYA** 車軍 lit. the chariot corps. A division of an Indian army.**RATIPRAPŪRṆA** 喜滿

lit. complete joy. The kalpa during which Māudgalyāna is to appear as Buddha.

**RATNA** v. Sapta ratna.**RATNADVĪPA** 寶渚 lit.

island of treasures (pearls). Ancient name of Sīṃhala (Ceylon).

**RATNAGHRI** 寶山 lit.

precious mount. A mountain near Rājagṛha.

**RATNĀKARA** 寶積 lit.

treasure store. (1.) A native of Vāisālī, contemporary of S'ākyamuni. (2.) The 112th Buddha of the Bhadrā kalpa.

**RATNAKĒTU** 寶相 lit.

precious figure. (1.) One of the Sapta Tathāgata. (2.) The name

under which S'ākyamuni's 2,000 disciples, and especially Ānanda, will reappear as Buddha at different points of the compass.

**RATNAKŪṬA** 寶積陪

A section of the Sūtra piṭaka, including the Mahāratnakūṭa, the Ratnakūṭa sūtra and some 36 other works.

**RATNAKŪṬA SŪTRA**

Title of 2 translations, viz. (1.)

**寶積三昧文殊師利****菩薩問法身經** A. D.25—220, and (2.) **入法畏****體性經** by Dīṇānagupta, A. D. 595.**RATNAMATI** 勒那摩 or 婆**提** or **寶意** lit. precious in-

tentions. (1.) The 4th son of

Tchandra sūrya pradipa. (2.) A

S'rāmana of Central India, trans-

lator (A. D. 508) of 3 works.

**RATNAMĒGHA DHARANI** 佛**說雨寶陀羅尼經**

Title of a translation by Amogha

vādja (A. D. 746—771).

**RATNAMĒGHA SŪTRA** Title of3 translations, viz., (1.) **佛寶****寶雲經** by Mandra andSaṃghapāla (A. D. 503); (2.) **佛****說寶雨經** by Dharmarut-chi (A. D. 693); (3.) **佛說****除蓋障菩薩所問經**

by Dānapāla, Dharmarakṣa etc.



(A. D. 1000—1010).

**RATNAPARÂSI 寶梁聚會**

Title of a translation (A. D. 397—439), forming part of the Mah-âratnakûta sūtra.

**RATNASÂMBHAVA 寶生**

lit. precious birth. (1.) One of the Pañcha Dhyâni Buddhas, attended by Ratnapâni. (2.) The realm of S'asikêtu Buddha.

**RATNAS'IKHIN v. S'ikhin.**

**RATNATCHINTA 阿倆真**

**那 or 寶思惟** lit. precious thought. A S'râmana of Cashmere, translator (A. D. 693—706) of 7 works.

**RATNATÊDJOBHYUDGA**

**RÛDJA 寶威德上王**

lit. superior king of precious dignity and virtue. A fabulous Buddha, living E. of our universe, attended by Samantabhadra.

**RATNATRAYA v. Triratna.**

**RATNÂVABHÂSA (1.) 寶明**

lit. precious brightness. The kalpa of Dharmaprabhâsa. (2.)

**有寶** lit. possessor of treasures. The kalpa of S'asikêtu.

**RATNAVIS'UDDHA 寶淨** lit.

precious purity. The fabulous realm of Prabhûtaratna.

**RÂURAVA (Siam. Rôruva) 號叫**

**or 呼呼 or 叫喚** lit. crying. The 4th of the 8 large hot hells where life lasts 4,000 (or 400)

years, but where 24 hours are equal to 4000 years on earth.

**RÂVAṆA 羅婆那 or 婆羅那** A King of Sîmhala.

**RAVI v. Trâvati.**

**RÊVATA v. Râivata.**

**RICHI (Burm. Raciôr rathee. Tib.**

Drang srong) **仙人** lit. immortals, or **遷道** lit. the gâti of immortals. A man, transformed into an immortal, by asceticism and meditation. Nâgârdjuna, who counts 10 classes of richis, ascribes to them only temporary exemption (for 1,000,000 years) from transmigration, but Chinese Buddhists (and Tanists) view them as absolutely immortal, and distinguish 5 classes, viz. (1.) Dêva richis **天仙** residing on the 7 concentric rocks around Mên, (2.) Purûcha (or Atman) richis **神仙** roaming about in the air, (3.) Nara richis **人仙** dwelling as immortals among men, (4.) Bhûmi richis **地仙** residing on earth in caves, and (5.) Prêta richis **鬼仙** roving demons. These richis form a 7th gâti (q. v.) or a 7th class of sentient beings.

**RIDDHI (Pâli. Iddhi. Mong. Riddi chubilghan) 如意身** lit. a body (transmutable) at will. The dominion of spirit over matter,

implying (1) possession of a body which is exempt from the laws of gravitation and space, and (2) power to assume any shape or form and to traverse space at will.

**RIDDHI MANTRA 神咒**  
or **如意咒** Incantations or prayers used to gain or exercise the power of Riddhi.

**RIDDHI PĀDA** (Pāli. Iddhi-pado. Tib. Rdzu lphrul gyi rkang pa) **四如意足** lit. 4 steps to Riddhi. Four modes of obtaining Riddhi, by the annihilation of desire, energy, memory and meditation. See Tchhanda, Virya, Tchitta and Mimamsa riddhi pāda.

**RIDDHI SĀKCHĀTKRIYĀ** (Pāli. Iddhipabbhēdo) **神足力** lit. the power of the supernatural (riddhi) steps. The power to assume any shape or form (see Riddhi), the third of the 6 Abhidjñas.

**RIDDHI VIKRĪḌITA SAMĀDHI 神通遊戲三昧** A degree of samādhi, called "the idle sports of spiritual penetration."

**RIG VĒDA 讀誦** lit. hymns of praise. The most ancient portion of the Vēda, consisting of a collection of hymns (Sanhitā) and a number of prose works (Brahmanas and Sūtras).

**ROHINILĀ 洛殷膩羅**  
An ancient monastery, visited by Sākya-muni; the modern Roynallah, near Balgada, in E. Bahar.

**ROHITAKA** or Lohitaka **盧醯咀迦** (1) Red or opal colour. (2) The ruby or balas-ruby.

**ROHITAKA STŪPA 盧醯咀迦窣都波** explained by **赤塔** lit. the red stūpa. A stūpa built by As'oka, 50 li W. of Moṅgali, where Maitribala rādja fed starving Yakchas with his blood.

**ROHITA MUKTI 盧呬胝訶目多** Red pearls or rubies. See Saptā ratna.

**ROHU 曷羅胡** Ancient province and city of Tukhāra, S. of the Oxus.

**RUDRA** (Tib. Yu lang) **盧陀羅耶** A name of Shiva, as ruler of the wind, and lord of the Khumbandhas.

**RUDRAKA RĀMAPUTRA 鬱頭藍子** lit. Rudraka the son of Rāma. A richi of Magadha, a teacher of Sākya-muni.

**RŪPA** (Tib. Gzugs) **色** lit. form. (1.) The perception of form; one of the Chaḍāyatana. (1.) Form, as one of the aggregates of the **色身** physical body. See Skandha.



**RÛPADHÂTU** or *Rûpavachara*

(Tib. *Gzugs-kyi khams*) **色界**

lit. the region of form. The 2nd of the Trâilokya; the world of form, comprising 18 Brahmaloкас, divided into 4 Dhyânas, where life lasts from 16,000 kalpas down to half a kalpa, and the height of the body measures from 16,000 yodjanas down to half a yodjana, the inhabitants being sexless and unclothed.

**RÛPYA** **銀** lit. silver. The 2nd of the Sapta Ratna.

**RUTCHIR A KÊTU** **妙幢**  
lit. wonderful banner. A fabulous Bodhisattva.

**S.**

**S'ABDA** or *Sadda* (Pâli. *Saddan*)

**聲** lit. sound. The perception of sound; one of the Chaḍāyatana.

**S'ABDA VIDYÂ SÂSTRA**

**聲明論** lit. lucid treatise on sounds. One of the Pañcha Vidyâ Sâstras, a work on etymology by Añś'uvarmma.

**SADÂPARIBHÛTA** **常不輕**

lit. never slighting (others). (1) A Bodhisattva, famous for his unselfish meekness. (2.) A former incarnation of Sâkyamuni, when he displayed unselfish meekness though slighted by Bhadrâpâla (with 500 Bodhisattvas), by Simhachandra (with 500 Upasakas) and by Sugata tchêtana (with 500 Bhikshus).

**SADDA** v. *Sabda*.

**SADDHARMA** (Pâli. *Saddhamma*)

**妙法** lit. the wonderful law.

A fabulous Mahâbrahmâ (also called Sudharma), devotee of Mahabhidjñâdijnânâbhibhu.

**SADDHARMA LAÑKÂVA-**

**TÂRA** s.a. *Lañgkâvatâra sūtra*.

**SADDHARMA PRATIRÛPAKA**

**像法** lit. law of images. The

2nd of the 3 stages of development through which Buddhism passes under each Buddha, the first

being **正法** lit. the period of

true religion, the 2nd **像法**

lit. the period of fanciful religion,

the 3rd **後法** lit. the period of

declining religion. In the case

of S'âkyamuni, the 1st period

continued for 200 years after his

death, the 2nd lasted 1000 years,

and the 3rd will last 3000 years,

whereupon Maitrêya renews this

triple process, and each of his

successors likewise.

**SADDHARMA PUNḌA-**

**RÎKA SAMÂDHI** **法華**

**三昧** (1.) A degree of samâdhi,

mastered by Vimalanêtra. (2.)

Title of a translation (of a portion

of the *Saddharma puṇḍarîka*

*sūtra*), A. D. 427.

**SADDHARMA PUNḌA-**

**RÎKA SÛTRA**. Title of 4

translations, forming the standard

books of the Lotus School **蓮宗**

viz (1.) 正法華經 by Dharmarakṣa (A. D. 286), (2.) 薩曇芬陀利經 (incomplete, A. D. 265-316), (3.) 妙法蓮華經 by Kumārajīva (A. D. 406), (4.) 添品妙法蓮華經 by Dīṇānagupta and Dharmagupta (A. D. 589-618).

SADDHARMA PUNḌA RĪKA SŪTRASĀSTRA. Title of 2 translations of Vasubandhu's commentary on the preceding work, viz. 妙法蓮華經優波提舍 by Bodhiruci and others (A. D. 386-534) and 妙法蓮華經論優波提舍 by Ratnamati and another (A. D. 508).

SADDHARMA SMṚTĪ-UPASTHĀNA SŪTRA. Title of 2 translations, viz. 正法念處經 by Gautama Pradjñāruṭhi (A. D. 539), and 妙法聖念處經 by Dharmadēva (A. D. 973-981).

SADVAHA 沙多婆何 or 引善 or 引正 lit. guide of goodness or truth. A king of Kosala, patron of Nāgārdjuna.

SADVĀHANA v. Dīṇātaka.

SĀGALA v. S'ākula.

SĀGARA 婆竭羅 or 婆伽羅

One of the 24 Dēva Ārya (天尊), a Nāga king (龍王), whose daughter (8 years old) became a Buddha under the tuition of Mañḍjuśrī. He is said to dwell in a palace of pearls at the bottom of the sea, and is worshipped as a god of rain.

SĀGARAMATI 海慧 A priest of Nālanda, defender of the Mahāyāna in disputations with heretics.

SĀGARAMATI PARIPRĪTCHTCHĀ 海意菩薩所問淨印法門經 Title of a translation, by Dharmarakṣa and another (A. D. 1009-1058), of a chapter from the Mahāvaiṣṇava mahāsannipāta sūtra (大方等集經).

SĀGARA NĀGARĀDJA PARIPRĪTCHTCHĀ. Title of 3 translations, viz. (1.)

佛說海龍王經 by Dharmarakṣa (A. D. 265-316), (2.) 佛為海龍王說法印經 (A. D. 618-937), (3.) 佛為娑伽羅龍王所說大乘法經 by Dānapāla (A. D. 980-1000).

SĀGARA VARADHARA BUDDHI VIKRĪḌITĀBHIDJĀNA 山海慧自在通王 The name under which Ānanda reappears as Buddha, in Anava-nāmita vāidyajanta, during the



kalpa Manojjāna s'abdhigard-jita.

S A H A or Sahaloka or Sahaloka-dhātu (Mong. Ssava jirtintchu)

娑婆 or 索阿 or 娑婆 explained by 堪忍世界 lit. the world of suffering, or by 千世界之都 lit. the capital of a chiliocosmos. The inhabited portion of every universe, including all persons subject to transmigration and needing a Buddha's instruction, and divided into 3 worlds (v. Trāilokya) ruled by Sahāṃpati.

SAHĀṂPATI (Singh. Sampati) v. Mahābrahma Sahāṃpati.

SĀIKCHA or Sāikchya (Pāli. Sekhiyā) 去义迦羅尼 explained by 應當學 lit. one who ought to study, or subjects to be studied; or 突吉羅 explained by 惡作 lit. wicked deeds. (1.) Catechumens, especially laynovices. See Arhan. (2.) A section of the Vinaya, called laws for the community of disciples 衆學法, being a series of 100 regulations for novices.

S A K C H I or Sakti or Sas'i 舍支 or 設施 (lit. sacrifice.) (1.) The hare (which threw itself into the fire to save starving people), transferred by Indra to the centre of the moon. (2.) A name of

Vêmatchitra. (3.) The consort of any deity (according to the Tantra School). (4.) Female energy (Yoni).

SĀKALA (Pāli. Sāgala. Singh. Sangala) 奢羯羅 The capital of Tchêka and (under Mahirakula) of the whole Pundjab. The Lagala of Ptolemy. The modern Sanga near Umritsir.

SĀKRA (Pāli. Sakka. Singh. Sekra) 釋迦 or 帝釋 or 釋 or 釋迦婆 explained by 能天主 lit. the mighty Lord (Indra) of Dêvas, or 釋迦提婆 (S'akra Devendra) or 釋提桓因 explained by 天帝釋 lit. S'akra the Lord (Indra) of Dêvas, or 忉利帝釋 or 忉利天王 lit. king of Trāyastriṃśas. Common epithets of Indra (q. v.) as ruler of the Dêvas.

S'AKRĀDITYA 鑠伽羅阿逸多 or 帝日 lit. sun of the ruler (S'akra). A king of Magadha (after S'ākyamuni's death).

S A K R I D Ā G Ā M I N (Pāli. Sakadāgāmi. Singh. Sakradāgāmi. Burm. Thakagan. Tib. Leneik cir honghaba) 娑羯利陀伽彌 or 斯陀舍 explained by 一來 lit. coming once more. The 2nd degree of saintship (v. Ārya), involving rebirth among

dévas and among men, whereupon Arhatship is reached.

**S'ÂKYA** (Singh. Sākya. Burm. Thakia) 釋迦 explained by 仁 lit. charity or 能仁 lit. charitable. The ancestors and descendants of Iks'vaku Virudhaka (q.v.), viz. 5 kings of the Vivartta kalpa (成劫五王) headed by Mahasammata (大三末多); 5 Tchakravarttis (五轉輪王) headed by Murdhadja (頂生王); 19 kings, the first being Tchêtrya (捨帝) and the last Mahādêva (大天); 5000 kings; 7000 kings; 8000 kings; 9000 kings; 10,000 kings; 15,000 kings; 11,000 kings, the first being Gautama (q.v.) and the last Iks'vaku (q.v.) who reigned at Potala, and whose 4 sons reigned at Kapilavastu, after the destruction of which 4 surviving princes founded the kingdoms of Udyana, Bamyana, Himatala and S'ambi. See also S'âkyamuni.

**S'ÂKYA BODHISATTVÂ** 釋迦菩薩 A title of Prabâpala.

**S'ÂKYA BUDDHA** s. a. Sâkyamuni.

**S'ÂKYA MITRA** 釋迦密多羅 or 能友 lit. powerful friend. An author of commentaries on philosophical works of the Madhyamâyana School.

**S'ÂKYAMUNI** (Burm. Thakiamuni. Tib. Shakja thubpa Mong Shigamunior Burchan bakshi) 釋迦牟尼 or 釋伽文 explained by 能仁 (Sākya) 寂默 (Muni) lit. mighty in charity, seclusion and silence. The last of the Sapta Buddha, one of Sapta Tathâgata, the 4th of the 1000 Buddhas of the Bhadra kalpa. The name by which Chinese books refer to Gautama Buddha. The Lalitavistara and the popular aphorisms of Wang Puh (釋迦如來成道記) tell the story of his life, which is an indispensable key to the understanding of Buddhist doctrines. Some 5000 Djâtakas (q.v.) are on record, in the course of which he worked his way up through as many different stages of transmigration, from the lowest spheres of life to the highest, practising all kinds of asceticism and exhibiting in every form (v. Maitribalarâdja, Kapindjala râdja, Mayûra râdja etc.) the utmost unselfishness and charity. Having attained to the state of Bodhisattva as Prabâpala, he was reborn in Tuchita and there considered where he ought to be reborn on earth to become Buddha. The Sākya (q.v.) family of Kapilavastu was selected and in it Mâyâ, the young wife of Suddhodhana, as the purest on earth. In the form of a



white elephant (v. Bodhisattva) he descended and entered through Mâyâ's right side into her womb (8th day of the 4th moon, B. C. 1028 or 622), where he was visited thrice a day by all the Buddhas of the universe (v. Prabhûta ratna). On the 8th day of the 2nd (or 4th) moon, B. C. 1024 or 621, Mâyâ, standing in Lumbini under an As'oka (or Sâla) tree, painless gave birth to a son who stepped out of her right side, being received by Indra (the representative of popular religion) and forthwith baptized (v. Murddhâbhichikta) by Nâga kings. Thereupon the newborn babe walked 7 steps towards each of the 4 points of the compass and, pointing with one hand to heaven and with the other to earth, said, with a lion's voice (v. Siṃhanâda), "I have received the body of my final birth; of all beings in heaven above and beneath the heavens, there is none but myself to be honoured." At the moment of his birth an Udambara flower sprouted up, and a series of 42 miraculous events (earthquakes, flashes of five coloured light, lotus flowers etc.) announced to the universe the birth of Buddha. His skin exhibited 32 fanciful tracings (v. Lakshana); on the soles of his feet there were 65 mystic figures (v. Śrīpâda), and his body possessed 80 forms of

beauty, which were interpreted by Asita as the characteristic marks of Buddhahip. He was named Sarvârthasiddha. Mâyâ having died 7 days after his birth, Mahâ pradjapati (q. v.) nursed him. When 3 years old, he was presented in a Shiva temple, when all the statues of Shivaite deities did obeisance to the infant Buddha, who was then named Dêva-tidêva. When he was 7 years old, Arata Kâlâma and Rudrakârâma taught him the Pañcha Vidyâ Sâstras, and Kchanti dêva (瞿提提婆) taught him gymnastics. When 10 years old, he was peerless in strength, hurled an elephant to some distance (v. Hastigarta), and opened an artesian well (v. Sarakûpa) by the discharge of an arrow. He was married to Yâs'odhara and took several concubines. When 19 years old, he was converted through Suddhavâsa dêva who presented himself successively in the form of an old man, a sick man, a corpse, a religious mendicant, and excited in him disgust regarding domestic life. His father sought to divert his mind, by sensual excitements and by proposing to him the career of a Tchakravartti as a military conqueror of the world, but, strengthened by S'uddhavâsa dêva, he overcame the temptations of lust and ambition and fled from home in the night of the 8th day of the 2nd moon,

B. C. 1003 or 597. Yakchas, Dēvas, Brahma, Indra and the Tchatur Mahārājas assisted him to escape. He cut off his locks and swore to save humanity from the misery of life, death and transmigration. After a brief attempt to resume study under Arata, he spent 6 years as a hermit on the Himālaya, testing the efficacy of Brahmanic and Shivaite meditation. Dissatisfied with the result, he visited Arata and Rudraka and then repaired to Gayā, where he practised ascetic self-torture. [About that time his son Rāhula was born.] Having spent 6 years at Gayā, on a daily allowance of one grain of hemp (opium?) and one grain of wheat, and seeing the uselessness of such fasting, he determines to strike out a new path henceforth. Dēvas minister to the needs of his body, which threatens to break up, by bathing him with perfumes, and induce Nanda and Bala (q. v.) to nurse him with rice boiled in milk. Resting on a couch prepared by Indra under the Bodhidruma, he now gives himself up to Samādhi (q. v.), whilst Māra and his armies endeavour, in vain, to tempt him in various disguises and finally through Māra's 4 beautiful daughters. Unmoved he continues in Samādhi, until he reaches at last the state of Bodhi (q. v.), and becomes a Buddha, in the night

of the 8th day of the 12th moon, B.C. 998 or 592. The spirits of the earth forthwith announce the glad tidings to the spirits of the atmosphere and those again report it to the spirits in the various heavens. Heaven and earth rejoice. Seven days afterwards two merchants, Trapus'a (提謂) and Bhallika (波利), passing by, present him with offerings of barley and honey. Soon he gathers round himself 5 disciples, Kāuṇḍiyya, Bhadrīka, Vāchpa, As'vad-jit and Mahānāma. With them he starts from the Bodhidruma (B. C. 997 or 592) and preaches his new gospel at Mrigadāva, where his 5 disciples attain to the state of Arhat and 1000 persons are converted. In the course of the following year, he preached chiefly to Nāga kings (i.e. against popular worship of snakes). The year 995 or 589 B.C. is marked by the conversion of Śāriputtra and Māudgalyāyana with 250 others. In the course of the following year Anāthapiṇḍika presented Buddha with the Djētavana. In the year 991 or 585 B. C., a victory having been gained over Shivaism by the conversion of Aṅgulimālyā and his followers, Buddha ascended to Trayastrims'as in order to convert his mother, and stayed there 90 days. Meanwhile Prasēnadjit, frightened by his prolonged absence, ordered Māud-



galyāyana and the dēva Vis'vakarman, transformed as artists, to ascend to Traiāstrims'as and to take a likeness of S'ākyamuni. They did so and carved, in sandal wood, a statue which thenceforth became an object of worship. Here we have the origin of Buddhist idolatry. On S'ākyamuni's return, the statue lifted itself into mid-air and saluted him, whereupon he uttered a prophesy which was fulfilled when Kās'yapa Mātanga took that statue to China. In 990 (or 584) B. C. S'ākyamuni visited Magadha and converted Vatsa. In the following year he predicted the future of Maitreya, and in the next year he revisited Kapilavastu, when he preached to his putative father. From the year 983 (or 577) B. C. to the time of his death, he gave particular attention to doctrinal exposition, delivering the Samyuktasaññichaya in 983 (or 577) B. C., the Pradjñāparamitā in 982 (or 576), the Suvarṇaprabhāsa and Saddharmapūṇḍarīka in 950 (or 544), and the Parinirvāṇa sūtra in 949 (or 543). Ānanda was converted in 977 (or 571) B. C. and Pradjāpati admitted to rights of priesthood together with other women. When S'ākyamuni, in the year B. C. 949 or 543, felt his end drawing near, he went to Kus'inagara. Heaven and earth began to tremble and loud voices

were heard, all living beings groaning together and bewailing his departure. On passing through Kus'inagara, he took his last meal from the hands of one of the poorest (Tchunda), after refusing the offerings of the richest. Declaring that he was dying, he went to a spot where eight Sāla trees stood in groups of two. Resting on his right side, he gave his last instructions to his disciples, reminding them of the immortality of the Dharma kāya, and then engaged in contemplation. Passing mentally through the 4 degrees of Dhyāna, and thence into Samādhi, he lost himself into Nirvāṇa and thus his earthly career was ended. His disciples put his remains into a coffin which forthwith became so heavy that no power on earth could move it. But his mother Māya suddenly appeared in the air, bewailing her son, when the coffin rose up, the lid sprang open and S'ākyamuni stepped forth for a moment with folded hands to salute his mother. On attempting cremation, his disciples found that his body, being that of a Tchakravartti, could not be consumed by common fire, when suddenly a jet of flame burst out of the Svastika on his breast and reduced his body to ashes. If the above semi-legendary account is at all trustworthy, it indicates that S'ākyamuni's mind is supposed to have

gradually developed, departing step by step from the popular religions of his time, Brahminism and Shivaism, until, without premeditation, he came to found a new religion, being even pushed to laying a sort of preliminary foundation of an ecclesiastical system. As a teacher, he appears to have been liberal and tolerant, countenancing, rather inconsistently, the worship of those deities which were too popular to be discarded, though he assigned to them a signally inferior position in his own system. Immoral sects, however, whether Brahmanic or Shivaistic, he fought resolutely, conquering generally through magic power rather than by disputations. He remodelled almost every Brahmanic dogma, substituting atheism for pantheism, and ethics for metaphysics. His teachings were in later years further developed by the Mahâyâna, Madhyimâyâna, Yogâcârya and other Schools. The chronology of Buddhism is not yet sufficiently cleared up. The year when S'âkyamuni entered Nirvâṇa is, according to Chinese accounts, the 53rd year of King Muh of the Chow dynasty, that is to say 949 or about 749 B. C., whilst Southern Buddhist tradition fixed upon the year 543 B. C., but modern excavations, inscriptions and coins indicate the year 275 B. C. as the year of Buddha's Nirvâṇa.

S'ÂKYASIMHA (Mong. Shakin un arslan) 釋迦獅子 lit. S'âkya the lion. A title of S'âkyamuni. See also Simhanada.

S'ÂKYA TATHAGATA see Tathagata.

S'ÂKYA YAS'AS 釋迦稱 A native of India, author of the Hastadanda s'âstra 手杖論 (translated A. D. 711).

SÂLA 婆羅 or 沙羅 explained by 堅固 lit. solid, or by 最勝 lit. most victorious, or by 富貴家 lit. rich and honoured families. (1.) A large timber tree, Shorea robusta, sacred in memory of S'âkyamuni's birth and death. (2.) A bird, s.a. S'ârîka.

SALARIBHU 婆羅梨弗 Ancient kingdom of India.

SALA RÂDJA 沙羅王 An epithet of every Buddha, as "most victorious" over vice and passion. See Sala.

S'ÂLÂTURA 婆羅靚羅 or 靚羅 Ancient city in Gandhâra, now Lahor near Obind; birthplace of Pâṇini.

S'ÂLÊNDRA RÂDJA 婆羅樹王 Name of S'ubhavyûha as Buddha. See Sâla râdja.

S'ÂLISAMBHAVA SÛTRA. Title of 5 translations, viz. (1.) 佛說了本生死經 (A. D. 222-280), (2.) 佛說稻稈



經 (A. D. 317—420), (3.) 外  
道問聖大乘法無  
我義經, (4.) 大乘舍  
黎娑擔摩經, (5.) 慈  
氏菩薩所說大乘緣  
生稻稈喻經.

SAMADATTA MAHÂRÂDJA

SÛTRA 衆許摩訶帝經

A history of S'akyamuni (as a descendant of Mahâ samadatta mahârâdja 大三末多王)

from the origin of the world to his visit to his putative father.

SAMÂDHI (Pâli, Samato) 三摩

提 or 三摩地 or 三昧

explained by 定 lit. fixity, or by

等特 lit. sam-âdhâ, self-posses-

sed, or by 正定 lit. correct

fixity; or 奢摩他 lit. samâdhâ,

explained by 止息 lit. stop

breathing, or by 寂靜 lit. listless.

One of the 7 Bodhyanga (q. v.),

the mastery of abstract contem-

plation and tranquillity (定覺

or 了徹禪定), variously

defined, as perfect tranquillity

(Hardy), meditative abstraction

(Turnour), or self-control (Bur-

nouf). The term Samâdhi is

sometimes used ethically, when

it designates moral self-deliveran-

ce from passion and vice (解脫

Mukti), and sometimes metaphy-  
sically, when it is interchanged  
with Dhyâna (q. v.) and signifies  
abstract meditation, resulting in  
physical and mental coma and  
eventually in Nirvâpa. "He con-  
sumed his body by Agni (the fire  
of) Samâdhi," is the saint's stand-  
ing epitaph. This love for quiet-  
istic self-annihilation, traced back  
to Mâudgalyâna, may have  
arisen through a natural reaction  
against the austerities of moral  
asceticism which characterized  
primitive Buddhism. The Mahâ-  
yâna School invented number-  
less hair-splitting distinctions of  
different degrees of Samâdhi.  
Dhyâna (q. v.) and Samâpatti  
(q. v.) are practically the preli-  
minary steps leading to Samâdhi.

SÂMADHÎBALA 定力 lit. the

power of fixity. The 4th of the

5 Bala, the power of ecstatic

meditation (v. Samâdhi).

SAMÂDHÎNDRIYA (Pâli, Sam-

adhi indra) 定根 lit. the root

of fixity. The 4th of the 5

Indriya, the organ of ecstatic

meditation (v. Samâdhi).

SAMADJÑA SAMĠGHÂRÂMA 娑

摩若僧伽藍 or 明賢

寺 lit. the monastery (built for)

Samadjña (lit. the luminous sage).

A vihara, 60 li W. of Kustana.

SAMAKAN 颯秣建 or 撒

馬兒罕 Ancient province

and city of Bokhara, now Samarkand.

SAMANTA BHADRA (Tib. Tog-mai sangas-rgyas kuntubzangyo)

三曼陀颯陀羅 or 普賢

lit. general sage or 大行 lit. great activity. (1.) One of the

4 Bodhisattvas of the Yogācārya School, author of the 受菩

提心戒儀 Bodhi hridaya

s'ilādāna sūtra (translated by Amoghavadjra, A. D. 746-771)

and of many dhāraṇī, patron of the Saddharma puṇḍarīka. (2.) A fabulous Buddha, residing in the E.

SAMANTA MUKHA DHĀRĀÑĪ

SŪTRA 普門陀羅尼經

A dhāraṇī delivered by Śākya-muni at Vāisālī.

SAMANTA PRABHĀSA 普明

lit. general brightness. The name under which each of the 500 Arhats re-appears as Buddha.

SAMĀPATTI (Tib. Snoms par

bdjug pa) 三摩鉢底 explained

by 欲入定 lit. seeking to enter fixity. The process by which

absolute mental indifference (sams) is reached (apatti); a degree of

ecstatic meditation, preparatory to Samādhi (q.v.)

SAMATA or Samatata 三摩呬

吒 Ancient kingdom, at the mouth of the Brahmaputra.

SĀMA VĒDA SANHITĀ 娑磨

or 平論 lit. s'āstra of peace, or

歌詠 lit. hymns and chants.

The third part of the Vēda, a collection of hymns to be sung at sacrifices.

SAMAYA (Tib. Dons) 三摩耶

explained by 短時 lit. short

period. A season of the year.

SAMBHĀVA 好城 lit. good

city. The realm of Mahābhīdjanā-djñānābhībhu Buddha.

SĀMBĪ 商彌 Ancient kingdom

(v. Śākya), S. of the Hindookoosh.

SAMBODHI v. Bodhi.

SAMBODHYANGA v. Bodhyanga.

SAMBHOGA or Sambhūta 三菩

伽 An ancient richi of Mathura.

SAMBHOGA KĀYA 三菩

伽迦耶 or 報身 lit. the

body of compensation. (1.) The

2nd of the 3 qualities (v. Trikāya)

of a Buddha's body, viz. reflected

spirituality, corresponding with

his merits. (2.) The 3rd of the

Buddhakētras.

SĀMDJAYA or Sāṃljaya vairāṭṭi

珊闍邪 or 珊闍夜毗

羅底 or 僧慎彌耶. (1.)

A king of Yakchas. (2.) One of

6 Tirthyas; heretical teacher of

Māndgalyāyana and Śāriputra.

SĀMDJĪVA (Siam. Sanxipa) 等

活 or 更活 lit. re-birth. The

1st of the 8 large hot hells (v.

Naraka), whence each, after death,

is by "re-birth" removed to the

2nd hell (Dālasūtra).



**S A Ñ D J Ñ A** or *Saṃdjñāna* (Pali. *Sannana*. Singh. *Sannya*. Tib. *Du-ses*) **想** lit. thought. Consciousness, as the 3rd of the 5 *Skandha*.

**S A Ñ G H A** (Burm. *Thanga*. Tib. *Dkon-mgoc gsum*. Mong *Chu-barak*) **僧伽** or **桑渴耶** (1.) The corporate assembly of (at least four) priests, also called *Bhikṣu saṃgha* (**比丘僧**), under a chairman (*Sthavira* or *Upādhyāya*), empowered to hear confession, to grant absolution, to admit persons into the priesthood, etc. (2.) The third constituent of the *Triratna* (q. v.), the deification of the church. (3.) Same as *A saṃgha*.

**S A Ñ G H A B H A D R A** **僧伽跋陀羅** or **衆賢** lit. the sage of the priesthood. A *S'ramaṇa* of Cashmere, follower of the *Sarvāstivāda*, author of 2 philosophical works. translator (Canton, 489 A. D.) of the *Vibhāṣa vinaya*.

**S A Ñ G H A B H E D A** **破僧** lit. breaking up the priesthood. One of the *Pañcānantarya*.

**S A Ñ G H A B H E D A K A V A S T U** **根本說一切有部毗奈耶破僧事** Title of a translation (A. D. 719) of a portion of the *Vinaya*.

**S A Ñ G H A B H Ū T I** s. n. *Saṃgha-vaś'ana*.

**S A Ñ G H A D Ē V A** **僧伽提婆** or **衆天** lit. *dēva* of the priesthood (1.) A title of honour. (2.) Same as *Gautama Saṃghadēva* and *Saṃgha vaś'ana*.

**S A Ñ G H Ā I S ' Ē C H A** (Singh. *Samghadisēsa*) **尸沙** A section of the *Vinaya* (13 commandments regarding social and sexual relations of priesthood).

**S A Ñ G H Ā G Ā R Ā M A** s. a. *Saṃghārāma*.

**S A Ñ G H Ā N A N D I** **僧伽難提** The 17th patriarch, a prince of *S'rāvastī*, who lived as a hermit near the sources of the *Hiraṇjavatī*, until *Rahulata*, led there by seeing the shadow of 5 *Buddhas*, appointed him his successor.

**S A Ñ G H A P Ā L A** **僧伽婆羅** or **僧伽跋摩** (*Saṃgha varman*) or **衆鎧** lit. armour of the priesthood. (1.) An Indian *S'ramaṇa* (of Tibetan descent), translator (under the name **康僧鎧**) of 3 works (A. D. 225). (2.) A Burmese *S'ramaṇa*, who introduced a new alphabet of 50 characters in China and translated 10 works (A. D. 506-520).

**S A Ñ G H A R A K C H A** **僧伽羅刹** A *S'ramaṇa* of India (700 years after the *Nirvāṇa*), author of 4 *sūtras*.

**S A Ñ G H Ā R Ā M A** or *Samghārāma* (Burm. *Kium*. *Siam*. *Vat*. *Tib*

Dgon pa Mong. Kūt or Ssūmā)

僧伽藍 (摩) or 僧伽羅

摩 or 僧藍 or 伽藍 explained

by 衆園 lit. park of the priest-

hood, or by 僧房 lit. dwelling

of priests. (1.) The park of a

monastic institution. (2.) A mona-

stery or convent, s. a. vihāra.

SAMGHASĒNA 僧伽斯那 or

僧伽先 A S'ramaṇa of India,

author of 3 works.

SAMGHĀTA 僧伽陀 explained

by 饒善 lit. abundant goodness;

or 衆合 lit. union of the priest-

hood or 衆磕 lit. clattering of

the priesthood. (1.) A S'ramaṇa

of the West, translator (A.D. 402-

412) of one work. (2.) The 3rd of

the 8 large hot hells (v. Naraka).

formed by 2 ranges of moveable

mountains which compress the

criminals into an unshapely mass.

Life lasts there 2000 years, but 24

hours, there, are equal to 200 years

on earth.

SAMGHĀṬI (Singh. Sangalasivura.

Burm. Tingan. Siam. Languti.

Mong. Majak) 僧伽底 or 僧

伽梨 (or 黎) explained by 合

lit. united, or by 重 lit. double,

or by 重雜衣 lit. a robe made

of sundry scraps. The composite

priestly robe, reaching from the

shoulders to the knees and fastened

round the waist. See Kachāya and

Uttarasamghāṭi.

SAMGHĀTĪ SŪTRA DHARMA

PARYĀYA 僧伽吒經 Title

of a translation by Upas'ānya (A.

D 538).

SAMGHAVARMAṆ s. a.

Saṃghapāla.

SAMGHAVARSANA or Saṃgha

bhūti 僧伽澄 (or 橙) or 衆

現 lit. manifestation of the priest-

hood. A S'ramaṇa of Cabul, trans-

lator (A. D. 381-385) of several

works. See Saṃghadēva.

SAMKAKCHIKĀ s. a. Ut-

tarāsamghāṭi.

SAMKĀSYA (Pāli. Samkassa'

Tib. Sgrachen) 僧伽舍 or

僧伽施 or Kapitha. Ancient

kingdom and city in Central

India, now Samkassam near

Canouge.

SAMKHYA (Pāli. Saṅkha) 僧

企耶 or 僧佉 or 數論 lit.

discoursing on numerical cate-

gories, explained by 說二十

諦者 lit. those who discourse

on the meaning of the 25 tattvas

(truths). The heretical atomistic

School (v. Kapila), which ex-

plains nature by the interaction

of 24 elements with puruṣa,

modified by the 3 guṇas, and

teaches the eternity of pradhāna

(自性) i. e. self-transforming

nature and the eternity of human

souls (puruṣa).



**SÂMKHYĪKA 遍計** lit. general calculations or **數論** **外道** lit. heretics who discourse on numerical categories. The followers of the Sâmkhya School.

**SÂMKHYAKÂRIKÂ** v. Kapila.

**SAMMATĪYA** or Sammatāḥ

**三眉底與部** or **三彌底** or **彌底部** or **彌離底部** or **正量部** or **量弟子部** lit. the School of correct

calculators. Three divisions of the Hināyāna School, viz. Kāurṅkullakāḥ, Avantikāḥ and Vatsiputriyāḥ.

**SAMOTATA** v. Samataṭa.

**SAMPAHA 三波訶** Another name for Malasa.

**SÂṂSKÂRA** (Tib. Da dyed)

**行** lit. action (karma). A metaphysical term, variously defined as illusion (in Nepaul), notion (Tibet), discrimination (Ceylon), action (China).

**SÂMSKRĪTA 梵** lit. Brahma or

**梵字** lit. Brahmanic (alphabetic) writing, or **天竺語**

lit. the Indian language. Sanskrit, the classical Aryan language of India, probably never spoken in its most systematized form, in which it was the accomplishment of the Brahmins, whilst, among the people, it degenerated into Prakṛit, a specimen of which is Pāli. The

most ancient Chinese texts seem to be translations from Pāli, the more modern texts from Sanskrit. Hinen-tsang found (about 635 A. D.) in the Pundjab little difference between Sanskrit and Pāli. Various alphabets for the transliteration of Sanskrit characters into Chinese were introduced by Dharmarakoḥa, Mokchala, Kumāradjīva, Buddhahadra, Saṅghapāla, Mahāyānadēva, Divakara, Sikhanada, Amogha, and other alphabets were sanctioned by Chinese emperors, Yen-tsung (A. D. 1031), Kanghi (A. D. 1662) and Kien-lung (A. D. 1750). The Dēvanagari form of writing Sanskrit was early introduced in China, by way of Tibet, and is still used on charms, amulets, and in sorcery.

**SÂMVADJĪ** v. Vridjī.

**SÂMVARA 三跋羅** A deity, worshipped by followers of the Tantra School.

**SÂMVARĪṬA KALPA** (Pāli Samvatta kappa. Mong. Ebdereko-galap) **壞劫** or **滅劫** lit. the kalpa of destruction or annihilation. The Mahākālpa of the destruction to which every universe is subject, in the course of 64 small kalpas, fire being at work periodically in 56 small kalpas, water during 7 and wind during 1 small kalpa, until the whole, with the exception of the 4th Dhāyāna, is annihilated.

S A Ñ V A R Ṭ Ṭ A T T H Â H I  
KALPA (Pāli. Sanvattatthahi  
kappa. Mong. Choghossun galab)

增減劫 lit. the increasing  
(period of a small) kalpa of  
destruction. That period in  
each of the 64 divisions of a  
Samvartṭa kalpa during which  
the force of destruction (resp.  
fire, water, wind) increases in  
intensity, followed by a period of  
decrease (減減).

S A M Y A G Â D J Î V A (Pāli  
Sammādjīva. Singh. Samyaka  
jiwa) 正業 lit. the correct  
profession, explained by 乞食  
lit. mendicancy. The 4th of the  
8 Marga, the vow of poverty,  
incumbent upon every Arhat or  
monastic. See Bhikṣu.

S A M Y A G D R I C H Ṭ I (Pāli.  
Sammādiṭṭhi. Singh. Samyak  
driṣṭi) 正見 lit. correct view  
or ability to discern the truth.  
The 1st of the 8 Marga, the  
possession of orthodox views; an  
attribute of each Arhat.

S A M Y A G V Â K (Pāli.  
Sammāvāchā. Singh. Samyak  
wachana) 正語 lit. correct  
speech, explained as ability to  
avoid both nonsense and error in  
speaking. The 3rd of the 8 Marga,  
the ability, characteristic of an  
Arhat, of reproducing exactly any  
sound uttered in any universe.

S A M Y A G V Y Â Y Â M A (Pāli.  
Sammāvāyāmo. Singh. Samyak

wyagama) 正精進 lit. correct  
and subtle vīrya or incessant  
practice of asceticism. The 5th  
of the 8 Marga, based on the  
3rd Pāramitā; asceticism, as a  
characteristic of an Arhat.

S A M Y A K K A R M Â N T A (Pāli.  
Sammakammanta) 正命 lit.  
correct life, explained as strict  
observance of purity. The last of  
the 8 Marga, honesty and virtue,  
as a characteristic of an Arhat.

S A M Y A K P R A H Â N A (Pāli.  
Sammāpradhana. Singh. Sam-  
yakpradhana) 四正勤 lit.  
four correct efforts. One of the  
37 categories of the Bodhi  
pakṣhika dharma, comprehend-  
ing a fourfold effort, viz. (1.) after  
the birth of evil to stop its birth  
for ever, (2.) before the birth of  
evil to prevent its birth, (3.)  
before the birth of karma to  
cause its birth, (4.) after the  
birth of karma to cause its con-  
tinuous development.

S A M Y A K S A M Â D H I (Pāli.  
Sammāsamādhi) 正定 lit. cor-  
rect samādhi, or absolute mental  
coma. The 6th of the 8 Marga,  
the attainment of Samādhi (q. v.),  
as a characteristic of an Arhat.

S A M Y A K S A M B O D H I v.  
Anuttara.

S A M Y A K S A Ñ B U D D H A  
(Pāli. Sammā sambuddha. Siam.  
Summasamphutto) 三藐三



佛陀 explained by 正徧知  
lit. correct and equal knowledge.  
The 3rd of the 10 titles of S'ākya-  
muni, an attribute of every Bud-  
dha.

SAMYAKSAMKALPA (Pāli.  
Sammāsankappa. Singh. Samyak-  
kalpaniwa) 正思惟 lit. cor-  
rect thinking, or a mind free from  
wicked thoughts. The 2nd of the  
8 Marga, decision and purity of  
thought and will, as a characteris-  
tic of every Arhat.

SAMYAKSMRITI (Pāli.  
Sammāsati. Singh. Samyak siti)  
正念 lit. correct memory, or  
recollection of the law. The 7th  
of the 8 Marga, religious recol-  
lectedness, as a characteristic of  
every Arhat.

SAMYUKTĀBHIDHARMA  
HRIDAYA SĀSTRA 雜  
毗曇心論 A translation (A.  
D. 434), by Saṃghavarman and  
others, of a philosophical work by  
Dharmatrāta.

SAMYUKTĀGAMA v. Agama.

SAMYUKTA PĪṬAKA 雜藏  
lit. the miscellaneous collection. A  
supplementary part of the Chinese  
Tripiṭaka (q. v.), including 西  
土聖賢撰集 miscellaneous  
works of Indian authors and 此  
土著述 doctrinal expositions  
by native (Chinese) authors, the  
latter being subdivided into 大

明續入藏諸集 miscellaneous  
collections included in the canon  
under the Ming dynasty (A. D.  
1363—1644) and 北藏缺南  
藏函號附 supplements of  
the northern canon added, with  
their case marks, from the sou-  
thern canon.

SAMYUKTĀVADĀNA SŪTRA  
Title of translations of collections  
of Avadānas (q. v.), viz. (1.) 雜  
譬喻經 A.D. 25-220, (2.) 雜  
譬喻經 by Lokarakeha, A.D.  
147-186, (3.) 舊雜譬喻經  
A. D. 251, (4.) 衆經撰雜譬  
喻經 by Kumāradjiva, A.D. 405.

SĀNAKA 商那迦 A plant, the  
fibres of which are woven into  
robes for priests.

S'ĀNAKA VĀSA or S'āṇavāsa  
or S'āṇavāsika (Singh. Sambhūta  
Sānavāsika) 商那迦縛娑  
or 商諾縛娑 or 商那和  
修 explained by 自然服 lit.  
willing to serve. (1.) A younger  
brother of Ananda. (2.) The 3rd  
patriarch, a Vāis'ya of Mathurā,  
born 100 years after the Nirvāṇa,  
identified with Yas'as, the leader  
at the 2nd synod.

SANAISTCHARA or Sani 睺乃  
以室拆羅 explained by 土  
星 lit. Saturn or its regent.

SANDHINIR MOKCHANA

SŪTRA. Title of 5 translations, viz. (1.) 深密解脫經 by

Bodhirutchi A. D. 386—534, (2.) 相續解脫地波羅密了

義經 by Guṇabhadra A. 420—

479, (3.) 相續解脫如來

所作隨順處了義經 by the same, (4.) 佛說解節

經 by Paramārtha, A.D. 557-589,

(5.) 解深蜜經 by Hinen-

tsang, A.D. 645.

SAÑDJAYA v. Saṃdjaya.

SAÑDJÑĀNA v. Saṃdjñāna.

SAÑGA v. Saṃgha.

SAÑGALA v. S'ākala.

SANIRĀDJA 珊尼羅闍  
A river of Udyāna.

SAÑKAKCHIKA v. Saṃkakchika.

SAÑKRĀNTIVĀDĀH  
(Singh. Saṃkantikās) 僧干

蘭底婆多部 or 僧迦

蘭多部 Another name of the

Sāutrāntika School.

SAÑSĀRA (Singh. Sangsāra. Tib.

Khorba) 輪迴 lit. rotation,

explained by 生死大海

lit. the ocean of birth and death.

Human existence, as a circle of

continuous metempsychosis.

SANYADATTA v. Kanakamuni.

SAÑSKRITA v. Saṃskrita.

SAÑVARTTA v. Saṃvartta.

SAPTA BUDDHA (Tib. Sangs

rgyas rabs bdun) 七佛 The

seven Buddhas of antiquity, viz.

Vipas'yin, S'ikhin, Vis'vabhd,

Kakutechanda, Kanakamuni, Kā-

s'yapa and S'ākyamuni, the latter

having rather popularized and

systematized pre-existing religious

ideas than invented a new re-

ligion.

SAPTA BUDDHAKA 佛說七

佛經 An account of the Sapta

Buddha, taken from the Mahāni-

dāna sūtra.

SAPTA BUDDHAKA

SŪTRA. Title of 3 trans-

lations, viz., (1.) 虛空藏菩

薩問七佛陀羅尼咒

經 A. D. 502—557, (2.) 如來

方便善巧咒經 by

Guṇabhadra, A. D. 587, (3.) 聖

虛空藏菩薩陀羅尼經

by Dharmadēva, A. D. 973—981.

SAPTA DAS'ABHŪMISĀSTRA

s. n. Yogātebhārya bhūmi s'āstra.

SAPTA RATNA 薩不荅羅

的捺 or 七寶 lit. seven

treasures. (1.) The insignia of

a Tchakravartti, viz. a tchakra of

gold, concubines, horses, eleph-

ants, guardian spirits, soldiers

and servants, the maṇi. (2.) For

another series of 7 treasures, not

necessarily belonging to a Tchak-



ravartti, see *Suvarṇa*, *Rūpya*, *Vaidurya*, *Sphaṭika*, *Rohitamukti*, *Asmagarbha* and *Musāragalva*.

**SAPTA RATNA PADMAVIKRĀMIN** 蹈七寶華 The name of Rāhula bhadrā as Buddha.

**SAPTA TATHĀGATA** 七如來

The Buddhist substitute for the 7 richis of the Brahmins, an arbitrary series of seven (fictitious) Tathāgatas, viz. (1.) Amitābha (q. v.), Amritodana rādja (q. v.), Abhayaṃdada (q. v.), Vyāsa (q. v.), Surupaya (q. v.), Ratnatraya

(羅坦納坦羅耶 or 寶

勝 lit. precious conqueror), and

Prabhāta ratna (q. v.), which

names are inscribed on a hepta-

gonal pillar (七如來寶塔)

in Buddhist temples.

**SAPTA TATHĀGATA**

**PŪRVA PRANIDHĀNA**

**VISĒCHA VISTARA** 藥師

璃光七佛本願功德經

A translation (A. D. 707) of a por-

tion of the Mahāpradīpāpāramita.

**S'ARADĀ** (Tib. Tsa dñs) 盛熱

lit. excessive heat. The hot season

(16th day of the 3rd moon to 15th

day of the 5th moon).

**SARAKŪPA** 箭泉 lit. arrow

fountain. An artesian well (near

Kapilavastu) opened by an arrow

shot by S'ākyamuni.

**S'ARAṆA** v. Tris'araṇa.

**SARASVATĪ** 薩羅娑縛底

or 薩羅酸底 or 六辯

才天女 or 大辯天 lit.

the dēva of great discrimination.

The wife of Brahma, also called

S'ri.

**S'ARAVATĪ** v. S'rāvastī.

**SARCHAPA** or S'ers'apa 薩利

利跋 or 舍利娑婆 or

芥子 lit. mustard seed. (1.)

A measure of length, the 10,816

000th part of a yodjana. (2.) A

weight, the 32nd part of a Rak-

tika.

**SARDJARASA** 薩闍羅

娑 A kind of gum.

**S'ARDŪLA KARNA** 舍頭諫

explained by 虎耳 lit. tiger's

ears. The original name of An-

anda.

**S'ĀRIKĀ** or S'ari or Sala 奢利

or 舍利 or 舍羅 (1.) A

long-legged bird. (2.) The wife

of Tichya, mother of S'āriputra,

famous for her birdlike eyes.

**S'ĀRIPUTRA** or S'arisuta or

S'aradvatiputra (Pali. Sariputta.

Singh. Seriyut. Burm. Thari-

putra. Tib. Sharu by or Sarad-

watu by or Nid rghial) 奢利弗

(or 富) 多羅 or 奢利補

坦羅 or 舍利弗 or 舍利

子 lib. the son of S'ārika, or

身子 lit. the son of S'arira. One of the principal disciples of S'ākyamuni, whose "right hand attendant" he was; born at Nal-andagrama, the son of Tichya (v. Upatichya) and S'ārika, he became famous for his wisdom and learning, composed 2 works on the Abhidharma, died before his master, but is to re-appear as Buddha Padmaprabha in Viradja during the Maharatna pratimandita kalpa.

S'ĀRIPUTRĀBHIDHARMA S'ĀSTRA 舍列弗阿毗曇論 A reputed work of S'āriputra, translated (A. D. 415) by Dharmagupta and Dharmayas'as.

S'ĀRIPUTRA PARIPRITICHTCHHĀSŪTRA 舍利弗問經 Title of a translation (A. D.) 317—420).

SARĪRA (Pāli. Sarira. Mong. Shari) 設利羅 or 舍利 or 實利 or 攝哩藍 (s'ariram), explained by 堅固 lit. solids, or 骨分 lit. particles of bones, or 身 lit. body. Bodily relics or ashes (left after cremation) of a Buddha or saint. They are also called Dhātu or Dharma s'arira, preserved in Stūpas and worshipped.

SARPAHRIDAYA v. Tchandaneva.

SARPĀUCHADHI 薩褒施殺 or 蛇藥 lit. snake medicine.

Name of a saṅghārāma in Udyāna, built on the spot where S'ākyamuni, in a former djātaka (as Indra), appeared as a snake which sacrificed itself to save starving and sick people. See Sūmasarpa.

SARVĀBHAYA PRADĀNA DHĀRAṆĪ 佛說施一切無畏陀羅尼經 Title of a translation (A. D. 987-1000) by Dānapāla.

SARVA BUDDHA SAṂDAR-S'ANA 現一切世間 The realm of Mēgha dundubhisvara rādjā.

SARVA BUDDHĀṅGA-VATĪ DHĀRAṆĪ 諸佛集會陀羅尼經 Title of a translation (A. D. 691) by Dēvapradjña and others.

SARVADA 薩縛達 or 一切施 lit. sacrificing all. S'ākyamuni, who, in a former djātaka, resigned his kingdom and liberty to save others.

SARVADJÑA 薩婆若 or 一切智 lit. universal intelligence. The mental state in which S'ākyamuni became Buddha.

SARVADJÑA DĒVA 薩婆慎若提婆 or 一切智 lit. dēva of universal intelligence. An epithet of every Buddha.



SARVADURGATI PARISODHANA UCHNĪCHA VIDJAYA DHĀRAṆI. Title of 6 translations, viz. (1.) 佛頂尊勝陀羅尼經 by Buddhapali (A. D. 676), (2.) 佛說佛頂尊勝陀羅尼經 A. D. 710, 3 佛頂最勝陀羅尼經 by Divakara, A. D. 618—907, (4) 最勝佛頂陀羅尼淨除業障經 by the same, (5.) 最勝佛頂陀羅尼經 by Dharmadēva A. D. 973—981, and (6.) 佛說一切如來烏瑟膩沙最勝總持經 by the same.

SARVA LOKABHAYĀS-TAMBHITA VIDHVĀṢANAKARA 壞一切世間怖畏 A fictitious Buddha in the N. E., an incarnation of the 15th son of Mahābhīdjuādjuānābhibhu.

SARVA LOKA DHĀTŪPADRAVODVĒGA PRATYUTTĪRṆA 度一切世間苦惱 A fictitious Buddha in the W., an incarnation of the 10th son of Mahābhīdjuādjuānābhibhu.

SARVA PUṆYA TAMUTCHTACHAYA SAMĀDHI (1.) A degree of Samādhi (q. v.), called 集一切功德 the accumu-

lation of all merit and virtue. (2.) Title of 2 translations, viz. (1.) 等集衆德三昧經 by Dharmaraksha (A. D. 265—316), and (2.) 集一切福德三昧經 by Kumāradjiva (A. D. 284—517).

SARVA RUTA KĀUSALYA 解一切衆生言語 lit. interpretation of the utterances of all beings. A degree of Samādhi.

SARVĀRTTHASIDDHA or Siddhārta or Arthasiddhi (Pali. Siddhatta. Burm. Thēddhat) 薩婆曷剌他悉陀 or 薩婆悉多 or 悉達 explained by 一切義成 lit the realisation of all auguries. Name given to the newborn S'ākyamuni (with reference to the miracles which happened at his birth).

SARVASATTVA PĀPAD-JAHANA 一切衆生離諸惡趣 lit departure of all beings from evil paths (of transmigration). A degree of Samādhi.

SARVASATTVA PRIYADARSANA 二切衆生喜見佛 lit. the Buddha at whose appearance all beings rejoice. (1.) A Bodhisattva who destroyed himself by fire and, in another djātaka, burned both his arms to cinders, whereupon he was reborn

as Bhêchadjya rādja. (2.) The name under which Mahāpradjapati is to be reborn as Buddha.

SARVASATTVA TRÂTÂ 救一切 lit. saviour of all. A fictitious Mahābrahma.

SARVASATTVÂUDJOHÂRÎ 一切衆生氣精 lit. the subtle vitality of all beings. A certain Rakhasi.

SARVÂSTIVÂDÂḤ 薩婆阿私底婆拖部 or 薩婆多部 or 一切有部 lit. the School of all beings, or 一切語言部 lit. the School which discusses the existence of everything. A philosophical School, a branch of the Vāibhāchika School with which it is generally identified, claiming the sanction of Rāhula and teaching the reality of all visible phenomena. It split, 200 years after the Nirvāṇa, into the following Schools, viz. (1.) Dharmaguptāḥ (q. v.), (2.) Mūla-sarvāstivādāḥ 一切有根本, asserting that every form of being has its inherent root and origin. (3.) Kāśyapīyāḥ (q. v.) (4.) Mahīśāsakāḥ (q. v.) and (5.) Vātsīputrīyāḥ (q. v.)

SARVA TATHĀGATA 薩哩幹苔塔葛達 Hail, ye Tathāgatas all! A sacred phrase, common in litanies.

SARVA TATHĀGATA VICHAYĀVATĀRA 度諸佛境界智光嚴經 A translation, A. D. 350-431.

S'AS'ĀÑKA RĀDJA 設賞迦 or 月王 lit. king of the moon. A king (dethroned by S'ilāditya), who attempted to destroy the Bodhidruma.

S'AS'IKĒTU 名相 Name of Subhāti as Buddha.

S'AS'ORNA 一兔毛塵 lit. an atom of dust on a hare's hair. A measure, the 22,588,608,000th part of a yodjana.

S'ĀSTĀDĒVA MANU-CHYĀNĀM 天人師 lit. teacher of dēvas and men. One of the 10 epithets of a Buddha.

S'ĀSTRAS (Tib. Bstan btebhos) 論 lit. discourses. A class of Buddhist writings, doctrinal and philosophic disquisitions, in contradistinction from sūtras (經) and works on the vinaya (律).

SAT 妙有 The incomprehensible entity. A metaphysical term. See Asat.

S'ATA BUDDHA NĀMA SŪTRA 百佛名經 A translation (A. D. 531-618) by Narendrayas'as.

S'ATADRU 設多圖盧 (1.) Ancient kingdom of Northern India, noted for its mineral wealth



(2.) The river Sutledj.

S'ATAMANYA (Tib. Brgja  
bjin) 能作 lit. mighty in deeds.  
Epithet of Indra.

S'ATAPARNA (Singh. Suk-  
kattana) 車帝 lit. lord of cha-  
riots. A cavern, near Râdjagriha,  
in which the first synod held its  
sessions (543 B. C.)

S'ATA S'ÂSTRA 百論 A phi-  
losophical work by Dêva Bod-  
hisattva, annotated by Vasuband-  
hu, and translated (A. D. 404)  
by Kumâradjiva.

S'ATA S'ÂSTRA VAIPULYA 廣

百論本 A philosophical work  
by Dêva Bodhisattva, translated  
(A. D. 650) by Hsuen-tsang.

SATATASAMITÂBHIYUK

TA 常精進 lit. constant  
and subtle energy. A fictitious  
Bodhisattva, mentioned in the  
Saddharma puṇḍarika.

SATRUCHNA v. Sutrichna.

SATTÂDHIKARNA SAMATHA

(Pâli) 七滅諍法 lit. 7  
laws, abolishing disputes. A sec-  
tion of the Vinaya.

SATTVA KÂCHAYA 衆生濁

lit. the corruption of all beings.  
An epoch in which all beings  
degenerate.

SATYA SIDDHI v. Harivarman.

S'ÂUTRÂNTIKÂḤ or Sâutrânta-  
vâdâḥ or Sañkrântivâdâḥ (Pâli.

Sutta vâdâ. Tib. Mdo sde dzin)

修丹難多婆拖 or 修  
多蘭部 or 修妬路句

(Sûtrakâ) or 經部 lit. the  
Sûtra School, explained by 惟

有一經藏 lit. those who  
recognize but one Piṭaka, viz.

Sûtras, or by 說轉部 lit. the  
school which speaks of (moral) em-  
ancipation. An atomistic School,

founded, 400 years after the  
Nirvâṇa, by Kumâralabdha. It  
regarded Purṇamâitrayaniputra  
as its patron saint, and rejected  
all S'âstras.

SEMENGHÂN v. Hrosminkam.

S'ERS'APA s. a. Sarchapa.

SIDDHA or Siddhârta v. Sarvâr-  
thasiddha.

SIDDHA KALPA v. Vivartṭakalpa.

SIDDHA VASTU 悉曇章 The  
first chapter of a syllabary (in 12  
chapters) attributed to Brahma  
(梵章).

SIDDHI (Tib. Dngos grub) 悉底  
Magic powers, obtainable by  
samâdhi.

S'IGRA BUDDHA 明敏 A priest  
of Nâlanda, famous for his intel-  
ligence.

S'IKCHÂNANDA 實叉難陀  
or 施乞叉難陀 or 學

喜 lit. joyful student. A S'ra-  
maṇa of Kustana, who (695 A.  
D) introduced a new alphabet

in China and translated 19 works.

**S'IKCHÂPADA** (Pāli. *Sik-khâpada*) 十戒 lit. 10 precepts.

A series of 10 rules for novices, the transgression of which constitutes the 10 sins (*Das'akusala* 十惡). Particulars see under (1.)

*Pānātipātā*, (2.) *Adinnādānā*, (3.)

*Abrahma tchāriyā*, (4.) *Musādāvā*.

(5.) *Surāmērēyya madjdjapa*

*mādatthānā*, (6.) *Vikālabhodjanā*.

(7.) *Natchtchagita vādita viśū-*

*kadassanā*, (8.) *Mālāghanda vilē-*

*pana dhāraṇa maṇḍana vibhūsa*

*natthānā* (9.) *Utchthasayanā*

*mahāsayana*, and (10.) *Djātārūpa*

*radjatapaṭigghahanā*. See also

*Pantcha vēramāṇi* and *Pantchā-*

*nantarya*.

**S'IKHĪ** 尸葉 or 式葉 explained by 火 lit. flame (*s'ikhā*),

(1.) A fictitious *Mahābrahma*

(mentioned in the *Saddharma*

*Paṇḍarika*). (2.) The 999th Bud-

dha of the last kalpa, being the

2nd of the *Sapta Buddha*, who

was born in *Prabhadvadja* (光

相城) as a *Kchattriya*, and who

converted 250,000 persons, whilst

life lasted 70,000 years.

**SĪLA** 尸羅 or 尸 The 2nd of

the 10 *pāramitā*; strict observance

of the *Trividha dvāra*, resulting

in perfect purity.

**S'ILĀ** (Tib. *Chel*) 試羅 or 玉

lit. a gem. A precious stone, probably coral.

**S'ĪLABHADRA** 尸羅跋

陀羅 or 戒賢 lit. disciplinary

sage. A learned priest of *Nālanda*,

teacher (A. D. 625) of *Hien-*

*tsang*.

**S'ĪLADITYA** 尸羅阿迭

多 or 戒日 lit. sun of disci-

pline. A brother of *Rādjavard-*

*hana*, who, under the auspices of

*Avalokites'vara*, became (A. D.

600) king of *Kanyākubdja* and

conquered India and the *Pundjab*.

He was the most liberal patron

of Buddhism, re-established the

*Mahamokcha* *parichad*, built many

*stūpas*, composed the 八大靈

塔梵讚 *As'tamahā'sri tchaitya*

*saṃskṛita* *stotra*, and specially

patronized *Hien-tsang* and *S'Ilā-*

*bhadra*.

**S'ILPASTHĀNA VIDYĀ**

**S'ĀSTRA** 巧明 or 功明

lit. illustration of mechanics, or

功巧論 lit. the *s'āstra* on me-

chanics, or 術數 lit. mathe-

matics. One of the *Pantcha vid-*

*yā s'āstras*, a work on arts, me-

chanics, dual philosophy, and

calendaric calculations.

**SĪMHA** v. *Sīmhala* and *Uḍāyi*.

**SĪMHABHIKCHU** 師子比丘

The 23rd or 24th patriarch, suc-

cessor of *Haklenayas'as*.



## SĪMHADHVADJA 師子

相 A fictitious Buddha in the S.E., an incarnation of the 3rd son of Mahābhīdījñānābhībhu.

## SĪMHAGHOCHA 師子音

A fictitious Buddha in the S. E., an incarnation of the 4th son of Mahābhīdījñānābhībhu.

## SĪMHAHĀNU (Pali. Sīṃha-hāna kabānā. Singh. Singhah-anu. Tib. Sengghe hgram. Mong. Oghadjiton arsalan) 師子頰

王 lit. king with a lion's jaw. The paternal grandfather of S'ākya-muni, a king of Kapilavastu, father of S'uddhodana, S'aklodana, Dronodana, and Amritodana.

## SĪMHALA 僧伽羅. (1) A

son of Sīṃha (僧訶 or 僧伽 or 獅子 lit. lion), a merchant of India, who, being ship-wrecked on Ceylon, was ensnared by Rakchasis, but delivered by Avalokitē'svara (appearing as a magic horse). One Rakchasi having followed him to India, and slain the king of his native country, Sīṃhala succeeded to the throne, led an army to Ceylon and destroyed all the Rakchasis there.

(2.) The kingdom 獅子國 lit. the kingdom of Sīṃha) in Ceylon, founded by Sīṃha. See Ratnadvipa.

## SĪMHANĀDA 師子吼

lit. the lion's howl. Buddhist

preaching, being equal, in power over demons, heretics and misery, to the power which the lion's voice has over animals. See S'ākya-sīṃha.

## SĪMHANĀDIKA SŪTRA.

Title of 2 translations, viz. (1.)

佛說如來師子吼經 by Buddhosaṅta (A. D. 524),

(2.) 佛說大方廣師子吼經 by Divākara (A. D. 680).

## SĪMHAPARIPRITOH.

TOHĀ 阿闍世王太子會 Title of a translation (A.

D. 618—907) by Bodhiratchi.

## SĪMHAPURA 僧伽補羅

Ancient province and city (now Simla) of Cashmere.

## SĪMHARAS'MI 師子光

lit. lion's light. A learned opponent (A. D. 630) of the Yogācārya School.

## SĪMHĀSANA 師子座

(or 牀) lit. lion's throne (or couch). A royal throne, supported by carved lions.

## SĪMHATCHANDRĀ 師子月

lit. lion's moon. A Bhikṣuni (converted by Sadāpāribhūta).

## SĪNDHU (Tib. Sindhou. Mong.

Sidda or Childa) 信度 or 辛

頭 or 信河 explained by 驗

河 lit. river of verification. (1.)

The Indus (Sanpu) said to rise from lake Anavatapta (or Sirikol),

through "the mouth of the golden elephant" in the W., to flow around the lake and then into the S. W. ocean. (2.) Ancient kingdom (Sindh), often visited by S'ākyamuni. See Vitchapura.

**SINDHUPARA 辛頭波羅香** Perfume from a plant which grows on the banks (para) of the Indus (Sindhu).

**SIRĪSA 尸利沙** The *Mimosa siricha* (acacia).

**S'IS'UMARA 失收摩羅** or **室獸摩羅** explained by 鱷 lit. a crocodile. See Khambira.

**S'ĪTĀ** (Tib. Sida. Mong. Chida) **私多** or **私隨** or **悉多** or **徙多** explained by 冷河 lit. cold river. (1.) A river which issues from lake Anavatapta, in the E., through the "diamond lion's mouth," flows round the lake, then loses itself in the ground and reappears on the Âs'makûṭa mountains as the source of the Hoangho. (2.) The northern outflux of lake Siricol, the modern Yarkand daria, which flows into lake Lop, and thence underneath the desert of Gopi, until it reappears as the source of the Hoangho.

**SITĀTAPATRA DHĀRAṆĪ 佛說大白傘蓋總持陀羅尼經** Title of a translation

by Amoghavadjra (A. D. 746—771).

**S'ĪTAVANA 尸多婆那** or **屍陀林** or **男女林** lit. forest of men and women, or **寒林** lit. cold forest. A cemetery. See S'mas'ānam.

**S'IVA** v. Mahēs'vara.

**S'IVIKA 尸毗伽** A former djātaka of S'ākyamuni, when he was a Bodhisattva.

**SKANDHA** (Pāli. Khanda. Tib. Gon lang or Thung po) **塞建陀** or **五蘊** lit. 5 bundles, or **五陰** lit. 5 instincts, or **五衆** lit. 5 aggregates. Five attributes (Pantcha skandha) of every human being, viz. (1.) rūpa, form, (2.) vêdanā, perception, (3.) saṃdjhā, consciousness, (4.) karman (or saṃskara), action, and (5.) vidjñāna, knowledge. The union of these 5 attributes dates from the quickening moment of birth and constitutes a personal being. Full maturity of the Pantcha skandha is succeeded by Djarāmarana.

**SKANDHARATNA** v. Sugandhara.

**SKANDHILA 索建地羅** A native of Cashmere, author of the Vibhāchā prakaraṇa pāda s'āstra.

**S'LOKA** or Anus'tubh **輪盧迦** (波) or **首盧** or **室路迦** The common Sanskrit epic



metre, formed by 32 syllables, in 4 half-lines of 8 or in 2 lines of 16 syllables each. Chinese identify it with Gáthá.

S' M A S' Â N A M 尸摩舍

(or 賒) 那. A burial ground.

See S'itavāna.

SMRITI (Pāli. Sati. Singh. Smirti)

念 lit. recollection. The power of memory, the 3rd of the 5 Balā, the 1st of the 7 Bodhyānga.

SMRITĒNDRYA (Pāli. Satindriya. Singh. Satiindriya)

念根 lit. the root of memory. The organ of memory, the 3rd of the 5 Indriya.

SMRITYUPASTHĀNA

(Pāli. Sātara satipatthana. Burm. Thatipathan) 四念處 lit. 4

dwelling of memory. One of the 37 Bodhipakchika dharma, comprehending 4 objects on which memory should dwell. Particulars see under Kāya smrityupasthāna, Vēdanasmrityupasthāna, Tchitta smrityupasthāna, and Dharma smrityupasthāna.

S O M A or Somana (Tib. Snama)

蘇摩(那) or 磨羅 explained

by 悅意花 lit. the flower which exhilarates (su) the mind

(mana), or by 華鬘 lit. bead-

gear of flowers. (1.) A plant, affected by the moon and sacred to Indra, the juice being used at brahmanic sacrifices; the *Asclepias acida* or *Cynanchum viminale*

(according to modern Brahmans), or the *Ampelus* (vine), or *Sarcos-tema viminalis*, or the gogard tree, or *Triticum aestivum*. (2.) Same as *Soma Dēva*.

S O M A D Ê V A 蘇摩提婆

or 月天 lit. the dēva of the

moon. The regent of the moon.

See Tchandra.

SONAGHIRI v. *Suvarṇagiri*.

S P A R S' A 觸 lit. contact. The

sense of touch, sensation, the 7th of the 12 Nidāna. See also Poṭṭabha.

S P H Â Ṭ I K A 塞頗胝迦

or 婆致迦 or 頗胝 (or

黎) explained by 白珠 lit.

white pearl, or by 水玉 lit.

water crystal. Rock crystal, the

4th of the *Sapta ratna*.

SPHĪTAVĀRAS or *Saptavarā's*

雷蔽伐刺祠 A city of

Kāpi's, 40 *li* from Opian.

S'RADDHĀBADA (Pāli. *Sadābala*,

Singh. *Sardhāwa bala*) 信力

lit. the power of faith. The 1st

of the 5 Bala.

S'RADDHĀBALA DHĀNĀ-

VATĀRA MUDRĀ SŪTRA

信力入印法門經

Title of a translation (A. D. 504)

by Dharmarutchi.

S'RADDHĒNDRYA (Pāli

*Saddindriya*. Singh. *Sardhāwa*

indra) 信根 lit. the root of

faith. The organ of faith, the 1st of the 5 Indrya.

S R A G H A R Â v. Âryatârâ.

S'RAMAṆA (Pali. Saman. Burm.

Phungee. Tib. Dges by ong) 舍

羅 摩 拏 或 室 拏 或 沙

迦 憊 囊 或 沙 門 或 桑 門

explained by 出 家 人 lit.

monastics, or by 勤 勞 lit. toil-

ing (from the root sram, to tire),

or by 止 息 lit. stop the breath,

or by 息 心 lit. restful (from

the root sam, to quiet). Ascetics

of all denominations, the Sarma-

naui or Samanaioi or Germanai

of the Greeks. (2.) Buddhist

monks and priests "who have left

their families and quitted the pas-

sions."

S'RAMAṆĒRA (Pali. Samanera.

Singh. Samanero; gannuansse.

Siam. Samanen or Nenor luksit.

Burm. Scien. Tib. Bandi. Mong.

Schabi or Bandi) 室 羅 末 尼

羅 或 沙 彌 explained by

策 男 lit. a man of zeal, or

室 羅 摩 拏 理 迦 或 沙 尼

explained by 勤 第 女 lit. a

woman of energy and zeal. The

religious novice, whether male

or female, who has taken the

vows of the S'ikchâpada.

S'RÂVAKA (Pali. Savako. Sing.

Srawaka. Tib. Nan thos. Mong.

Scharwak) 舍 羅 婆 迦 或

聲 聞 lit. he who heard the

voice (sc. of Buddha). (1.) All

personal disciples of S'âkya-muni,

the foremost of whom are called

Mahâs'râvakas. (2.) The elemen-

tary degree of saintship, the first

of the Triyâna, the S'râvaka

(superficial yet in practice and

understanding) being compared

with a hare crossing Sañsara by

swimming on the surface.

S'RÂVANA 室 羅 伐 拏 The

hottest month of summer (from

the 16th of the 5th moon to the

15th of the 6th moon).

S'R Â V A S T Î or S'arâvati (Pali.

Sāvatti. Singh. Sewet. Burm.

Thawatthi. Tib. Njandu jedpa or

Mnan yod. Mong. Sonoscho ya-

bui) 室 羅 筏 悉 底 或 舍

婆 提 或 舍 衛 explained by

聞 物 城 lit. the city where

one hears things, or 好 道 lit.

good conduct, or 豐 德 lit. pro-

lific virtue, or 仙 人 住 處

lit. the dwelling of the richi (S'ra-

vasta) with the note, "also call-

ed Kosala." Ancient kingdom

(500 li N. W. of Kapilavastu)

and city (near a river of the same

name), a favourite resort of S'âk-

yamuni, a deserted ruin in 600

A. D., situated near Sirkhee or

near Fuzabad.

S'RĒCHṬHÎ 商 主 lit. a merchant-

prince, or 長 者 lit. an elder.



A title given to prominent laymen.

S'RÎ (Tib Dpal) 尸利 or 室利 or 修利 or 悉利 or 昔哩 explained by 吉祥 lit. lucky omen. (1.) An exclamation frequently used in liturgies and sorcery. (2.) A title given to many deities (Sarasvati, etc.), also used as prefix or suffix to names. (3.) An abbreviation for Mandjus'ri.

S' RÎDÊVA 室德提婆 or 吉祥天 A title of Mahêsvara.

S' RÎGARVHA 得藏 A Bodhisattva, also called Vimalanêtra.

S'RÎGUṆARAKTÂMBARA 勝得赤衣 A S'ramana of India, author of the 聖佛母般若波羅蜜多九頌精義論 Ārya buddha mātṛika prad-jñāpāramitā navagāthā mahārtha s'āstra, translated (A.D. 1000—1058) by Dharmaraksha.

S'RÎGUPTA 室利毘多 or 勝密 An enemy of S'ākyaṃni, whom he sought to kill by fire and poison.

S'RÎGUPTA SŪTRA 佛說德護長者經 Title of a translation (A. D. 583) by Narendrayas'as.

S'RÎKANTHA SŪTRA 除恐災

患經 Title of a translation, A. D. 385—431.

S'RIKCHÊTRA 室利差咀羅 Ancient kingdom in the delta of the Brahmaputra (near Silhet i.e. S'rihatta).

S'RÎKRÎTATI 室利訖栗多底 Ancient name of Kashgar.

S'RÎMÂLÂ DEVÎ SÎMĤANADA. Title of 2 translations, viz. (1.)

勝鬘師子吼一乘大方便方廣經 by Guṇabhadra, A. D. 435. (2.) 勝鬘夫人會 by Bodhiratchi, A. D. 618—907.

S'RÎMATÎ BRAHMAṆÎ PARIPRITCHTCHHÂ. Title of 2 translations, viz. (1.) 梵女首意經 by Dharmaraksha, A. D. 265—315, (2.) 有德女所問大乘經 by Bodhiratchi, A. D. 618—907.

S'RÎMITRA 室利密多羅 or 尸梨蜜多羅 or 屍黎密 or 吉友 lit. lucky friend. A prince of India, who became a priest and translated (in Nanking) 3 works, A. D. 317—322.

S'RÎPÂDA 佛跡 Footprints of Buddha, with tracings of 65 symbolic figures.

S'RÎVASTAYA 室利鞞蹉

- or 吉祥 lit. lucky omen. A mystic (star-like) diagram of good augury, the favourite symbol of Vishnuites and Jains
- SROTĀPANNA (Pāli. Sotāpan. Singh. Sowan. Tib. Gyun du zhug pa) 蘇盧多波那 or 罕路陀阿鉢囊 or 須陀洹 explained by 八流 lit. one who has entered (apatti) the stream (srota) i. e. of holy living. The elementary class of saints, who are not to be reborn in a lower gāti, but to pass, in ascending gradation, through 7 births among men and dévas, until they reach Nirvāṇa. See Ārya.
- S'ROTRA (Pāli. Sota. Singh. Sotan) 耳 lit. the ear. The organ of hearing, one of the Chaḍāyatana.
- SRUGHNA 率祿勤那 Ancient kingdom and city on the upper course of the Yamūna, near Sirinuggur.
- S'RUTAVIṆS' ATIKOṬI 室縷多頻設底枸胝 or 億耳 explained by 聞二百億 lit. he (at whose birth his father) heard (of a legacy of) 200 koṭis (of pieces of gold). A worshipper of Sūryadēva, converted by Maudgalyāyana.
- S'RUTI 都致 A measure of length, the 2,214,067,584,000th part of a yodjana.
- STHĀNĒS'VARA 薩他泥濕伐羅 Ancient kingdom and city (now Thanesur) in Central India.
- STHĀVARA KALPA s. a. Vivarttasiddha.
- STHAVIRA (Pāli. Thera. Gnas brtan) 大弟子 lit. great disciple (sc. of Buddha), or 居僧之首 lit. head of the local priesthood i. e. Saṅgha sthavira, or 上坐 lit. chairman i. e. Mahāsthavira. (1.) Title of the earliest leaders of Buddhist assemblies. (2.) Title of all priests who are licensed to preach and to become abbots.
- STHĀVIRĀḤ or Sthavirāṇīkaya or Sthavirīyas 他毘梨與部 or 他鞞羅部 or 體毗履部 or 上坐部 lit. the School of the chairman. One of the 4 branches of the Vaibhāchika School, founded by Katyayana. About 246 B. C., it split into 3 divisions, viz. Mahāvihāra vasiṇāḥ, Djētavanīyāḥ, and Abhayagiri vasiṇāḥ.
- STHIRAMATI 堅慧 lit. solid wisdom. A learned priest of Nālanda.
- STITHAMATI 安慧 lit. quiet wisdom. The teacher of Djayasēna, author of 3 s'āstras.



STOTRA 讚 or 讚頌 Metrical eulogies

STĀIVIVARTA VYĀKARAṆA

SŪTRA. Title of 5 translations,

viz (1.) 順權方便經 by

Dharmarakṣa, A. D. 265—316,

(2.) 佛說無垢賢女經

by the same, (3.) 佛說腹中

女聽經 by the same, (4.) 佛

說樂瓔珞莊嚴方

便經 by Dharmayāsa, A. D.

384—417, (5.) 佛說轉女

身經 by Dharmamitra, A. D.

420—479.

STŪPA or Thūpa or Dhātugopa

(Singh. Dhagobah. Burm. Pra-

chadi. Tib. Mtcho rten or Gdung

rtēn. Mong. Ssu wurghan) 窣堵

波 or 蘇鑰婆 or 蘇斗婆

or 堽婆 or 倫婆 or 塔婆

explained by 寶塔 lit. precious

tower or tower for precious (relics),

or by 佛舍利處 lit. the

place of Buddhist s'ariras, or by

墳陵 lit. orthodox mausoleum

(tumulus), or by 廟 lit. a tchaitya.

Towers or pyramids of varying

shape, originally sepulchres, then

cenotaphs, and now mostly mere

symbols of Buddhism. The legend

says that, as the body consists of

84000 dhātus, As'oka built 84000

dhātugopas (of brick and there-

fore not durable) in different parts

of India, to preserve the remains of S'ākyamuni. The ruins of a stūpa at Anurādhapura (Ceylon) are supposed to date from B.C. 161 to A.D. 137. All ancient stūpas were built in the shape of towers, surmounted by a cupola and one or more tchhatra (parasols). The Chinese stūpas, built since 25-220 A.D., have no cupola but 7-13 tchhatras.

SUBĀHU KUMĀRA SŪTRA

Title of two translations, viz. (1.)

蘇婆呼童子經 by

S'ubhakarasiṃha, A.D. 724, and

(2.) 妙臂部薩所問

(lit. Subāhu paripritcchā).

SUBĀHU PARIPRITCHCHĀ.

Title of 3 translations viz. (1.)

太子刷護經 by Dharma-

rakṣa, A.D. 265—316, (2.) 太

子和休經 same date and (3.)

(2.) 善譬菩薩會 by

Kumāradjiva, A.D. 384—417.

SUBANTA or Sumanta 蘇漫多

A grammatical term (of Pāṇini),

designating nouns.

SUBHADRA 蘇 (or 須) 跋陀

or 須跋 or 善賢 lit. virtuous

sage. A Brahman, 120 years old,

who, converted by S'ākyamuni,

entered Nirvāṇa a few minutes

before him.

S'UBHAKARASIṂHA 輪波迦

羅 or 戌婆揭羅僧訶

or 淨師子 lit. pure lion, or  
(善)無畏 lit. (virtuous and)  
fearless. A priest of Nālanda,  
descendant of Amritodana, who  
translated (A.D. 716—724) 5  
works.

S'UBHAKRITSNA S

(Singh. Subhakinho. Tib. Dge  
rgyas or Ged rgyes) 首阿旃那  
or 遍淨 lit. general purity.

The 9th Brahmaloṇa, the 3rd  
region of the 3rd Dhyāna, where  
the body is 64 yodjanas high  
and life lasts 64 kalpas.

S'UBHAVASTU 蘇婆伐卒都

or 蘇婆薩都 A river  
(Soastos, Swat) of Udyāna.

S'UBHAVYŪHA 妙莊嚴王

(1.) A king, during the Priya-  
dars'ana kalpa, of Vairocana  
ras'mipratimandita, who, convert-  
ed, together with his wife Vima-  
ladatta, by his sons Vimalagarbha  
and Vimalanetra, was reborn in  
the time of S'ākyamuni as Pad-  
mas'ri Bodhisattva, and is to re-  
appear, during the Abhyudga  
rādja kalpa, in Vistaraṇavati as  
S'alendra rādja. (2.) The father  
of Kwanyin. See Avalokites'vara.

SUBŪTI (Tib. Rab hbyor) 蘇部

(or 浮)帝 (or 底) or 須  
菩 (or 扶)提 or 善現  
lit. virtuous appearance, or 善實  
lit. virtue and truth, or 善吉

lit. virtue and luck, or 空生  
lit. birth of emptiness, or 善業  
lit. virtuous profession. (1.) A  
native of S'ravasti, contemporary  
of S'ākyamuni, a famous dialecti-  
cian. (2.) A priest of Burmah,  
translator of the Mahāyānara-  
tnamegha sūtra (lost in A. D.  
732).

SUDĀNA or Sudatta 蘇

(or 須)達拏 or 善與 lit.  
virtuous indeed! or 善牙 (or  
身) lit. virtuous teeth (or body).  
S'ākyamuni, in a former dātaka,  
as a prince who forfeited the  
throne by liberal alms-giving.

SUDARS'ANA (Singh.

Sudarsana. Siam. Suthat) 修  
騰婆羅 or 蘇陀沙拏  
or 蘇達(梨舍)那 explained  
by 善 lit. virtuous, or by 好  
施 lit. benevolent, or by 善見  
山 lit. mount of virtuous ap-  
pearance. The 4th of the 7  
concentric rocks around Mēru,  
5,000 yodjanas high and separat-  
ed, from 3rd and 5th circles, by  
oceans.

SUDARS'ANAS (Singh. Sudassa.

Tib. Chintu mthong ba) 達須  
or 善見 lit. virtuous appea-  
rance. The 16th Brahmaloṇa,  
the 7th region of the 4th Dhyāna,  
where life lasts 4,000 great kal-



pas and the body is 4,000 yodjanas high.

**SUDATTA 蘇達多** or **須達** or **善施** lit. virtuous donor, or **樂施** lit. cheerful giver. Original name of Anāthapiṇḍika, sometimes confounded with Sudāna.

**S'UDDHAMATI 淨意** Author of the Pratitya samutpāda s'āstra, translated by Bodhirutchi (A. D. 508—534).

**SUDDHAVÂSADÊVA** (Singh. Ghatikara. Tib. Gnas gtsang mahi lha) **淨居天** lit. the dēva of the pure dwelling, or **澡餅天子** lit. the dēva with the clean vase. The guardian angel of S'ākyamuni, who brought about his conversion.

**SUDDHARMA 大法王**  
A king of Kinnaras.

**S'UDDHODANA RÂDJA** (Singh. Sudhodana. Burm. Thoodaudana. Tib. Zas gtsang ma. Mong. Ari-ghon idegethu) **首圖駄那** **羅闍** or **閔頭檀** or **淨飯王** lit. king of pure rice, or **淨梵** lit. pure Brahman. A S'ākya king of Kapilavastu, son of Siṃhahauu, husband of Mahāmāyā, putative father of S'ākyamuni. See Djatiṃdhara.

**S'ÛDRA** (Tib. Dmang rigs) **輪** (or **成**) **達羅** or **首陀** ex-

plained by **農夫** lit. husbandmen. The caste of farmers (in India).

**SUDRIS'AS** (Singh. Sudassi. Tib. Gyr nom snang ba) **須達黎舍那** or **須達天** or **善現色** lit. (form of) virtuous appearance. The 7th Brahmaloḥa, the 8th region of the 4th Dhyāna, where the body is 8000 yodjanas high, and life lasts 8000 great kalpas.

**SUGANDHARA** or Skandharatna **塞建地羅** Author of the Abhidharmāvatāra (q. v.), translated (A. D. 658) by Huen-tsang.

**SUGATA** v. Svagata.

**SUGATAMITRA 蘇伽多密多羅** or **如來友** lit. the friend of Tathāgata. A learned priest of the Sarvastivādāḥ (A. D. 640) in Cashmere.

**SUGATA TCHÊTANÂ 尼思佛** lit. a novice who thought of Buddha. An Upāsaka, who, having slighted Sadāparibhūta (q. v.) in a former birth, was converted through the same (then S'ākyamuni) and became a Buddha.

**SUGHOCHA** (Tib. Sgra snan). (1.) **妙音** A sister of Kwanyin. See Avalokitēs'vara. (2.) **水天**

**德佛** The 743rd Buddha of the present kalpa.

**SUKHÂ VATÎ** (Tib. Gtsangris)

**西方極樂世界** lit. the paradise in the West, or **淨土** lit. the pure land. A land, in some universe in the West, the Nirvâṇa of the common people, where the saints revel in physical bliss for aeons, until they re-enter the circle of transmigration. See under Amitâbha.

**SUKHÂ VATÎ VYÛHA**.

Title of many translations, e. g.

**佛說阿彌陀經** by Kumâradjīva, A. D. 402, and

**稱讚淨土佛攝受經** by Hīnen-tsang, A. D. 950.

**S'UKLAPAKCHA** **白分** Half

a month. See Kris'napakcha.

**S'UKLODANA RÂDJA** (Tib. Zas

dkar) **白飯王** lit. king of

white rice. A prince of Kapila-

vastu, 2nd son of Sīmhanu, father

of Tichya, Dêvadatta and **難提**

**伽** Nandika.

**S'UKRA** **戌羯羅** or **金星**

The planet Venus.

**SUMAN** or Chuman **愉漫**

Ancient kingdom (between Cha-

gaman and Sayad) in Trans-

oxania.

**SUMANTA** v. Subanta.

**SÛMASARPA** **蘇摩蛇** lit. the

sûma (water) serpent. A former

djâtaka of S'âkyamuni, when, as a water serpent, he sacrificed his life to provide medicine. See Sar-pauchadhi.

**SUMATI** (Tib. Blo gros bzang)

**須摩提** or **善意** The 2nd son of Tchandra sūrya pradipa.

**SUMATI DÂRIKÂ PARIPRIT-**

**CHTCHHÂ**. Title of 3 transla-

tions, viz. (1.) **佛說須摩**

**提經** by Dharmarakcha, A.

D. 265—316, (2.) **佛說須**

**摩提菩薩經** by Kumâ-

radjīva, A. D. 384—417 (3.)

**妙慧童女會** by Bod-

hirutchi, A. D. 618—907.

**SUMATIKRITI** (Tib. Tsong

khapa) **宗客巴** The refor-

mer of the Tibetan church, foun-

der of the **黃帽教** Yellow

Sect (A. D. 450), worshipped as

an incarnation of Amitabha, now

incarnate in every Bokdo gegen

Chutuktu reigning in Mongolia.

He received (A. D. 1426) the

title **大寶法王** Mahârâtna

dharma rādja.

**SUMÊRU** or Mêru (Burm. Miem

mo. Tib. Rirab Chunpo. Mong.

Sûmmer Sola) **蘇迷盧** or

**須彌樓** or **須彌妙高**

**山** lit. mountain of wonderful

height, or **好光** lit. good light.

The central mountain or axis of



every universe, the support of the tiers of heaven, surrounded by 7 concentric circles of rocks

金七山 and forming the centre round which all heavenly bodies revolve. It rises out of the ocean to a height of 84,000 yodjanas, but its total height is 168,000 yodjanas, as it rests immediately on the circular layer of earth, which, with its lower strata (a layer of water and a layer of wind), forms the foundation of every world. Its diameter is greatest where it emerges from the ocean, and at the top, but smallest in the middle. One side of it is formed of gold, the 2nd of silver, the 3rd of Lapis lazuli, the 4th of glass. It is covered with fragrant shrubs.

SUMÊRUGARBHA 大集須彌藏經 Title of a translation

(A. D. 558) by Narendrayas'as.

SUMUNI 善寂 Author of the

Sarvadharmaratnottara saṃgītisāstra 集諸法寶最上

義論 translated (A. D. 980—1000) by Dānapāla.

SUNANDA or Sundarananda 孫

陀羅(難陀) or 好愛

lit. lovely. Nanda, the husband of Sundara, so called in contradistinction from Ānanda.

SUNDARA 孫陀羅 (or 利)

(1.) A Brahman who called S'ākya-

amuni a murderer. (2.) A king of Yakchas. (3.) The wife of Sunanda.

SŪNURIS'VARA 罕堯黎濕伐羅 The ancient capital of Laṅgala.

S'ŪNYA or S'ūnyata (Pāli. Sunna.

Tib. Stong panyid) 順牙 or 舜若多 or 空 lit. emptiness. The illusoriness and unreality of all phenomena, all existence being but like a dream, phantom, bubble, shadow, dew or lightning.

S'ŪNYAPURUCHPAS 空花 A heretical branch of the Mahāyāna School.

SUPANTA or Subanta s.a. Sumanta.

SUPRA BUDDHA (Singh. Supraboddha. Tib. Chin tu par legs rtogs pa) 善覺長者 lit. the virtuous and intelligent s'rēch-thin. The father of Mahāmāyā.

SUPRATICHTHITA TCHĀRITRA 安立行 A Bodhisattva who rose out of the earth to salute S'ākya-muni.

SURĀ (Tib. Khambu) 罕羅 Rice brandy, as distinguished from Madja 末陀, wine of grapes.

SURĀCHTRA 蘭刺咤 Ancient kingdom (Syrastrene) in Gujerat, now Surat.

SURĀMERĒYYA MADJDJA PAMĀDATTHĀNĀ 不飲酒

Drink no wine. The 5th of the Pantcha veramaṇi and of the S'ikchapāda.

SŪRĀṆGAMA SAMĀDHI 佛說

首楞嚴三昧經 Title

(sūraṇ 健 lit. heroic, gana 相 lit. like) of a translation (A.D.

384—417) by Kumāradjiva.

SURASKANDHA 修羅騫馱

or 瞿肩 A king of Asuras.

SURATA PARIPRITCHCHĀ.

Title of 2 translations, viz. (1.) 佛

說須賴經 A.D. 220—265,

and (2.) 善順菩薩會 by Bodhirutchi, A.D. 618—907

SURES'VARA 自在王 A

fabulous king contemporary of S'ikhin Buddha.

SURI 率利 Ancient kingdom,

W. of Kashgar, peopled (A.D. 600) by Turks.

SURUKĀYA 妙色身 A ficti-

tious person; one of the Sapta Tathāgata.

SŪRYA (Pali. Suriya. Siam.

Phra atithi. Tib. Nima) 蘇利

耶 or 斯哩牙 or 蘇利耶

提婆 (Sūryadēva) or 日天

lit. dēva of the sun. (1.) The sun (circumference 135 yodjanas, diameter 51 yodjanas), moving at the rate of 48,080 yodjanas a day, for 6 months in a more northerly and for 6 months in a more southerly direction. (2.) The re-

gent of the sun "worshipped by heretics." (3.) The dēvas inhabiting the sun, where life lasts 500 years. (4.) A learned priest (A. D. 640) of the Mahāsaṃghikāḥ in Dhanakatoḥka. (5.) Colocynth.

SŪRYAGARBHA SŪTRA

大乘大方等日藏經

Title of a translation (A. D. 565) by Narendrayas'as.

SŪRYARAS'MI 妙光佛

The 930th Buddha of the present kalpa.

SŪRYĀVARTĀ 日旋 A degree

of Samādhi.

SUSĀMBHAVA 善生 A former

djātaka of S'ākyamuni, as a king in the time of S'ikhin Buddha.

SUSIDDHIKĀRA SŪTRA

蘇悉地羯羅 A text book

of the Tantra School, translated by S'ubhakarasiṃha, A. D. 724.

SUTCHINTI DĒVAPUTRA

SŪTRA 須真天子經

Title of a translation (A. D. 265—316) by Dharmaraksha.

SŪTRA (Pali. Sutta. Burm. Thoot.

Tib. Mdo) 素怛纒 or 修多

羅 or 修妬路 explained by

綫 lit. strung together (sūtra),

or 箋書 lit. tablets, or 契書

lit. documents. Canonical writings

(v. Sūtrapitaka), originally aph-

oristic, expanded in later years

(v. Vaipulya sūtra), containing



words of S'ākyamuni and generally beginning with **如是我聞** lit. this is what I heard (Etanmayā srutam).

**SŪTRĀLAŅKĀRA S'ĀSTRA 大莊嚴經** A philosophical work by As'vaghocha, translated (A. D. 405) by Kumāradjīva.

**SŪTRĀLAŅKĀRA TĪKĀ 大乘莊嚴經論** An exposition of the teachings of the Tantra School, by Asaṃgha, translated (A. D. 630-633) by Prabhākaramitra.

**SŪTRAPIṬAKA 素怛覽藏** or **藏經** lit. collection of sūtras. One of the Tripiṭaka (q. v.), the collection of all Sūtras (q. v.), forming the first division of the Chinese canon, and divided into Mahāyāna sūtras (**大乘經**), Hināyāna sūtras (**小乘經**) and Sung or Yuen dynasty sūtras (**宋元入藏諸大小乘經**).

**SUTRICHA** or Satruchna or Osruchna or Uratippa **宰都利慧那** Ancient city, between Kojend and Samarcand.

**SUVARCHAKĀḤ 蘇跋梨柯部** or **遊梨沙部** or **蘇跋梨沙部** or **善歲部** lit. School of the good year.

Another name for the Kās'ya-piyāh.

**SUVARṆA** (Pāli. Suvanna. Tib. Gser) **蘇伐刺** or **金** lit. gold. One of the Sapta ratna. **SUVARṆA BHUDJĒNDRA 金龍尊** A king; patron of the Suvarṇaprabhāsa.

**SUVARṆA DHĀRAṆĪ 金總持** A (foreign?) S'ramaṇa, translator of several works.

**SUVARṆAGOTRA 蘇伐刺拏瞿咄羅** or **金氏** lit. the golden family, or **女國** lit. kingdom of women. A kingdom, famous for minerals and for its throne succession confined to women (W. of Tibet, S. of Kustana, E. of Sampah).

**S'UVARṆA PRABHĀSA**. Title of 3 editions of a textbook of the Tantra School, viz. (1.) **金光明經** translated (A. D. 397-439) by Dharmarakcha, (2.) **金光明最勝王經** A. D. 703, (3.) **合部金光明經** a compilation of 3 incomplete translations, by Djānagupta and others A. D. 597, by Paramārtha A. D. 552 and by Yas'ogupta A. D. 557-581.

**SUVARṆA RAS'MI KUMĀRA SŪTRA 佛說金耀童子經** Title of a translation, A. D. 980-1301

## SUVARṆA SAPTATI S'ÂSTRA

金七十論 A (heretical)

work by Kapila, explaining the 25 tattvas (v. Sâmkhya); translated (A. D. 557—569) by Paramârtha.

## SUVARṆA TUHAKRA 金輪

A golden disk which falls from heaven at the investiture of a Tchakravartti (q.v.) of the highest rank, who thereby becomes a 金輪王 Suvarṇa tchakra râdja.

## SUVIKRÂNTA VIKRAMI

SÛTRA 勝天王般若波

羅蜜經 Translation (A. D. 565), by Upas'ânya, of a portion of the Mahâpradjâpâramitâ.

## SUVIS'UDDHA 善淨

The future realm of Dharmaprabhâsa.

## SVABHÂVAḤ 莎發幹

自性 lit. self existent nature.

The original nature of beings, as the source of their existence. See Puruṣa.

## SVABHAKÂYA s. a. Dharma-kâya.

## SVÂGATA or Sugata (Siam.

Sukhato. Tib. Legs hong) 沙婆揭多 or 莎 (or 修) 伽多 (or 度) or 修 (or 蘇 or 騷) 伽 (or 揭) 陁 (or 多) explained by 善來 lit. well come, or 善逝 lit. well departed. (1.) An unfortunate Arhat, "born on

the road side," who had his name changed, by S'âkyamuni, to Durâgata, and is to re-appear as Samantaprabhâsa Buddha. (2.) A title of every Buddha, in the sense 讚歎 lit. one whose every sigh is praise, or 不迴 lit. one who is exempt (from transmigration), or 圓滿 lit. absolutely complete, or 圓事已畢 lit. one who has accomplished every good thing.

## SVÂHÂ or Svadhâ (Tib. Gji

srung) 娑訶 or 莎訶 or 莎

曷 or 宿哈 or 娑縛賀

An exclamation, "may the race be perpetuated," used at ancestral (Brahmanic and Buddhist) sacrifices.

## SVAPNA NIRDÊS'A 淨

居天子會 Title of a translation (A. D. 265—316) by Dharmarakṣa.

## SVÂS'ÂYA 善樂

Name of a s'rêchṭhin, a contemporary of S'âkyamuni.

## SVASTIKÂ (Pâli Sotthika or

Suvathika. Tib. Gyung drung or

Gzagsang) 卐 or 塞縛悉底

迦 or 穢佉阿悉底迦 or

寶悉底迦 explained by 吉

祥萬德之所集 lit. ac-

cumulation of innumerable virtues

in one lucky sign, or by 佛心

印 lit. the symbol stamped on



Buddha's heart. (1.) A mystic diagram (the cross crampones) of great antiquity, mentioned in the *Ramâyana*, found in (rock temples of) India, in all Buddhist countries, among Bonpos and Buddhists in Tibet and China, and even among Teutonic nations (as the emblem of Thor) (2.) One of the 65 figures of the *S'ripâda*. (3.) The symbol of esoteric Buddhism. (4.) The special mark of all deities worshipped by the 蓮宗 Lotus School of China.

SVAYAMBHÛ 自然 lit. spontaneity. A philosophical term; the self-existent being.

SVAYAMBHÛ S'ÛNYATÂ 空 自然 lit. emptiness and spontaneity. A philosophic term; the self-existence of the unreal.

SVAYAMBHUVAH (Tib. Rang byung) 自然成佛道 lit. the Marga of automatic Buddhahship. The method of attaining independently to Buddhahship, without being taught.

S'VETAPURA 濕吠多補羅 A monastery near Vâis'âli.

S'VETAVARAS v. Arûna.

## T.

TADJIKS 條支 An ancient tribe, once settled near lake Sirikol.

TÂGARA (Tib. Rgya spos) 多伽 (or 揭) 羅 explained by 根香 lit. root perfume, or by 木香 lit. patchuck. A tree, indigenous in Aṭali, from the wood of which incense is made; *Vangueria spinosa* or *Tabernae montana coronaria*.

TÂILA PARNIKA s. a. Tehanda nêva.

TAKCHAKA 德叉迦 or 現毒 A king of Nâgas.

TAKCHANA 咄剌那 The 2,250th part of an hour.

TAKCHAS'ILÂ or Takcha sira 咄叉始羅 or Tchutya sira 竺剌尸羅 or 家世國 Ancient kingdom and city (Taxila, now Sirkap near Shah dheri), where Buddha made an almsgift of his head.

TÂLA or Talavrikcha 多羅 (樹). (1.) The fan palm, *Borassus flabelliformis*, or *Lontarus domestica*. (2.) A measure of length (70 feet).

TALAS or Taras 咄羅斯 (1.) Ancient city, 150 li W. of Mingbulak, in Turkestan. (2.) A river, issuing from lake Issikol and flowing N. W. into another lake.

TALEKÂN 咄剌健 Ancient kingdom and city (now Talokan, in Ghardjistan).

**TALILA 達麗羅** or **陀歷**

Ancient capital of Udyāna, (in the Dārel valley, occupied by Dards), famous for its statue of Maitreya.

**TAMĀLA 多摩羅** An odoriferous shrub, *Xanthochymus pictorius*.

**TAMĀLA PATRA 多摩羅跋**

explained by **賢無垢** lit. sage-like and stainless, or by **藿**

**葉香** *Betonica officinalis*. The leaf of the *Laurus cassia*, from which an ointment (*malabathrum*) was made.

**TAMĀLA PATRA TCHANDANA**

**GANDHA 多摩羅跋旃**

**檀香** explained by **性無垢**

lit. stainless nature. (1.) A Buddha, residing N. W. of our universe, an incarnation of the 11th son of Mahābhīdījñādjñābhibhu. (2.) The name under which Mahāmāudgalyāyana is to re-appear as Buddha in Manobhirāma during the kalpa Ratipūrṇa.

**TĀMALIPTA** or **Tāmaliptī** (Pāli.

**Tāmalitti**) **多摩梨帝** or

**咀** (or **孰**) **摩栗底** An-

cient kingdom, and city (now Tamlook, at the mouth of the Hoogly), a centre of trade with Ceylon and China.

**TAMAS 陰** (1.) The principle of

darkness, the opposite of **radjas**

**陽**. (2.) Stupidity, the lowest

of the 3 guṇa.

**TĀMASAVANA 苔秣蘇伐**

**那** or **關林** lit. dark forest.

A monastery, 50 li S. E. of Tchīnapati, at the junction of the Vipās'a and S'atadru, perhaps identic with the Djālandhara monastery in which the 4th synod (B. C. 153) was held.

**TAMASTHITI 達摩悉鐵帝**

Ancient province of Tukhāra (inhabited by ferocious tribes). See **Kandat**.

**TĀMRĀPA 銅水** The 7th part of a S'as'orna.

**TANMĀTRA 五行** Five elements,

taught by the later Mahāyāna philosophy, viz., earth, water, fire, air and ether.

**TANTRA 神變** Supernatural

formulae, of mystic or magic efficacy, and necromantic books, taught by the Yogācārya School. See **Upadēs'a**.

**TANTRA YĀNA** (Tib. Snags

kyi theg pa) **大教** The Mahā-tantra School, s. a. Yogācārya.

**TAPANA** (Siam. Dapha) **炎熱**

or **燒炙獄** lit. the hell of burning

or roasting. The 6th of the 8 large hot hells (v. **Nāraka**), where 24 hours are equal to 2600 years on earth, life lasting 16000 years.

**TĀPASU TARU 道樹** The tree

of the ancient anchorites (**Ingudi**), or *Sesamum orientale*.



**TAPASVÎ** (Tib. Skah thub) **道師**  
Ascetics (Tanist or Buddhist) of  
all denominations.

**TARA** or **Tār** **多羅** S'ākyamuni,  
in a former *djātaka* as a Bodhi-  
sattva.

**TĀRĀ 施羅** (Tib. Sgrol ma). (1.)  
Parvati, wife of Mahēś'vara. (2.)  
Name of 2 goddesses of the Tantra  
School, known in the history of  
Tibet as the white and green Tara,  
incarnate in the 2 wives of Srong-  
tsangampo. (3.) The planet Venus.

**TĀRĀ BHADRĀ** v. Ārya,  
Tārābhadrā.

**TARAS** v. Talas.

**TARKA S'ĀSTRA 如實論** A  
work on dialectics by Vasu-  
bandhu, translated (A.D. 550) by  
Paramārtha.

**TATHĀGATA** (Tib. De bjin  
gshegs ba. Mong. Toguntehilen  
ireksen) **怛他揭** (or **夔**) **多**  
or **多** **阿伽度** or **怛闍**  
**阿竭** or **荅塔葛達** or **怛**  
**佉** **議多** or **如來** lit. one  
who (in coming into the world) is  
like the coming (of his predeces-  
sors). (1.) The highest epithet of  
a Buddha. See also *Sapta Tathā-*  
*gata*. (2.) Abbreviation for *Tathā-*  
*gatagupta*.

**TATHĀGATA DJÑĀNA**  
**MUDRĀ SŪTRA**. Title of  
3 translations, viz., (1.) **佛說**  
**慧印三昧經** A. D. 222

—280, (2.) **佛說如來智**  
**印經** A. D. 420—479, (3.) **佛**  
**說大乘智印經** by Djñā-  
nas'ri, A. D. 1053.

**TATHĀGATA GARBHA**  
**SŪTRA** Title of 2 translations,  
viz., (1.) **大方廣如來秘**  
**密藏經** A. D. 350—431, (2.)

**大方等如來藏經** by  
Buddha bhadrā, A. D. 317—420.

**TATHĀGATA GUṆA DJ-**  
**NĀÑĀTCHINTYA VIC-**  
**HAYĀVATARA NIR-**  
**DÊS'Ā**. Title of 2 translations,  
viz., (1.) **佛說嚴入如來**

**德智不思議境界經**  
by Djñānagupta, A. D. 589—618,  
and (2.) **大方廣入如來**  
**智德不思議經** by S'ikshā-  
nanda, A. D. 618—907.

**TATHĀGATAGUPTA 怛**  
**他揭多** **毘多** or **如來**  
**護** lit. the guardian *Tathāgata*.  
(1.) A king of Magadha, son of  
Buddhagupta, grandson of S'ak-  
rāditya. (2.) A learned priest (A.  
D. 640) of the *Sarvāstivādāḥ*, in  
*Hiraṇyapavata*.

**TATHĀGATA MAHĀKĀRUNI-**  
**KA NIRDÊS'Ā 大哀經**  
Translation (A. D. 291) by Dhar-  
marakcha of the first two chap-  
ters of the **大方等大集**  
**經** *Mahāvaiṣṭya mahāsannipāta*

sûtra, translated (A. D. 397—439) by the same.

**TATHĀGATA SYĀNTIKE**  
**DUCHṬATCHITTA**  
**RUDHI ROTPĀDANA**

**瀉佛血** lit. shedding the blood of a Buddha. The 5th of the Pantchānantarya.

**TATHĀGATA TCHINTYA**  
**GUHYA NIRDÊS' A.** Title of 2 translations, viz., (1.) **密跡**

**金剛力士會** by Dharmaraksha, A. D. 280, and (2.)

**佛說如來不思議秘密大乘經**, another Dharmaraksha, A. D. 1004—1058.

**TATTVA SATYA S'ĀSTRA** **恒埵三第鑠論** or **辯論**  
A philosophical work by Guṇaprabha.

**TCHADJ** **赭時** or **石國**  
Ancient city (now Tashkend) in Turkestan.

**TCHAGAYANA** **赤鄂衍那**  
Ancient province and city (now Chaganian) in Tukhāra.

**TCHĀITRA** **制旦羅** First month in spring.

**TCHAITYA** (Pāli. Tchetiya. Burm. Dzedi. Tib. Mehod rten) **脂帝**  
**浮圖** or **支提** or **支帝** or **制多** or **剎** or **塔** or **廟** (1.)

A place (with or without some monument) sacred as the scene of some event in the life of Buddha.

Eight such Tchaityas existed, viz. at Lumbini, Buddha-gayā-Vārānas'i, Djetavana, Kanya-kubdja, Rādjagriha, Vais'ali, and the Sāla grove in Kus'inagara. (2.) All places and objects of worship.

**TCHAITYA PRADAKCHINA**

**GĀTHĀ** **佛說右繞佛塔功德經** Title of a translation (A. D. 618-907) by S'ikchānanda.

**TCHAKAS** **赭羯** A warlike tribe near Samarkand.

**TCHAKCHUR** (Pāli. Tchakkhun)

**眼** lit. the eye. The first Chaḍāyatana, the eye as an organ of sensation; hence Tchakchur dhātu, **眼界**, the faculty of sight, and Tchakchur vidjñāna dhātu, **眼識界**, perception by sight, the first Vidjñāna.

**TCHAKCHUR VIS'ODHANA**

**VIDYĀ** **佛說咒目經** Title of a translation (A. D. 317—420) by Dharmaraksha.

**TCHAKRA** (Tib. Khor lo) **攢槌**

**羅** or **斫迦羅** or **輪** lit. a wheel. (1.) The symbol of a Tchakravartti, a disk (according to his rank) either of gold or copper or iron, which falls from heaven on his investiture; originally a symbol of destruction; later a symbol of divine authority. (2.) One of the figures of the S'rīpāda.



**TCHAKRAVĀLA** (Singh. Sakwalagala. Siam. Chakravan. Tib. Hkor yug) 斫迦羅 or 拘羯羅 or 鐵圍山 or 輪圍山 A double circle of mountains (one higher than the other) forming the outer periphery of every universe and running concentric with the 7 circles (see under *Mêra*) between which and the *Tchakravāla* the 4 continents are situated.

**TCHAKRAVARTTI RĀDJA** (Burm. Tsekia wade. Tib. Hkor los sgyur bai) 斫 (or 庶) 迦羅 伐辣底羯羅闍 or 庶迦越羅 explained by 輪王 lit. *Tchakra rādja*, or by 轉輪聖王 lit. the holy king who turns the wheel (*Tchakra*.) A military conqueror of the whole or a portion of a universe, whose symbol is the *Tchakra* (q. v.), and who is inferior to Buddha who, as a Dharma *tchakra vartti*, uses the Dharma *tchakra* (q. v.) to convert the world.

**TCHAKUKA** 所 (or 折) 旬迦 Ancient kingdom and city (now *Yerkiang*) in *Bokhara*.

**TCHAMADHANA** 拆摩 馱那 or 涅末 (*Nimat*). Ancient kingdom and city, on S. E. border of Gobi desert.

**TCHĀMARA** 苦末羅 A

tree "which grows on the sea-shore in the West, the resort of birds with gold-coloured wings and spotted yellow plumage."

**TCHAMPĀ 瞻波** Ancient kingdom and city (now *Champanagur*, near *Boglipoor*) in Central India.

**TCHAMPAKA 旃簸迦 or 瞻蔔 (加) or 瞻博 (or 波)** (1.) A tree with fragrant flowers, *Michelia champaca*. (2.) A district in the upper *Pundjab*.

**TCHANDANA** (Tib. *Tsandan*) 旃檀 General appellation for sandal wood (used for incense, etc.) and divided into *Rakta tchandana* 赤檀 lit. red sandal wood or *Pterocarpus santolinus*, *Tchandanēva* (q. v.) and *Gos'ircha* (q. v.)

**TCHANDANĒVA** or *Sarpa hridaya tchandana* or *Uragasāra* 旃檀你婆. White sandal wood or *Sandalum album*.

**TCHANDRA** or *Tohandradēva* (Siam. *Phra chan*. Tib. *Zlava*) 旃 (or 戰) 達羅 or 旃達提婆 or 月天 lit. *dēva* of the moon. (1.) *Soma dēva*, the regent of the moon which is said to be 50 *yodjanas* in diameter and 132 in circumference. (2.) The *dēvas* inhabiting the moon, where life lasts 500 years.

**TCHANDRA BHĀGĀ 旃達羅婆伽 or 月分** The river

Chenab (Acesines) in the Paudjab.

TCHANDRA DÎPA SAM-

ÂDHI SÛTRA 月燈三昧經

Title of a translation (A. D. 557) by Narendrayas'as.

TCHANDRA GARBHA  
VAIPULYA SÛTRA

大方等大集月藏經

Title of a translation (A. D. 566) by Narendrayas'as.

TCHANDRAKÂNTA 月愛珠

A pearl which sheds tears in the moonlight.

TCHANDRAKÎRTI see under Dêva.

TCHANDRAPÂLA 護月

A learned priest of Nâlanda.

TCHANDRA PRABHA

戰達羅鉢刺髮 or 月光

lit. moonlight. S'âkyamuni, in a former djâtaka, when he cut off his head (at Tackhas'ilâ) as an alms offering to Brahmins.

TCHANDRA PRABHA

BODHISATTVÂVADÂNA

SÛTRA 佛說月光菩

薩經 Title of a translation (A.D. 973-981) by Dharmadêva.

TCHANDRA PRABHÂSVARA

RÂDJA 日明燈明

The name under which 20,000 kotis of beings attained to Buddhahip.

TCHANDRA SÎMHA 旃

陀羅羅僧訶 or 月獅子

lit. lunar lion. A native of Central India, school fellow of Sîmharas'mi.

TCHANDRA SÛRYA PRADIPA

or Tchandrârkadipa 日月燈

明 A name given to several Buddhas, one of whom was the father of Mati, Sumati, Antanamati, Ratnamati, Vis'êchamati, Vimatismudghâtin, Ghoçhamati and Dharmamati.

TCHANDRAVARMA 旃

達羅伐摩 or 月胃 A

learned priest of Nâgarandhana.

TCHANDRA VIMA-

LASÛRYA PRABHÂ-

SACHI 日月淨明德

A Buddha whose realm resembles Sukhavatî.

TCHANDROTTARÂ DÂRIKÂ

VYÂKARAṆA SÛTRA 月

上女經 Title of a translation (A. D. 591) by Djñâna gupta.

TCHANGKRAMANA or

Tchangkramasthâna (Pâli. Te-

hankama. Burm. Yatana zeng-

yan) 經行禪窟 Raised plat-

forms or corridors for peripatetic

meditation, sometimes built of

costly stones (Ratna tohangkra-

ma) after the model of the Bodhi-

maṇḍa.

TCHAN'S'TCHA (Pâli. Tehin-

tebi) 戰庶摩那 or 戰庶

A Brahman girl who, calumniat-

ing Buddha at the instigation of



Tirthyaś, was swallowed up by hell.

TCHĀÑS'UNĀ 占戊孖

The ancient capital of Vridjī.

TCHARITRA 拆利但羅

or 發行城 lit. city of departure. A port, on S. E. frontier of Uḍa, for trade with Ceylon.

TCHARYĀMĀRGABHŪMI

SŪTRA 修行道地經

A work by Saṃgharakha, translated (A. D. 284) by Dharmarakha.

TCHATURABHIDJÑAS

四神足 Four of the 6 Abhidjñas (q. v.)

TCHATURĀṅGA BALĀ KĀYA

四兵 The 4 divisions of an Indian army, viz. Hastikāya, elephant corps; As'vakāya, cavalry; Rathakāya, chariots; Pattikāya, infantry.

TCHATUR ARŪPA BRAHMA

LOKA or Arūpa dhātu 四空天 lit. 4 heavens of unreality.

The 4 heavens of the Arūpa dhātu (above the 18 Brahmalo-kas), viz., (1.) Akāś'ānantāyatana (Singh. Akasananchaya-tana) 空 (無邊) 處 lit. dwelling in (unlimited) unreality; (2.) Vidjñānānantāyatana (Sing. Winyananchayatana) 識 (無邊) 處 lit. dwelling in (unlimited) knowledge; (3.) Akintchanyāyatana (Singh.

Akinchannyayatana) 無 (所有) 處 lit. dwelling in

(absolute) non-existence; (4.) Naivasañdjñāna sañdjñāyatana (Singh. Newasannya nasannya-yatana) 非想非非想處 lit. a dwelling (or state of mind) where there is neither consciousness nor unconsciousness. Life lasts 20,000 great kalpas in the 1st, 40,000 in the 2nd, 60,000 in the 3rd and 80,000 in the 4th of these heavens. See also under Vimokcha.

TCHATURDVĪPA 四洲 The 4

continents of every universe, situated between As'vakarna (q. v.) and the Tchakravālas, and facing each a different side of the Mēru. Two small islands are attached to each continent. Particulars see under Pūrvavidēha, Djambudvīpa, Godhanya, and Uttarakuru.

TCHATUR LABHA SŪTRA 四

不可得經 Title of a translation (A. D. 265—316) by Dharmarakha.

TCHATUR MAHĀRĀDJAS (Pāli.

Tchatur Maharajika. Tib. Rgya tshen bjihi rigs. Mong. Macharansa) 四大 (天王) Four demon kings, who guard the world (v. Lokapāla) against Asuras; placed each on one side of the Mēru and watching each one quarter of the heavens. Amogha introduced their worship in China,

where their images adorn the temple gates. Particulars see under Dhritarāchṭra, Virūdhaka, Virūpākcha and Dhanada.

**TCHATUR MAHÂRÂDJA**

**KÂYIKAS 四王天** lib. the dévas of the Tchatur Mahârâdjas. The inhabitants of the 1st Dêvaloka, situated on the 4 sides of the Mêru. They form the retinue of the Tchatur Mahârâdjas, each of whom has 91 sons and is attended by 8 generals and 28 classes of demons. Life lasts there 500 years, but 24 hours, there, equal 50 years on earth.

**TCHATUR SATYA S'ÂSTRA 四**

**諦論** A philosophical work by Vasuvarman, translated (A. D. 557—569) by Paramârtha.

**TCHATURYONI** or Karmaya (Singh. Karmaja. Tib. Skye ba

bzi) **四生** lit. 4 (modes of) birth. Four modes of entering the course of transmigration, viz., (1.)

**胎生** (Tib. Mnal las) from an uterus, as mammalia, (2.) **卵生**

(Tib. Sgo na las) from an egg, as

birds, (3.) **(濕生** Tib. Drod gser

las) from moisture, as fish and

insecta, (4.) **(化生** Tib. Rdzus to)

by transformation, as Bodhisattvas. See also Anupapâdaka.

**TCHATUS SATYA SÛTRA 佛**

**說四諦經** Translation (A.D.) 25—220) of a portion of the Madhyamâgama.

**TCHATVARA SÛRYAS 四日**

lit. the 4 suns. The 4 luminaries of the ancient Buddhist church, viz. As'vaghocha, Dêva, Nâgârdjuna and Kumâralabdha.

**TCHATVARI SAMGRAHA VA-**

**STUNI 四攝法** lit. 4 methods

of pacification. Four social vir-

tues, viz. (1.) Dana, **布施**

almsgiving, (2.) Priyavatchana

**愛語** loving speech, (3.) Artha-

kriya **利行** conduct which

benefits (others), and (4.) Sam-

anarthata **同事** co-operation

(with and for others).

**TCHHANDAKA** (Singh. Channa.

Burm. Tsanda. Tib. Hdun pa

tchan) **闍擇** (or **鐸** or **釋**)

**迦** or **車匿** S'akyamuni's

coachman.

**TCHHANDÂLA** (Tib. Gdol

pa) **旃陀** (or **荼**) **羅** explained

by **屠刹者** lit. butchers, or

by **惡人** lit. wicked people, or

by **嚴幟** lit. (those who have

to carry) a warning flag. The

lowest, most despised, caste of

India, but admitted to the priest-

hood in the Buddhist church.

**TCHHANDA RIDDHI PÂDA**

(Singh. Tchandidhi pada) **欲足**

lit. the step of desire. Renuncia-

tion of all desire, as the 1st

condition of supernatural power. See Riddhipâda.



TCHHATRA PATI v.  
Djambudvipa.

TCHÊKA 磔迦 Ancient  
kingdom (near Umritsir) in the  
Pandjab.

TCHIKDHA 櫛枳多 Ancient  
kingdom and city (now Chittore)  
in Central India.

TCHIKITSA VIDYÂ S'ÂSTRA  
醫方明 lit. illustration of  
medicine. A treatise on magic  
prescriptions, one of the Pañtcha  
Vidya s'âstras.

TCHÎNA or Mahâ tchina (Tib.  
Rgya nag) 支那 or 指那  
or 震旦 or 真丹 explained  
by 思惟 lit. reflection. The  
name by which China is referred  
to in Buddhist books, since the  
Ts'in (秦) dynasty (B. C. 349  
—202).

TCHÎNADÊVAGOTRA  
指那提婆瞿怛羅  
or 漢日天種 lit. the solar  
deva of Han descent. The first  
king of Khavanda, born, through  
the influence of the solar genius,  
of a princess of the Han dynasty  
(B. C. 206—A. D. 220) on the  
way, as bride elect, to Persia.

TCHÎNÂNI 至那你 ex-  
plained by 漢持來 lit. brought  
from China. The Indian name  
for the peach tree.

TCHÎNAPATI 至那僕

底 Ancient kingdom (near La-  
hore), whose first kings were said  
(A. D. 640) to have come from  
China.

TCHÎNARÂDJAPUTRA  
至那羅闍弗怛羅 or  
漢王子 lit. prince of the Han  
(dynasty). Indian name for the  
pear tree (as imported from  
China).

TCHITRASÊNA 質怛羅  
細那 A king of Yakchas.

TCHITTA RIDDHIPÂDA  
(Singh. Tchittidipada) 念足  
lit. the step of memory. Renun-  
ciation of memory, as the 3rd con-  
dition of supernatural power. See  
Riddhi pâda.

TCHITTA SMRITY  
UPASTHÂNA (Singh.  
Tchittanupada) 念心生滅  
無常 lit. keeping in mind that  
birth and death continue inces-  
santly. One of the 4 objects of  
Smrity upasthâna, recollection of  
the transitory character of ex-  
istence.

TCHÎVARA 支伐羅 A  
dyed, red garment; s. a. Kachâya.

TCHULYA or Tchaula 珠利  
耶 Ancient kingdom (N. E. of  
Madras), peopled (A. D. 640) by  
semi-savage heretics.

TCHUNDA (1.) 周陀 or 大  
路邊生 lit. born on the road

side. One of the earliest disciples of S'ākyamuni, to be reborn as Buddha Samanta prabhāsa. (2.)

**準 (or 純) 陀** A native of Kus'inagara from whom S'ākyamuni accepted his last meal.

**TCHUNDI 準提** (1.) In Brahmanic mythology, a vindictive form of Durga or Parvati. (2.) Among Chinese Buddhists identified with Māritōhi.

**TCHUNDĪ DEVĪ DHĀRANĪ.** Title of 3 translations, viz., (1.)

**佛說七俱胝佛母心**

**大準提陀羅尼經** by

Divākara, A. D. 685, (2.) **佛說**

**七俱胝佛母準提大**

**明陀羅尼經** by Vadjra-

bodhi, A. D. 720, (3.) **七俱**

**胝佛母所說準提陀**

**羅尼經** by Amoghavadjra,

A. D. 618—907.

**TEMURTU or Issikol 清池**

or **熱海** Mongol name of a

lake (400 li N. of Lingshan).

**TERMED or Tirmez 咀蜜**

Ancient kingdom and city on

the Oxus.

**TICHYA (Singh. Tissa. Tib.**

**Pd Idan) 至沙 or 帝沙**

(1.) An ancient Buddha. (2.)

A native of Nālanda, father of

S'āriputra. (3.) A son of S'ak-

lodana.

**TICHYA RAKCHITĀ 帝失**

**羅叉** A concubine of As'oka, the rejected lover and therefore enemy of Kuṇāla.

**TILADHĀKA or Tilas'ākya 低**

**羅擇 (or 釋) 迦** A monastery (now Thelari, near Gayā), W. of Nālanda.

**TIÑANTA or Tryanta 底產多**

Verbs (according to Pāṇini).

**TĪRTHAKAS or Tirthyas**

(Tib. Mustegs tchab) **外道**

**師** lit. heretical teachers. (1.)

General designation of Brah-

manic and other non-Buddhist

ascetics. (2.) Brahmanic enemies

of S'ākyamuni, and especially

the following six (**外道**

**六師**), Puraṇa Kās'yapa,

Maskarin, Saṃdjayin, Adjita Ke-

s'akambala, Kakuda Kātyāyana,

and Nirgrantha. Hiuen-tsang met

(A. D. 640) a sect of Tirthyas,

who practised austere asceticism,

worshipped Kuruṇa and used

magic spells for healing the sick.

**TOKSUN 篤進** A city in

Mongolia.

**TRAIDHATUKĒ 三界**

**第一** The circumference of the

Trāilokya.

**TRAILOKYA or Trilokya (Siam.**

Traiphum, Tib. Khamsgaum) **得**

**羅盧迦 or 三界** lit. 3

regions, or **三有** lit. 3 classes of



beings. In imitation of the Brahmanic Bhuvanatraya (4 worlds), the Buddhists divide every universe into 3 regions, but substitute for the physical categories (Bhur or earth, Bhuvah or heaven, and Svar or atmosphere) of the Brahmans, the ethical categories of desire, form and formlessness. Particulars see under Kāmadhātu, Rūpadhātu, and Arūpadhātu.

TRAILOKYA VIKRAMIN 越

三界菩薩 Name of a fictitious Bodhisattva.

TRAIYASTRIMS'AS (Pāli. Tavatinsā. Singh. Tavutisa. Siam. Davadung. Tib. Sum tchu rtas

gsum) 多羅夜登陵舍

or 恒利夜登陵奢 or

恒利耶恒利奢 or 恒利

天 or 三十三天 lit. 33

dēvas, or the heaven of 33 (cities or beings). (1.) The 33 ancient gods of the Vēdas, viz. 8 Vasus,

11 Rudras, 12 Ādityas and 2

As'vins. (2.) Indra with 32 worthies

who were his friends in a former

djātaka, when he was 橋尸迦

Kaus'ika, all having been reborn

on the summit of Mēru. (3.) The

heaven of Indra (s.a. the Svarga

of Brahmanism), situated between

the 4 peaks of Mēru. It consists of

32 cities of dēvas, (8 of which are

located on each of the 4 corners

of Mēru) and of the capital 善見

城 (Sudassana or Umravati), where, in the palace Vaiyanta

禪延 or 毗闍 (or 禪) 延

Indra (having 1000 heads, 1000

eyes and 4 arms grasping the

Vadja) revels with Sakchi and

119,000 concubines, and receives

monthly the reports of the Tcha-

tur Mahārājas. (Chinese books

frequently identify or confound

this heaven with Tushita (q.v.)

TRICHNÂ (Singh. Trisnāwa. Tib.

Sredma) 愛 lit. love. Pure love;

the 4th Nidāna.

TRIDJÑĀNA 三慧 Three modes

of knowledge, viz. belief, hearing

and practice.

TRIDJÑĀNA SŪTRA 三慧經

Title of a translation, A.D. 397—

439.

TRIKĀYA Tib. Skugsum) 三身 lit.

3 bodies, or threefold embodiment.

(1.) Three representations of Bud-

dha, viz. his statue, his teachings,

and his stūpa (q. v.) (2.) The his-

torical Buddha, as uniting in

himself 3 bodily qualities, see

Dharmakāya, Sambhogakāya and

Nirmanakāya. (3.) Buddha, as

having passed through, and still

existing in, 3 forms or persons,

viz. (a.) as 釋迦牟尼千

百億化身 "S'ākyamuni

(or earthly Buddha, endowed

with the) Nirmanakāya (which

passed through) 100,000 koṭis of

transformations" (on earth); (b.) as 廬舍那圖滿報身 "Lochana (or heavenly Dhyâni Bodhisattva, endowed with the) Sambhoga kâya of absolute completeness" (in Dhyâna); (c.) as 毗盧庶那清淨法身 "Vairochana (or Dhyâni Buddha, endowed with the) Dharmakâya of absolute purity" (in Nirvâṇa). In speaking of Buddha as now combining the foregoing (historically arranged) persons or forms of existence, the order here given is, of course, reversed. As to how this doctrine arose, we can only guess. Primitive Buddhism (in China) distinguished a material, visible and perishable body (色身 or rūpa kâya) and an immaterial, invisible and immortal body (法身 or dharma kâya), as attributes of human existence. This dichotomism—probably taught by S'âkyamuni himself—was even afterwards retained in characterizing the nature of ordinary human beings. But in later ages, when the combined influence of Shivaism, which ascribed to Shiva a threefold body (Dharmakâya, Sambhogakâya and Nirmana kâya) and Brahminism, with its Trimurti (of Brahma, Vishnu and Shiva), gave rise to the Buddhist dogma of a Triratna (Buddha, Dharma and Saṅgha), trichotomism was

taught with regard to the nature of all Buddhas. Bodhi 覺 being the characteristic of a Buddha, a distinction was now made of "essential Bodhi" 覺性 as the attribute of the Dharmakâya, "reflected Bodhi" 覺相 as the attribute of the Sambhoga kâya, and "practical Bodhi" 覺用 as the attribute of the Nirmana kâya; and, Buddha, combining in himself these 3 conditions of existence, was said to be living, at the same time, in 3 different spheres, viz. (1.) as "having essentially entered Nirvâṇa," being as such a Dhyâni Buddha, living in Arûpadhâtu in the Dharmakâya state of essential Bodhi, (2.) as "living in reflex in Rûpa dhâtu" and being, as such, in the intermediate degree of a Dhyâni Bodhisattva in the Sambhoga kâya state of reflected Bodhi, and (3.) as "living practically in Kâmadhâtu," in the elementary degree of a Manuchi Buddha in the Nirmana kâya state of practical Bodhi. In each of these 3 forms of existence, Buddha has a peculiar mode of existence, viz., (1.) absolute purity as Dhyâni Buddha, (2.) absolute completeness as Dhyâni Bodhisattva, and (3.) numberless transformations as Manuchi Buddha. Likewise also Buddha's influence has a different sphere in



each of these 3 forms of existence, viz., (1.) as Dhyāni Buddha he rules in the "domain of the spiritual" (4th Buddha kehētra), (2.) as Dhyāni Bodhisattva he rules in the "domain of success" (3rd Buddha kehētra), and (3.) as "Manuchi Buddha he rules in the domain of mixed qualities" (1st and 2nd Buddhakēhētra). There is clearly the idea of a unity in trinity underlying these distinctions and thus the dogmas of the Trailokya, Trikāya and the Triratna (q. v.) are interlinked, as the subjoined synoptic table shews in detail.

Synoptical Scheme of the Triratna, Trikāya and Trailokya.

Buddha	Saṅgha	Dharma
Practical Bodhi	Reflected Bodhi	Essential Bodhi
Sākya-muni	Lochanā	Vairocana
Manuchi Buddha	Dhyāni Bodhisattva	Dhyāni Buddha
Nirmāṇa-kāya	Sambhoga-kāya	Dharma-kāya
Transformations	Completeness	Purity
1st and 2nd Buddha-kehētra	3rd Buddha-kehētra	4th Buddha-kehētra
Kāmadhātu	Rūpadhātu	Ārūpadhātu

TRIPITAKA (Pali. Pitakattaya. Singh. Tunpitaka. Tib. Sde snod gsum. Mong. Gourban aimak saba) 三藏 lit. 3 collections. The three divisions (in imitation of the Brahmanic distinction of Mantras, Brahmanas and Sūtras) of the Buddhist canon, viz., (1.) doctrinal books, v. Sūtras, (2.) works on ecclesiastical discipline, v. Vinaya, and (3.) philosophical works, v. Abhidharma. Chinese Buddhists added a fourth class of miscellaneous, canonical works (v. Samyukta piṭaka). The principal Chinese editions of the complete Buddhist canon are the 南藏 Southern collection, Nanking, A. D. 1368—1398, and the 北藏 Northern collection, Peking, A. D. 1403—1424.

**TRIRATNA** or **Ratnatraya** (Siam. Ratanatrai. Tib. Dkon mtchog gsum) 三寶 lit. the 3 precious ones, explained by 佛寶法寶僧寶 lit. the preciousness of Buddha, the law and the priesthood, or by 佛陀 or 勃塔耶 Buddha, 達摩 or 達而麻耶 Dharma, and 僧伽 or 桑渴耶 Saṃgha. Triratna signifies the doctrine of a trinity, which, peculiar to Northern Buddhism, has its root in the Tris'araṇa (q. v.), common among Southern and Northern Buddhists. Under the combined influence of Brahmanism which taught a Trimurti (Brahma, Vishnu and Shiva) and of the later Mahāyāna philosophy which taught the doctrine of the Trikāya (q. v.), Northern Buddhists in Tibet and China ascribed to one living personality the attributes of the three constituents (Tris'araṇa) of their faith, viz. Buddha, Dharma and Saṃgha, considering "Bodhi" as the common characteristic of the historic Buddha, of the law which he taught and of the corporate priesthood which now represents both. Accordingly they viewed S'ākyamuni Buddha as personified Bodhi (覺性), Dharma as reflected Bodhi (覺相), and Saṃgha as practical Bodhi (覺用). The Tantra

School (A. D. 500) then spoke of these three as united in one (the Dhyāni or Nirvāṇa form of S'ākyamuni). This School was particularly influenced by Nepalese Buddhism and by its doctrine of a triple existence of each Buddha as Nirvāṇa Buddha, Dhyāni Buddha and Manuchi Buddha. Accordingly S'ākyamuni was now simply spoken of as personified Bodhi, i.e. as "Buddha," but as one, who in passing from this world, left behind him the reflex of his Bodhi in "Saṃgha" i.e. in the corporate existence of the Buddhist church as represented by the priesthood whilst he is now living in Nirvāṇa as the perpetual fountain source of "Dharma" i.e. the doctrines of Buddhism. Thus Buddha, Saṃgha and Dharma were viewed synthetically as three progressive stages in the development of Bodhi through the person of Buddha, to whom separate names were given corresponding to these stages, viz. S'ākyamuni corresponding with Buddha, Lochana corresponding with Saṃgha, and Vairochana corresponding with Dharma (see under Trikāya). Next came atheistic philosophy which dealt with this dogma of a Triratna analytically, placing Dharma in the first rank as the first element in the trinity from which the others proceeded by evolution. According to these philosophical Schools, "Dharma" is not a person, but an



unconditioned and underived entity, combining in itself the spiritual and material principles of the universe, whilst from Dharma proceeded, by emanation, "Buddha" as the creative energy which produced, in conjunction with Dharma, the third factor in the trinity, viz. "Saṃgha," which is the comprehensive sum total of all real life. Thus the dogma of a Triratna, originating from three primitive articles of faith, and at one time culminating in the conception of three persons, a trinity in unity, has degenerated into a metaphysical theory of the evolution of three abstract principles. The common people, however, know nothing of this philosophical Triratna, but worship a triad of statues, representing either Amitabha with Avalokitēs'vara and Mahasthama, or S'ākyamuni with Avalokites'vara and Maitreya, and calling the latter triad, "the Buddha of the past, present and future."

### TRIRATNĀRYA 三寶尊

An Indian Bodhisattva, author of a commentary on the 佛母般若波羅蜜多圓集要義論 Buddha mātrika pradjñāpāramitā mahārtha saṃghiti s'āstra by Mahādignāga.

### TRIS'AMBARA NIRDĒS'A

三律儀會 The first sūtra of the Mahāratnakūṭa collection;

a translation (A. D. 618—907) by Bodhirutchi.

TRIS'ARANA (Pāli. Saranagamana. Burm. Tharanagon. Tib. Mtchiao gsum) 三歸 lit. 3 refuges. The ancient Buddhist formula fidei, viz. (1.) 歸依佛 lit. I take refuge in Buddha, (2.) 歸依法 I take refuge in Dharma, and (3.) 歸依僧 I take refuge in Saṃgha. Out of these articles of faith, the dogma of the Triratna (q. v.) may have arisen.

### TRIVIDHA DVĀRA 三門

or 三業 lit. 3 gates or professions (sc. body, mouth and mind). Purity of body, of speech and of thought. See S'īla.

TRIVIDYĀ 三明 (智) lit. 3 clear (conceptions). Three elementary axioms, viz. (1.) Anitya 無常 lit. impermanency (of all existence), (2.) Dukha, 苦 lit. misery (as the lot of all beings), (3.) Anātmā 身如泡沫 lit. bodily existence as unreal as a bubble.

TRIYĀNA (Siam. Trai pidok) 三乘 or 三車之教 or 三乘法門 (1.) Three vehicles (sc. across Saṃsāra into Nirvāṇa), (a.) sheep, i.e. S'ravakas (b.) deer, i.e. Pratyēka Buddhas, (c.) oxen, i.e. Bodhisattvas; salvation by

three successive degrees of saintship. (2.) The three principal Schools of Buddhism, viz the Mahâyâna, Hinâyâna and Madhyimâyâna Schools.

**TSÂUKÛTA 漕矩吒** Ancient (Arachotos) kingdom in N. W. India (near Ghuznee).

**TUCHITA** (Singh. Tusita. Burm. Toocita. Siam. Dusit. Tib. Dga ldan. Mong. Tegiis bajasseno langtu) **兜率陀** or **兜術** (陀) or **兜師** (or **駛** or **史**) **多** or **觀史多** (or 陀) explained by **喜樂** lit. joyful, or by **聚集** lit. assembly. The 4th Devaloka, where all Bodhisattvas are reborn before finally appearing on earth as Buddha. Maitreya resides there, but is, like all other Bodhisattvas, now in Tuchita, already engaged in promoting Buddhism, and occasionally appears on earth by the Anupadaka birth. Life lasts in Tuchita 400 years, 24 hours being equal to 400 years on earth.

**TUKHÂRA 兜佉勒** or **觀貨羅** or **月支國** lit. the kingdom of the Yueh-chi (Getae). (1.) The region around Badakchan. (2.) The Tochari Tartars. See Kanichka.

**TYÂGÎHRADA** or **Djivakahrada** **烈士池** lit. the heroic's lake. A lake near Mrigadava.

## U.

**UCHNÎCHA** (Tib. Gtang tor or Thor tehog) **烏** (or **鬱**) **失** (or **瑟**) **尼沙** or **烏瑟膩沙** explained by **肉髻** lit. a coiffure of flesh or by **佛頂骨** lit. Buddhôchchicha (q.v.), with the note "a fleshy protuberance on Buddha's cranium, forming a natural hairtuft." Originally a conical or flame-shaped hairtuft on the crown of a Buddha, in later ages represented as a fleshy excrescence on the skull itself; one of the 23 Lakchanas. See Sarvadurgati, etc.

**UḌA** or **Utkala** or **Udradesa** **烏荼** Ancient kingdom (now Orissa) in India.

**UDAGAYANA** **北行** lit. (the sun) moving northwards. See under Sûrya.

**UḌAKHÂṆḌA** **烏鐸迦漢荼** Ancient capital (Embolina, now Ohind N. E. of Attok) of Gandhâra.

**UDÂNA** **鬱** (or **優**) **陀那** or **烏枕南** explained by **無問自說** lit. (unasked) impromptue discourses. Sûtras, differing in form from ordinary Sûtras (in which the subject matter is introduced by a question addressed to Buddha).

**UDAYANA RÂDJA** (Tib. Htch



arpo) 烏陀憊那 or 優填 or 出愛王 A king of Kāus'ambi, entitled 弗少王 Vatsarādja, said to have had the first statue of Buddha made. But see under Prasenadjit and S'āk-yamuni.

UDAYANA VATSARĀDJA PARIPRITCHCHĀ. Title of 3 translations, viz. (1) 佛說優填王經 A. D. 265-316, (2) 優陀延王會 by Bodhiratchi, A. D. 618-907, and (3) 佛說大乘日子所王問經.

UDĀYI or Udayibhadra 優陀夷 or 出現 lit. (born when) the sun shone forth. (1.) A disciple of S'āk-yamuni, to be re-born as Buddha Samantaprabhāsa. (2.) A son of Adjātas'atru, also called Siṃha.

UDITA 烏地多 A king in N. India, who patronized Hīnentsang (A. D. 640).

UDJDJAYANA. or Uddjayini 優禪尼 or 烏闍衍那 Ancient kingdom and city (Ozene, now Onjein) in W. India.

UDJDJAYANTA 有善多 A mountain (with a monastery) in Surāchtra.

UDJIKAN v. Hudjikan.

UDYĀNA or Udyāna 烏耆延那 or 烏杖烏 or 烏

(孫)場 or 烏耆 (or 長) explained by 苑 lit. (a country of) parks. Ancient kingdom (Suastene) in N. W. India, along the S'ubhavastu. Some identify it with Urdhastāna.

UDRA RĀMA PUTRA or Udraka or Rudraka (Tib. Ranga byed kyi bu Lhag spyod) 鬱陀羅摩子 or 鬱頭藍子 lit. Udra the son of Rama. A Brahman, for a time teacher of S'āk-yamuni.

UDUMBARA 優曇鉢羅 or Nila udumbara 尼羅優曇鉢羅 explained by 靈瑞 lit. a supernatural omen. (1.) The Ficus glomerata, symbol of Buddha because "it flowers but once in 3000 years," sometimes confounded with Panasa. (2.) A lotus of fabulous size.

UIGURS 烏彊 or 烏胡 The Turkish tribe of 高車 or 高昌 Kao-chang, settled (A. D. 640) near Turfan, then (A. D. 750) divided into 2 branches (Abhulgasi and Tokus Uigurs) which (A. D. 1000) invaded Tangut but were driven westward by Chinghis Khan. He adopted their alphabet (probably of Nestorian origin), which was eventually used to translate (A. D. 1294) the whole Buddhist canon from Sanskrit and Tibetan texts.

**ULAG 烏落** A Tibetan (or Uigur) term for compulsory post (socage) service, supply of porters and beasts of burden for travelling officials and priests (in Mongolia and Tibet).

**U L L A M B A N A 烏藍婆**

(拏) explained by **倒懸** lit.

hung up by the heels (?), or **孟**

**蘭** or **孟蘭盆** explained by

**貯食之器** lit. a utensil to

pile up (offerings of) food. The

festival of all souls (**醮**) as now

held in China annually during

the 7th moon, when Buddhist

(and Taoist) priests read masses

to release the souls of those who

died on land or sea from purga-

tory, scatter rice to feed *Prêtas*,

consecrate domestic ancestral shrines,

burn paper clothes, on the

beach or in boats, for the benefit

of those who were drowned (**燒**

**衣節**), and recite *Yoga Tantra*

(such as are collected in the

**瑜伽集要醮口食儀**

translated by Amoghavajra, (A.

D. 746—771) accompanied by

magic fingerplay (*Mudrâ*) to com-

fort ancestral spirits of seven

generations in purgatory (*Nâraka*),

in temporary sheds in which

statues of the popular Buddhist

deities, groups of statuettes re-

presenting scenes from Chinese

history, dwarf plants, silk fes-

toons, chandeliers and lamps are

brought together in a sort of annual religious exhibition, enlivened by music and fire works, the principal ceremonies being performed at midnight (especially on the 15th day of the 7th moon). The expenses of the priests and the exhibition are defrayed by

local associations (**孟蘭勝會**)

levying contributions on every

shop and household, the whole

performance being supposed to

exorcize the evil spirits which

otherwise would work financial

and sanitary ruin in the neigh-

bourhood, besides giving every

individual an opportunity of obai-

ning the intercessory prayers of

the priests for the benefit of his

own deceased ancestors or relatives.

The similarity which exists

between these ceremonies and the

ancient (and modern) *Gtorma*

"strewing oblations" of Tibet is

so great, that it is probable that

the Chinese ceremonial is the

Tibetan *Gtorma* ritual engrafted

upon Confucian ancestral worship.

This agrees with the known fact

that a native of *Tukhâra*, *Dharmaraksha* (A.D. 265—316), in-

troduced in China and translated

the *Ullambana Sûtra* **佛說孟**

**蘭盆經** which gives to the

whole ceremonial the (forged)

authority of *S'âkyamuni*, and sup-

ports it by the alleged experiences

of his principal disciples, *Ananda*



being said to have appeased Prêtas by food offerings presented to Buddha and Saṃgha, and Maudgalyāyana to have brought back his mother who had been reborn in hell as a Prêta. Although introduced in China in the 3rd century, this ceremonial was popularized only through Amoghavadjra (A.D. 732) and the popular influence of the Yogācārya School. The whole theory, with its ideas of intercessory prayers, priestly litanies and requiems, and ancestral worship, is entirely foreign to ancient and Southern Buddhism.

ULLAṂGHA 鬱 罽 迦 or 鬱 伽 A native of India, author of 2 philosophical works, viz. 緣 生 論 Nidāna s'āstra, translated (A. D. 607) by Dharmagupta, and 大 乘 緣 生 論 Mahāyāna nidāna s'āstra, translated (A. D. 746—771) by Amoghavadjra.

UMA s. a. Durga.

UṆĀDI 唄 (or 溫) 那 地 A class of poems composed of 2500 s'lokas.

UPĀDĀNA 取 lit. grasp. Clinging to life as long as possible; the 4th of the 12 Nidānas.

UPADÊS'A 烏 (or 鄔) 波 第 (or 提) 樂 or 優 波 提 舍 or 論 議 lit. s'āstras and discussions. (1.) Dogmatic treatises

(s'āstras), a section of the canon, s.a. Abhidharma piṭaka. (2.) Another name for Tantras, as text books of the Yogācārya.

UPADHYĀYA 烏 波 陀 耶 or 有 波 第 耶 夜 or 和 闍 or 和 闍 or 和 尚 explained by 親 教 師 lit. self-taught teacher, or by 知 有 罪 無 罪 lit. one who knows sinfulness from sinlessness, or by 近 誦 lit. one who reads (the canon) near (to his superior), with the note, "in India the vernacular term for Upadhyāya is 殞 社 (Mun-shee ?), in Kustana and Kashgar they say 鵲 社 (hwah-she) and from the latter term are derived the Chinese synonyms 和 闍 (hwo-she) and 和 尚 (hwo-shang)." Upadhyāya was originally the designation, in India, of those who teach only a part of the Vedas, the Vedāṅgas. Adopted by Buddhists of Central Asia, the term Upadhyāya signified the ecclesiastics of the older ritual, in distinction from both Lamas and Bon-po or Bonzes (adherents of the indigenous religion of Tibet, corresponding with the Taoist 道 師 of China). In China, the term 和 尚 was first used as a synonyme for 法 師 i. e. Buddhist (not Taoist) ecclesiastics,

engaged in popular teaching (whether belonging to the Lotus School 蓮宗, or to the Tien-t'ai School 天台八教, or to the Avatamsaka School 華嚴部), in distinction from ecclesiastics of the Vinaya School 律師 and of the Dhyāna School 禪師. The term Upadhāya (Tib. Mkhan po) is now-a-days, and specially in Tibet, also a designation of the abbot of a monastery, but in popular parlance it signifies in China simply a Buddhist ecclesiastic (of any rank whatsoever) as distinguished from a Taoist priest or from a Confucian scholar.

UPADJITA v. Upas'anta.

UPAGARUḌA 愛波迦婁荼  
A fabulous bird. See Garuḍa.

UPAGUPTA (Tib. Oye sbas) 烏 (or 鄔) 波毘多 or 優波掘多 explained by 近護 lit. near protection. The fourth patriarch, a native of 吒利 (Pāṭaliputra?), a S'ūdra by birth, personal conqueror of Mara; laboured at Mathura; died B.C. 741 (or 335).

UPĀLI (Tib. Nye var khor. Mong. Tchikola Aktchi) 優波離 A disciple of S'ākyamuni, a S'ūdra by birth, a barber, to whom Buddha gave the title 持戒 "sup-porter of the Vinaya," one of the

3 Sthaviras of the 1st synod (B. C. 543), one of the reputed compilers of the Vinaya.

UPĀNANDA (Tib. Nye dgah vo) 烏波難陀 or 跋難陀 (1.) An Arhat, disciple of S'ākyamuni. (2.) A Nāga king.

UPĀSAKA (Singh. Upasika. Tib. Dge snen. Ming. Ubaschi) 烏波索 (or 娑) 迦 or 烏婆塞 or 近侍 lit. close attendant, or 信事男 or 近事男 lit. male devotees. Lay-members of the Buddhist church who, without entering upon monastic life, vow to keep the principal commandments. If females, they are called Upāsikā (Singh. Upasikawa. Tib. Dge snen ma. Mang. Ubaschanza) 烏波斯 (or (or 賜) 迦 or 優波夷 explained by 近事女 or 近善女 lit. female devotees.

UPAS'ANTA or Upadjita 優波扇多 or 法勝 (Dharmad-jina?). A native of India, author of the Abhidharma hridaya s'āstra (q.v.), translated (A. D. 391) by Saṃghadeva, with a commentary 法勝阿毗曇心論, translated (A.D. 563) by Narendrayas'as.

UPASĒNA 額鞞 A military title, like As'vadjit.



UPASTHÂNA (Pali. Patthana, Singh. Passana) 處 lit. condition, dwelling. See Smṛity upasthāna.

UPAS'ŪNYA 月婆首那 or 高空 A prince of Udjayana, who came to China A. D. 538—541, and translated several works.

UPATICHYA (Pali. Upatissa. Tib. Nergyal) 優婆塞 (or 底沙) (1.) Another name for S'āriputra. (2.) A native of India, author of the Vimokṣasamarga sūtra 解脫道論, translated (A. D. 505) by Saṃghapāla.

UPĀYA or Upāya kaus'alya 方便度 lit. salvation by (proper) means. The knowledge and use of the proper means of salvation; the 7th of the 10 Pāramitās.

UPECKCHĀ 優畢叉 or 捨 lit. renunciation. A state of absolute indifference, attained by renouncing any exercise of mental faculties.

UPOCHANA v. Pochadha.

URAGASĀRA s.a. Tchandanēva.

URASI 烏剌尸 Ancient province (Ousatene) of Cashmere (the modern district of Rash, W. of Muzafarabad).

URDDHASTHĀNA or Vardhassthāna 佛栗持薩儼那 Ancient kingdom (Ortošpana) and city (now the Bala Hisar of Cabul).

URNA (Tib. Mdzod spu) 眉間白毛 lit. white hair between the eye brows. A circle of hair (issuing rays of light illuminating every universe) between the eye-brows of a Buddha; one of the 32 Lakṣaṇas.

URUVILVĀ (Singh. Uruvelaya) 苦行林 lit. forest of painful practices, or 木瓜林 lit. papaya forest. A place near Gayā, where S'ākyamuni practised austere asceticism for years.

URUVILVĀ KĀSYAPA 優樓 (or 盧) 頻螺迦葉波 One of the principal disciples of S'ākyamuni, so called either because he practised asceticism in Uruvilvā or because he had on his breast a mark resembling the papaya (v. Uruvilvā) fruit. He is to re-appear as Buddha Samantaprabhāsa.

UTCHTCHASAYANĀ MAHĀSAYANĀ 不坐高廣大壯 lit. not to sit on a high, broad and large couch. The 9th of the S'ikṣhāpada.

UTKALA s.a. Uḍa.

UTKATUKĀSANA (Tib. Skyil mo krung) 結跏趺坐 lit. sitting cross-legged (on the hams), with the note "so that body and soul remain motionless." The orthodox posture of ascetics, best adapted for meditation, viz. sitting one's hams so that the

feet are not seen, or so that the soles are turned upwards.

UTPALA 鬱 (or 優) 鉢羅 or 盪鉢 or Nila utpala 尼羅烏 (or 漚) 鉢羅 explained by 青蓮花 lit. blue lotus, or 黛花 lit. dark (blue) flower. (1.) One of the 8 large cold hells (Nāraka), where the cold causes the skin to burst, till it seems covered as with lotus buds. (2.) One of the 10 hot Lokantarika hells (Nāraka), where the flames resemble numberless lotus flowers.

UTTARA 盪阻羅 or 上 lit. superior. An Arhat of Tchulya, a disciple of Déva.

UTTARÂCHÂDHÂ 盪阻羅頽沙茶 The month of S'âkyamuni's conception (14th day of 4th moon to 15th day of 5th moon).

UTTARAKURU or Kurudvipa (Singh. Utarakura. Siam. Udorakaro thavib. Tib. Byanggyi sgra mi anan. Mong. Moh dobtou) 鬱怛 (or 多) 羅拘 (or 究) 樓 (or 留) or 鬱怛羅越 or 鬱單越 or 殞怛羅句 (or 拘) 盧 (or 羅) or 烏苔羅孤羅尼 or 俱盧州 explained by 高上 lit. higher than any (other con-

continent), or 勝州 lit. the superior continent. (1.) The northern of the 4 continents around the Mèru, square in shape, inhabited by square-faced people. (2.) The dwelling of gods and saints in Brahmanic cosmology.

UTTARÂSAMGHÂTI 鬱 (or 郁) 多羅僧伽 or 漚 (or 郁) 多羅僧 explained by 衣著上 lit. overcoat, or by 覆左肩衣 lit. a robe flung over the left shoulder (sc. leaving right arm and breast free). Part of a priest's ornate, also called Saṃkakchika (Mong. jeke majak) 僧脚崎 or 僧祇支 or 僧脚差 or 僧瓶. See also Kachâya and Saṃghâti.

UTTARAS'ÂILÂH 鬱多世羅部 or 北山部 The so-called School of the northern mountain.

UTTARASÊNA 盪怛羅犀那 or 上軍 lit. superior army. A king of Udyâna, who obtained some of Buddha's s'arirās.

## V.

VÂCHPA (Pâli. Wappa. Tib. Rlangs pa) 婆沙波 or 婆敷 or Das'abala kâs'yapa 十九迦葉 One of the first 5 disciples of S'âkyamuni.



V A D I or Vati 伐地 Ancient kingdom and city (now Betik) on the Oxus.

V A D J R A (Tib. Rdo rje. Mong. Ortschir) 伐 (or 跋) 闍羅 or 跋拆羅 or 金剛杵 lit. the diamond club. (1.) The sceptre of Indra, as god of thunder and lightning, with which he slays the enemies of Buddhism. (3.) The ritual sceptre of priests, exorcists and sorcerers, held and moved about in different directions during prayer, as the symbol of supernatural power. (4.) The emblem of Buddha's power over evil (金剛喻佛性). (5.) A Nirgrantha, who foretold Hinentsang's return to China.

V A D J R A B H A I R A V A T A N T R A K R O T A T A I T V A R Â D J A 佛說妙吉祥瑜伽大教金剛部羅縛輪觀想成就儀軌經 Title of a Yoga Tantra, translated A. D. 982—1,001.

V A D J R A B O D H I 跋日羅菩提 or 金剛智 lit. wisdom of the Vadjra. A Brahman of Malaya (A.D. 719).

V A D J R A G A N D H A 金剛香 A fictitious Bodhisattva.

V A D J R A G A R B H A R A T N A R Â D J A T A N T R A 最上

大乘金剛大教寶王經 Title of a translation (A. D. 746—771) by Dharmadêva.

V A D J R A K U M Â R A T A N T R A 聖迦柅忿怒金剛童子菩薩成就儀軌經 Title of a translation (A. D. 746—771) by Amogha vadjra.

V A D J R A M A N D A D H Â R A N Î. Title of 2 translations, viz. (1.) 金剛上味陀羅尼經 by Buddhas'ânta, A. D. 386—534, and (2.) 金剛場陀羅尼經 by Dñânagapta, A. D. 487.

V A D J R A P Â N I or Vadjradhara (Tib. Lag na rdo rje, or Phyang rdor. Mong. Utschir bani) 幹資羅巴尼 or 跋闍羅波膩 or 和夷羅洄閱义 explained by 手執金剛杵 lit. the holder of the vadjra, or by 密跡金剛菩薩 lit. guhyapada bodhisattva (a noted wrestler). (1.) Indra (q v.), who, in a former djâtaka, as a son of a Tchakravartti, took an oath to defend Buddhism, and was then reborn as king of the Yakchas, in which capacity he holds the vadjra ready to crush every enemy of Buddhism. (2.) Mandjus'ri, as the Dhyâni Bodhisattva (i. e. the spiritual son, or reflex existing in the world of forms), of the Dharma kâya form of existence

(see under Trikāya) of the Dhyāni Buddha Akchobhya. (3.) A popular deity, the terror of all enemies of Buddhist believers, specially worshipped in exorcisms and sorcery, by followers of the Yogācārya School.

**VADJRA SAMĀDHI 金剛三昧** A degree of Samādhi.

**VADJRA SAMBHAVE 幹資羅三葩微** or **Vadja dbhave 幹資魯貳葩微** Thou who art originated in (or hast existence from) the vajra. An exclamation, addressed to Buddhas in prayer.

**VADJRĀSANA** s.a. Budhimanda.

**VADJRASATTVA** (Tib. Bha rdje sems dpar snang) **幹資羅薩埵** A fictitious Bodhisattva, who became the 6th Dhyāni Buddha of the Yogācārya School.

**VADJRAS'EKHARA VIMĀNA SARVA YOGAYOGI SŪTRA 金剛峰樓閣一切瑜伽瑜祇經** Title of translation (A.D. 723—730) by Vajra bodhi.

**VADJRASŪKI S'ĀSTRA 金乘針論** Title of a translation (A. D. 973—981) by Dharmadēva.

**VADJRĀTCHĀRYA 金剛上師** lit. superior master of the vajra. Epithet of leaders of the Yogācārya School.

**V A D J R A TCHITCHEDIKĀ PRADJÑĀPĀRAMITĀ.** Title of 3 translations (of a portion of the Mahāpradīpāramitā), viz. (1.)

**金剛般若波羅蜜經** by Kumāradīva, A. D. 384—417, also by Bodhirutchi, A. D. 509, and by Para mārtha, A. D. 592, (2.)

**能斷金剛般若波羅蜜經** by Hiuentsang, A. D. 648, and again A. D. 603 by another, (3.)

**金剛能斷般若波羅蜜經** by Dharmagupta, A. D. 489—918.

**VADJRODBHAVE** v. Vajra sambhave.

**VAIBHĀCIKAS 毗婆沙論師** lit. masters of the Vibhācha s'āstra. A School of philosophers who held that mental concepts are formed through direct contact (denied by the Sāutrāntikas) between the mind and the external objects. See Sarvāstivāda.

**VĀIDĒHĪ** (Tib. lns hphags) **實提希** or **提希** or **思惟** lit. thought. The wife of Bimbisāra, mother of Adjātas'atru, also called S'ribhadra.

**V Ā I D U R Y A** (Tib. Dkarpo or Sngon po) **毗頭利** or **鞞稠利夜** or **吠瑠璃耶** or **(毗)瑠璃** (1.) Lapis lazuli, described as a green, incombustible, gem. (2.) A mountain near Vārāṇas'ī.



V A I H Â R A (Pāli. Vibhara)  
**賓波羅窟** A cavern temple  
 (Baibhargiri) near Rājagriha,  
 where Buddha engaged in medita-  
 tion.

V A I P U L Y A **毗富羅**  
 One of the 10 fabulous mountains.

V A I P U L Y A or Mahāvaiṣṭvya  
 sūtras **毗佛畧** or **方等**  
 or **廣方** or **無量義經**  
 lit. sūtras of unlimited meaning.  
 A class of sūtras, viz. amplified  
 and diffuse editions (of later  
 date), first introduced in China  
 (A. D. 266-317) by Dharma-  
 rakṣa.

V A I R Â T A **般里夜多羅**  
 Ancient kingdom and city (now  
 Beerat) in India.

VAIROTCHANA (Tib. Rnam par  
 snaug mdzad) **毗盧遮** (or **折**)  
**那** explained by **遍照** lit. all  
 illumining. (1.) The highest of  
 the Trikāya (q. v.), correspond-  
 ing with Dharma in the Triratna  
 (q. v.), the personification of es-  
 sential bodhi and absolute purity,  
 who lives in the 4th Buddhak-  
 chetra or Ārupa dhātu as the first  
 of the 5 Dhyāni Buddhas, having  
 for his Dhyāni Bodhisattva (or  
 reflex in the world of form)  
 Samantabhadra. (2.) A S'ra-  
 maṇa of Cashmere (contemporary  
 of Padma sambhava) who intro-  
 duced Buddhism in Kustana and  
 laboured in Tibet as one of the

great translators (Lo tsa ba tchen  
 po) of the canon.

VAIROTCHANA RAS'MI PRA-  
 TIMANḌITA **淨光莊嚴**  
 (1.) A fabulous universe (v.  
 Kamaladala). (2.) The fabulous  
 realm of S'ubhavyuha and Djal-  
 adhara gardjita.

VAIROTCHANA RAS'MI PRA-  
 TIMANḌITA DHVADJA **光**  
**照莊嚴相** A Bodhisattva,  
 disciple of S'ākyamuni. See also  
 Vimaladattā.

V A I S' Â K A **鞞索迦** Ancient  
 kingdom in India, probably the  
 region near Biswah in Oude.

V A I S' Â K H A or Vis'ākha matri  
 (Pāli. Wisākhā matawi. Singh.  
 Wisakha) **鞞索迦** or **鼻奢**  
**佉** or **毗舍佉母** The wife  
 of Anathapiṇḍika, so called be-  
 cause born in the month Vāis'ākha  
**吠舍佉** (2nd month in spring,  
 15th day of 2nd moon to 16th  
 day of 3rd moon). She built a  
 vihāra for S'ākyamuni, and be-  
 came "mother" superiress of a  
 number of Upāsikās.

V A I S' Â K H Y A **毗舍佉**  
 A S'ramaṇa of India, author of a  
 work on the (Mūlasarvāstivāda)  
 vinaya.

V A I S' Â L Î (Pāli. Vesaliya. Singh.  
 Wisala. Tib. Spong byed Mōng.  
 Utu) **毗舍離** or **吠舍釐**  
 or **維耶離** or **鞞奢隸夜**

Ancient republic (v. Litchhavis) and city (near Bassahar, N. of Patna), where the 2nd synod (B. C. 443) was held.

VAIS'ECHIKA (Tib. Bye brag pa) 韞思迦 or 衛世師 or 勝宗 lit. School of conquerors, explained by 勝論外道 lit. heretics who defeated the (adherents of the) s'âstras. An atomistic School (founded by Kanâda). It taught, like the Sâṃkhya philosophy, a dualism of an endless number of souls and a fixed number of material principles, by the interaction of which, without a directing unity, cosmic evolution proceeds, and it occupied itself, like the orthodox Nyâya philosophy, chiefly with the theory of knowledge, but it differed from both by distinguishing 6 categories or objects of cognition, 六諦, viz. substance, quality, activity, species, distinction and correlation, and 9 substances (possessed of qualities), 九陰, viz. the 5 elements, time and space, spirit (manas) and soul (atma).

VAIS'RAMAṆA or Vais'ravana or Dhanada (Singh. Wesamuna. Siam. Vetsuvan. Tib. Ruam thos kyî bu. Mong. Bisan tegri) 韞舍羅婆拏 or 韞室羅憊囊 or 毗沙門 or 毗捨明 explained by 遍聞

or 普聞 or 多聞 lit. universal (or varied) hearing; or Kuvêra 俱乞羅 explained by 財神 lit. the god of riches. (1.) The god of riches (Kuvêra) of ancient Brahmanism, who was reborn as such, because he was, when a man, specially attached to Brahmanic students of the Vedas. (2.) Kuvêra, as a god of modern Brahmanism, one of the 8 Lokapâlas (regent of the North) and guardian of the mineral treasures (of Kailâsa), with 3 heads, 3 legs, 8 teeth, 1 ear-ring, green eyes and leprous body, who is moved by magic incantations to grant wealth. (3.) One of the Tehatur Mahârâdja (q. v.), guardian of the North and king of Yakchas, reborn as such because he was converted by S'âkyamuni who admitted him to the priesthood, whereupon all other disciples, affrighted, exclaimed, 伊是沙門 "Why? He a S'ramana!" Hence his name Vais'ramaṇa. He is also styled "regent of the stars," and worshipped as the god of wealth, since the emperor Hsien-tsung (A. D. 753) canonized him as such. He plays an important part in the Tantras, in sorcery and exorcism.

VAIS'RAMAṆA DIVYARÂDJA SÛTRA 佛說毗沙門天



**王經** Title of a translation (A. D. 973—981) by Dharmadêva.

**V A I S'Y A** (Tib. Rdje hu rigs)

**毗舍多** (or **羅**) or **吠奢** or **吹舍** explained by **居士** lit. burghers, or **商賈** lit. merchants. The Indian caste of traders.

**V A K C H U** v. Vanku.

**V A K H A N** v. Invakan.

**V A K U L A** **薄句** (or **枸**)

**羅** or **善容** (1.) An intelligent disciple of S'âkyamuni, to be reborn as Buddha Samantaprabhâsa. (2.) A demon.

**VALLABHÎ** **伐臘毗** Ancient kingdom and city on E. coast of Gujerat. See Lâra.

**V A N A** **越鞋** (1.) A s'rêchth-in of the time of S'âkyamuni. (2.) Another name for Varâna.

**V A N K S U** or Vakchu (Tib. Pak tchhu. Mong. Amudena) **縛芻** or **博义** or **薄义** or **婆义** explained by **清河** lit. blue river, or **清河** lit. pure river. The Oxus, said to issue from lake Anavatapta (or Sirikol), through "the horse's mouth (of lapis lazuli)," to flow once round the lake, and then W. (or N. W.), until it falls into "the northern ocean" (Caspian).

**VARAHAMULA** v. Paramalagiri.

**V A R A N A** **伐刺拏** or Vana

**跋那** Ancient province and city (Banagara) of Kapis'n, now Bann on the lower Kuram.

**VÂRÂNAS'Î** (Burm. Baranathee.

Tib. Waranasse) **波刺那斯** or **波羅奈** (斯) or **波羅痾** (or **捺**) (斯) (or **寫**) explained by **江遠城** lit. a city surrounded by rivers. Ancient kingdom and city, the headquarters of Shivaism, now Benares.

**V A R A N G A L A** v. Viṅgila.

**VARAPRABHA** **妙光** Maitrêya, in a former djâtaka, when he was a Bodhisattva, with 800 disciples.

**V A R A S Ê N A** **婆羅屋那** A pass (the Paresa or Aparasvin of the Zendavesta) on the Paropamisus, now called Khawak, S. of Inderaumb.

**VARAVALÎN** s.a. Alni.

**VARCHA VASANA** (Pâli. Vassa)

**跋利沙** or **婆利師** or **雨時** lit. rainy season, or **雨安居** lit. rest during rains, or **坐臘** lit. retreat during the month Nabhas, or **夏坐** lit. summer retreat. The ancient duty of spending the rainy season in devotional exercises in a monastery, in China either from the 16th day of 5th moon to the 15th day of 9th moon or during one month in each season.

VARCHIKA (Pāli. Varcha)

婆(利)師(or 使迦 or 婆  
師波利 or 雨時生花

lit. a flower which grows in the  
rainy season, or 夏生花 lit.  
flower which grows in summer.  
A kind of perfume, perhaps  
Lignum aloes.

VARDASTHĀNA v. Urd-  
dhasthāna.

VARD DHANA v. Puṇḍra-  
varddhana.

VARIKATCHA or Varukatchēva  
s.a. Barukatchēva.

VARMA VYŪHA NIRDĒS'A 被  
甲莊嚴會 Title of a trans-  
lation (A. D. 618—907) by  
Bodhiruci.

VARUCHA 跋盧沙 Ancient  
town (now Palodheri or Pelley)  
in Gāndhāra.

VARUNA (Tib. Tchu lha) 婆  
樓那 or 水天 lit. the dēva  
of waters. The Brahmanic god  
of heaven, regent of the sea, and,  
as one of the 8 Lokapālas,  
guardian of the West.

VAS'AVARTI s.a. Parānirmita  
Vas'avarti.

VAS'IBHA 婆私瑟佉 or  
大仙 lit. the great richi. One  
of the 7 Brahmanic richis, a  
patron of Buddhist priests, now  
worshipped as regent of a star.

VASUBANDHU 伐蘇槃度  
or 婆藪槃豆 or 婆修

盤頭 or 世親 or 天親

A native of Rājagriha, descen-  
dant of Vais'akha, younger bro-  
ther of Asaṃgha, twin brother  
of Kchuni (菊尼), a disciple of  
Nāgārdjuna and, like the latter,  
teacher of the Amitābha doctrine;  
laboured (until 117 A.D.) in  
Ayodhyā, as the 21st (or 22nd)  
patriarch; author of some 36  
works; now revered as a Bod-  
hisattva residing in Tushita.

VASUBHADRA 素婆跋陀  
or Giribhadra 山賢 A S'ramaṇa  
of India, author of the 三法度  
論 Tridharmaka s'āstra, com-  
mented on by Saṃghasēna, and  
translated (A.D. 391) by Saṃ-  
ghadēva.

VASUDĒVA 槃敷天 In  
Brahmanic mythology, the father  
of Krishna.

VASUDHARA SŪTRA 持  
世經 Title of a translation (A.  
D. 384—417) by Kumāradjiva,  
s.a. Dharma mudrā sūtra 佛說  
法印經 translated (A.D. 980  
—1000) by Dānapāla.

VĀSUKI 和修吉 or 多頭  
lit. many-headed. A king of  
Nāgas.

VASUMITRA 伐(或 婆)  
蘇蜜多(or 咀)羅 or 和  
須蜜多羅 or 婆須蜜  
or 世友 lit. friend of the



world. (1.) A native of N. India, converted by Mikkaka; one of the 500 Arhats; a follower of the Sarvastivādāḥ and author of many philosophical works; sometimes counted as successor to Mikkaka and therefore 7th patriarch (in which case Buddhānandī is counted 8th, Buddhāmītra 9th, and so on); died B.C. 590. (2.) Name of the president of the 3rd or 4th synod (B.C. 153).

**VASUVARMA 婆蘇跋摩** An adherent of the Hinayāna, author of the Tchatursatya s'āstra.

**VATAYANA RĀDJA 隙塵** The atom of dust that lodges in the tiniest crack; the 7th part of a Sas'arādja.

**VATI** v. Vadi.

**VATSARĀDJA** v. Udāyanarādja.

**VATSAPATTANA** v. Kaus'āmbī.

**VATSARA 歲** The solar year. See Ayana, Udagāyana, Dakṣiṇāyana and Sūrya.

**VATSA SŪTRA.** Title of 2 translations, viz. **佛說犢子經** A.D. 220—280, and **佛說乳光佛經** by Dharma rakcha A.D. 265—316.

**VATSU** or Vasu **跋私** An ancient richi.

**VATSIPUTRĪYĀH** or Vāsa-putriyāḥ **跋私弗多部羅** or **跋私弗底與部** or **婆蹉富羅部** or **佛婆羅部**

or **婆雌子部** or **犢子部** lit. the School of Vatsa, or **可住子部** lit. the School of Vāsa. A philosophical School "the Vinaya texts of which never reached China;" a sub-division of the Sarvastivādāḥ (or Sammatāḥ), founded by Vatsa, a descendant of Vatsu (or by Vāsa).

**VĀYU 止息** lit. stop breathing. Holding one's breath, as a preliminary condition of entering samādhi (and obtaining magic power).

**VĒDA** (Tib. Rig byed) **伏陀** or **鞞陀** or **韋陀** or **馱** or **毗陀** explained by **知** lit. knowledge. (1.) The Vēda (never translated into Chinese), viewed by Chinese Buddhists as a heretical work, compiled by Brahma and subsequently by Vyāsa (q. v.), first in one book, then in 4 books (see Ayurvēda, Rādjurvēda, Sāmavēda and Atharvavēda) and finally in 25 books. (2.) A Bodhisattva, general (**天將**) of the Tchaturs Mahārādjās, worshipped as a Vihārapāla.

**VĒDANĀ 受** lit. sensation. The second of the 5 Skandha, perception (by the senses); the 6th Nidāna.

**VĒDANĀ SMRITY UPASTHĀNA** (Pāli. Wēdanānu paṣāna) **念受**

**苦處** lit. remember that the dwelling of sensations is misery. One of the 37 Bodhipakṣhika-dharma; one of the 4 Smṛity upasthāna, viz. the recognition that all forms of sensation are but so many forms of misery.

**VĒMATCHITRA 毗摩質多羅** or **海水波音** A king of Asuras, residing at the bottom of the sea; father of Indra's wife.

**VĒNUVAN'A (Tib. Od ma)**  
**竹林** or **竹苑** lit. bamboo park. The Karaṇḍa vēnuvaua (q. v.) with a vihāra (**竹林精寺** or **竹苑寺**), the favourite resort of S'ākyamuni.

**VĒTĀLA SIDDHI 毗陀羅悉底** The art of obtaining siddhi (q. v.) by means of incantations and sacrifices performed over a corpse.

**VĒRAMAṆĪ v. Pantcha vēramāṇi.**

**VĒTĀLA 毗陀羅** or **韋陀羅** or **赤色鬼** lit. red demon, or **厭禱鬼** lit. a demon who loathes prayer. A class of demons dwelling in, and able to quicken, dead bodies.

**VIBHĀCHA S'ĀSTRĀ 鞞婆沙論** A philosophical work by Kātyāyana putra, translated (A. D. 383) by Saṃghabhūti.

**VIBHĀCHA VINAYA 善見毗婆沙律** A work on ecclesiastical discipline by Manura, translated (A. D. 489) by Saṃghabhadra.

**VIBHĀDJYA VĀDINĀḤ 分別說部** lit. a School which discusses distinctions. A sub-division of the Sarvāstivādāḥ.  
**VICHĀṆA 毗沙拏** or **角** lit. horn (sc. of the Khadga). Epithet of every Pratyēka Buddha, as he lives lonely (khadga) like the one-horned rhinoceros.

**VIDĒHA (Tib. Lus hphags) 毗提訶** or **佛提婆** or **弗于建** (1.) Abbreviation for Purvavidēha. (2.) Another name for Vais'ālī and the region near Māthava.

**VIDHI 術** The methods employed in magic performances.

**VIDJAYA 月授耶** or **最勝** lit. most victorious. An epithet of all Buddhas.

**VIDJÑA S'ĀSTRAS 因明論** Works on the Nyāya (orthodox) philosophy, on logic and dialectics.

**VIDJÑĀNA (Pāli. Vinnana. Singh. Winyāna. Burm. Wignian. Tib. Rnam shes) 識** lit. knowledge. (1.) The 10th of the 12 Nidānas, viz. perfect knowledge of the various organs, objects and forms of knowledge,



in their concatenation and unity. (2.) General designation of each of the Chaḍāyatana or 六處 i.e. the 6 organs of knowledge, viz. Tchakchur, S'rotra, Ghrāṇa, Djihvā, Kāya and Manas. (3.) General designation of each of the Chaḍbāhya āyatana or 六塵 i.e. the 6 objects of knowledge, viz. Rūpa, S'abda, Gandha, Rasa (精神 lit. subtle spiritual vitality), Poṭṭabha and Dharma. (4.) General designation of each of the Achṭa vidjñāna 八識 lit. the 8 forms of knowledge, viz. the above Chaḍāyatana with the addition of Klichṭa manas 訖利瑟吒耶末那識 or 染汙意識 lit. a knowledge of what defiles the mind, and Ālaya 阿賴耶藏識 lit. a knowledge of the written canon (Tripiṭaka).

VIDYĀ or Vidyā mantra 禁咒 lit. spells (mantras) for exorcizing, or 明咒 lit. mantras of (mystic) knowledge. Mystic formulae, said to be derived each from a separate deity (of the Yoga School) and consisting of translations or, more frequently, of transliterations from Sanskrit (now not understood in China), sometimes also of syllables which give no meaning at all.

VIDYĀ DHARA PĪṬAKA or Mantra piṭaka or Dhāraṇi piṭaka

禁咒藏 lit. collection of mantras for (purposes of) exorcism. A class of books, some of which are included in the Samyukta piṭaka, and consisting of dhāraṇis, mantras, vidyā mantras, tantras, yoga tantras, and other formularies of supposed mystic, magic and exorcistic efficacy.

VIDYĀ MĀTRA S'ĀSTRA. Title of 3 treatises by Vasubandhu (on the Lankāvatāra sūtra), viz. (1.) 大乘楞伽經唯識論 translated (A. D. 508—535) by Bodhirutchi, (2.) 大乘唯識論 translated (A. D. 557—569) by Paramārtha, and (3.) 唯識二十論 translated (A. D. 661) by Hiu-en-tsang.

VIDYĀ MĀTRA SIDDHI RATNA DJĀTI S'ĀSTRA 成唯識寶生論 A commentary (on the Vidyā mātra s'āstra) by Dharmapāla, translated (A. D. 710) by Chang Wen-ming (I-tsing).

VIDYĀ MĀTRA SIDDHI TRIDAS'A S'ĀSTRA KĀRIKĀ 唯識三十論 A philosophical work by Vasubandhu, translated (A. D. 648) by Hiu-en-tsang, with a commentary called 成唯識論 Vidyā mātra s'āstra by Dharmapāla, translated (A. D. 659) by Hiu-en-tsang.

**VIDYÂ NIRDÊSA S'ÂSTRA** 顯  
識論 Title of a translation (A.D.  
557-569) by Paramârtha.

**VIDYÂ PRAVARTANA**  
S'ÂSTRA 轉識論 Title of a  
translation (A.D. 557-569) by  
Paramârtha.

**VIDYA S'ÂSTRAS** v. Pañ-  
tcha vidyâ s'âstra.

**VIGATABHAYA** 最清淨  
The 730th Buddha of the present  
kalpa.

**VIGHNA** 維祇難 or 障礙  
A S'râmanya of India (originally  
a fire worshipper), who brought  
to China and translated the 曇  
鉢經 lit. Dharma pada sūtra.

**VIHÂRA** (Siam. Pihan or Vat.  
Tib. Gtsug lag. Mong. Kût or  
Saūma) 毗訶羅 or 鼻訶  
羅 explained by 僧坊 lit.  
dwelling of the Saṃgha, or by  
僧遊履處 lit. place for the  
peripatetics of priests, or by 精  
舍 or 精廬 lit. cottage of  
purity, or by 佛寺 lit. Buddhist  
temple. (1.) Any place (academy,  
school or temple) used for regular  
study (or practice) of Buddhism.  
(2.) The temple within a monas-  
tery, as the principal meeting  
place. (3.) A monastery or nun-  
nery, which "ought to be built  
of red sandal wood (tchaṇḍana),  
with 32 chambers (each 8 tāla  
trees high), with garden, park,

bathing tank and tchang kra-  
mana, and to be richly furnished  
with stores of clothes, food, bed-  
steads, mattresses, and all creature  
comforts" Vihâras are now built  
in town and out of town, but  
solitude and mountain scenery are  
the favourite surroundings. See  
also Sāmghârâma.

**VIHÂRAPÂLA** 毗訶羅波羅  
or 護寺 Title given to patrons  
and tutelary deities of Buddhist  
monasticism.

**VIHÂRASVÂMIN** (Tib. Mkhan  
po) 毗訶莎弭 or 寺主  
lit. superior of a vihâra. Abbot  
(or abbess). See also Karmadana.

**VIKÂLABHODJANÂ** 不非時  
食 lit. eat not at improper hours,  
or 不食肉 lit. eat no flesh. The  
6th rule for novices. See S'ik-  
châpada.

**VIKAUTUKA** 毗俱胝  
A fabulous Bodhisattva, possessed  
of 108 different names.

**VIKRAMÂDITYA** 馱柯  
羅摩阿佚多 or 毗訶  
羅摩阿迭多 or 馱柯  
explained by 超日 lit. surpass-  
ing the sun. A king of S'râvasti  
(1000 years after the Virvâpa), a  
lavish patron of Buddhism.

**VIKRÎTAVANA** 買林  
lit. the bought park. A vihâra,  
200 li N. W. of the capital of  
Cashmere.



VIMALA (Tib. Drima med) 無垢  
or 淨 lit. undefiled. (1.) The  
universe of a Buddha (daughter  
of Sâgara). (2.) A degree of  
samâdhi.

VIMALADATTÂ 淨德  
(or 得) lit. undefiled virtue (or-  
gift). (1.) The wife of S'ubhavy-  
ûha. (2.) A degree of samâdhi.

VIMALA DATTÂ PARIPRIT-  
CHTCHHÂ Title of 3 transla-  
tions, viz. (1.) 無垢施菩薩應  
辯會 A. D. 265—316, (2.) 佛  
說離垢施女經 by Dhar-  
marakcha (A. D. 282), and (3.)  
得無垢女經 by Pradjñ-  
ârutchi (A. D. 541).

VIMALAGARBHA 淨藏  
lit. undefiled receptacle. (1.) The  
eldest son of S'ubhavyûha, reborn  
as Bhechadjya râdja. (2.) A de-  
gree of samâdhi.

VIMALÂGRANÊTRA  
s.a. Vimalanêtra.

VIMALÂKCHAS 卑摩羅叉  
or 無垢眼 lit. undefiled eye.  
A S'ramapa of Cabul, expositor  
of the Sarvâstivâda vinaya and  
teacher of Kumâradjiva at Kha-  
rachar; came to China (A. D.  
406) and translated 2 works.

VIMALAKÎRTTI 毘摩羅詰  
or 維磨詰 or 維磨羅  
鷄利帝 explained by 無垢稱  
lit. undefiled reputation. A native

of Vais'âli, contemporary of S'âk-  
yamuni, said to have visited  
China.

VIMALAKÎRTTI NIR-  
DÊS'A SÛTRA. Title of 6  
translations, viz. (1.) 維摩詰  
經, A. D. 222—280, (2.) 大方  
等頂王說 by Dharmarakcha,  
A. D. 265—316, (3.) 維摩詰  
所說經 by Kumâradjiva, A. D.  
384—417, (4.) 大乘頂王  
經 by Upas'ânya, A. D. 502—  
557, (5.) 說無垢稱經  
by Huen-tsang, A. D. 650, and  
(6.) 善思童子經 by  
Djñânagupta, A. D. 591.

VIMALAMITRA 毗末羅蜜多  
羅 or 無垢支 lit. undefiled  
friend. A S'ramapa of Kas'mira  
(a follower of Saṃghabhadra),  
who fell down dead whilst vowing  
to write against the Mahâyâna  
School.

VIMALANÊTRA or Vimalagran-  
êtra 淨眼 lit. pure eye. (1.)  
Second son of S'ubhavyûha, re-  
born as Bhechadjyasamudgata.  
(2.) A title given to S'rigarbha.

VIMALANIRBHÂSA 淨光 lit.  
pure light. A degree of samâdhi.

VIMALAPRABHA 淨光明  
lit. pure light and brightness. (1.)  
A degree of samâdhi. (2.) A fab-  
ulous Buddha (Tib. Dri med pahi  
od).

**VIMATI SAMUDGHÂTIN** 除欸

意 The 6th son of Tchandra.

**VIMBASÂRA** or **Vimbisâra** or **Bimbisâra**.

**VIMOKCHA** or **Mokcha** or **Vimukti** or **Mukti** (Pâli. **Vimokha** or **Vimutti**. Tib. **Grol pa**) 解

脫 lit. liberation (as an act), or

解脫處 lit. the âyatana (conception of, or dwelling in) liberty. [1.] Moral liberation

(from vice and passion), by means of observing the 8 sections of the Pratimokcha sūtra (containing 250 ascetic and monastic precepts). [2.] Mental liberation, or liberty gained gradually by 8 successive intellectual operations,

八解脫 lit. Achṭa vimokcha, viz. (a.) 觀內有色外亦

觀色解脫 lit. liberation from (the conception that) notions

have both subjective and objective realities corresponding to them,

(b.) 觀內無色外亦觀色解脫 lit. liberation from

(the conception that) notions have indeed no subjective, but

have objective, realities corresponding to them, (c.) 內外諸

色解脫 lit. liberation from (the conception of) any realities

whatsoever, whether subjective or objective, (d.) 空無邊處解

脫 lit. liberation by the recognition (âyatana) that unreality

(ākāśa) is unlimited (ananta),

(e.) 識無邊處解脫 lit.

liberation by the recognition

(âyatana) that knowledge (vidj-

ñāna) is unlimited (ananta), (f.)

無所有處解脫 lit.

liberation by the recognition (ây-

atana) of absolute non-existence

(akintchanya), (g.) 非想非

非想處解脫 lit. liberation

by a state of mind (âyatana) in

which there is neither conscions-

ness nor unconsciousness (nāiva-

saṃdjhānāsaṃdjhā), and (h.) 滅

受想處解脫 lit. liberation

by means of a state of mind

(âyatana) in which there is final

extinction (nirvāṇa) of both sen-

sation (vedanā) and consciousness

(saṃdjhā). [3.] Mystic liberty

(vimukti) or a dwelling of the

mind successively in 8 different

localities, corresponding with the

above 8 intellectual operations,

viz. the 1st, 2nd and 3rd Dhyāna

(q. v.) corresponding with (a.),

(b.) and (c.) above; the Tchatur-

arūpa brahmalokas (q.v.) corres-

ponding with (d.), (e.), (f.) and

(g.) above; and finally Nirvāṇa

(q. v.) corresponding with (h.)

above. The foregoing Chinese

account of Vimokcha differs from

that which Burnouf extracted

from records of Southern Bud-

dhistm.



## VIMOKCHA MÂRGA.

See under Upatichya.

## VIMOKCHA PRADJÑÂ RICHĪ

or Vimokchasena 毗目智仙  
A S'ramana of Udyāna, a descendant of the S'ākya family, translator (A. D. 541) of 5 or 6 works.

## VINĀ (Tib. Pibang) 批那 or 空篋

The Indian or Tibetan guitar.

## VINĀ TAKĀ (Siam. Vinatok)

毗泥怛迦那 or 毗那

怛迦 (Vinayaka) explained by

象鼻 lit. elephant's trunk. (1.)

A demon (with a proboscis like an elephant's trunk), who stops wayfarers; probably confounded with Vināyaka. (2.) A mountain, the peak of which resembles that demon; the 6th of the gold mountains which encircle the Meru, 1,250 yodjanas high.

## VINĀYA (Burm. Wini. Tib.

Dul bai) 毗奈那 or 毗那

耶 or 鼻那夜 or 鞞尼迦

or 毗尼 explained by 韋 lit.

statutes, or by 離行 lit. walk

in isolation, or by 滅 lit. extinc-

tion (vinās'a), or by 調伏 lit.

to tame. The precepts of moral

asceticism and monastic discip-

line. See Vinaya piṭaka.

## VINĀYAKA 頻那夜迦

(1.) The brahmanic deity Gaṇeś'a (with the head of an elephant), son of Shiva, god of prudence, remover of obstacles. (2.) An evil spirit, often confounded with Vinātaka.

## VINĀYA MĀTRĪKA 毗尼

摩得勒伽 The Vinaya of

the Sarvāstivādāḥ, translated (A. D. 445) by Saṃghavarman.

## VINĀYA NIDĀNA SŪTRA 戒

因緣經 Title of a translation,

A. D. 378.

## VINĀYA PIṬAKA 毗奈

(or 那) 耶藏 or 毗尼藏

explained by 律藏 lit. collection

of statutes. One of the 3 divisions

of the Buddhist canon (v. Tripi-

ṭaka), consisting of works on

ascetic morality and monastic dis-

cipline, supposed to have been

compiled under the auspices of

Upāli. This section of the Chinese

canon is now subdivided into

Mahāyāna vinaya 大乘律 and

Hinayana vinaya 小乘律.

See also under Pratimokcha and

Vimokcha.

## VINĀYA VIBHĀCHĀ S'ĀSTRA

毗奈耶毗婆沙論 A

commentary to the Vinayapiṭaka

(in 100,000 ś'lokas), sanctioned

by the 4th synod (B.C. 153).

VINAYA VINIS'TCHAYA  
UPÂLI PARIPRITCHCHÂ.

Title of 2 translations, viz. 佛

說決定毗尼經 A.D. 371

—420, and 優波離會 by  
Bodhirutchi, A.D. 618—907.

VINGILA or Vinkila or Varangala  
瓶耆羅 Ancient capital of  
Andhra.

VINIRBHOGA 離衰 The  
kalpa of Bhichmagardjita gho-  
chasvara rādja.

VINÎTA PRABHA 毗臧  
多鉢臘婆 or 調伏光  
lit. taming the light. A learned  
priest of Dûchasana; author of  
several s'âstras.

VINÎTA RUTCHI 毗尼多  
流支 or 滅喜 lit. extinction  
of joy. A S'ramaṇa of Udyâna,  
translator (A.D. 582) of 2 works.

VIPÂSÂ 毗播奢 The river  
Hyphasis (now Beas) in the Pund-  
jab.

VIPAS'YI or Vipasvi or  
Djinendra (Tib. Rnam par gzigs)  
毘鉢尸 or 毗婆尸 or  
重重見 lit. manifold views.  
The first of the Sapta Buddha,  
the 998th Buddha of the last  
kalpa, a Kohattriya by birth, son  
of Paṇḍu (槃頭), a native of  
Paṇḍupati (槃頭婆提),  
who lived under an As'oka tree,

converted on 3 occasions 348,000  
persons, whilst life lasted 80,000  
years.

VIPAS'YI BUDDHA SÛTRA  
毗婆尸佛經 Title of a  
translation of part of the Mahâ-  
nidâna Sûtra.

VIPULA (Pâli. Veputto) 毗布  
羅 A mountain near Kus'âgâ-  
rapura.

VIPULA PRADJÑÂ or  
Vipulamati 廣慧 lit. vast wis-  
dom. An epithet of every Buddha.

VÎRADATTA 無畏授  
or 勤授 lit. bold giver. Name  
of a s'roch'ṭhin, a contemporary of  
S'âkyamuni.

VÎRA 力士 A strong man,  
hero, demigod.

VIRASANA 毗羅刪拏  
Ancient kingdom and city (now  
Karsanah) between Ganges and  
Yamuna.

VIRÛDHAKA (Siam. Virulahok.  
Tib. Hphags skyes po. Mong.  
Ulmntshi tereltu) 毗盧擇  
(or 釋)迦 or 毗留勤叉  
or 毗樓勤迦 or 鼻溜荼  
迦 or (incorrectly) 毗流離  
(Vaidurya), explained by 增長  
lit. increase of growth. (1.) A name  
of Iks'vaku, the cruel father of the  
4 founders of Kapilavastu. (2.)  
A king of Kosala (son of Prasen-  
adjit), the cruel destroyer of Kapi-



lavastu. (3.) One of the Tehatur Mahārājas, guardian of the South, king of Kumbhāṇḍas, worshipped in China as one of the 24 Dēva Ārya (天尊). His favourite colour is blue.

**VIRUPAKCHA** (Siam. Virupak. Tib. Migmibzang. Mong. Sain bussu nidūdū). 毗流波叉 or 毗留博叉 or 毗樓博叉 or 鼻路波阿叉 or 髀路波阿迄 explained by 惡眼 or 醜眼 lit. wicked or vile eye, or by 雜語 lit. mixed talk, or by 重重色根 lit. roots of sundry colours (rūpa). (1.) One of the Tehatur Mahārājas, guardian of the West, king of Nāgas. His colour is red. He is worshipped in China as one of the 24 Dēva Ārya (天尊). (2.) Another name for Mahēś'vara or Rudra (Shiva).

**VĪRYA** (Pali. Wiraya. Singh. Wirya) 毗利耶 or 毘黎耶 or 精進 lit. zealous advance. Energy, as the 3rd of the 7 Bodhyanga, the 4th of the 10 Paramita, the 3rd (Viryābala) of the 5 Bala, and the 2nd (Vīryēndriya) of the 5 Indriya.

**VĪRYARDDHIPĀDA** (Singh. Wiriyaḍhipāda) 精進力 lit. the step of energy. Energy

the 2nd of the 4 Riddhipāda, as a means of obtaining magic power.

**VĪRYASĒNA** 毗離耶犀那 A priest of Bhadravibhāra, who taught Hsien-tsang (about A.D. 640).

**VĪRYĒNDRIYA** v. Vīrya.

**VIS'ĀKHĀ** v. Vais'ākha.

**VIS'ĒCHAMATI** 增意 The 5th son of Tehandra sūrya pradīpa.

**VIS'ĒCHATCHINTA BRAHMA PARIPRITCHTCHĤĀ**. Title of 3 translations, viz. (1.) 持心梵天所問經 by Dharmarakṣa, A.D. 286, (2.) 思益梵天所問經 by Kumāradjiva, A.D. 402, (3.) 勝思惟梵天所問經 by Bodhirutchi, A.D. 517, and of a commentary 勝思惟梵天所問經論 by Vasubandhu, translated (A.D. 531) by Bodhirutchi.

**VIS'ICHTA TOCHĀRITRA** 上行 (意) A Bodhisattva who rose out of the earth before S'ākya-muni.

**VISTĪRNAVARTĪ** 大光國 The realm of S'ubhavyūha as Buddha.

**VIS'UDDHASĪMHA** 毗戍陀僧訶 or 淨師子 A follower (A.D. 740) of the Mahāyāna School.

VIS'UDDHA TCH ÂRI-

TRA 淨行 The companion of Vis'ichṭa tchâritra.

VIS'VABHŪ 毗舍淨 or 毗

攝羅 or 毗濕婆部 or

隨葉佛 explained by 重重

變現 lit. apparition of various

transformations, or by 遍一

切自在 lit. all beings every-

where independent, or by 一切

有 lit. all beings. The last of

the 1000 Buddhas of last kalpa.

The 3rd of the Sapta Buddha,

born a Kchâttriya, who converted

130,000 persons, when life lasted

10,000 years.

VIS' VAKARMAN (Singh.

Wiswakarmma) 毗濕縛羯磨

or 毗首羯磨 explained by

重重功業 lit. all sorts of

handicraft. The creator (in Bra-

hmanic cosmogony) who, trans-

formed as an artist, went with

Mâudgalyâyana to Traiyastri-

s'as to take a likeness of Buddha

and then carved the first statue.

VIS'VAMITRA or Kaus'ika (Tib.

Kun gyi behes) 毗奢蜜多羅

An ancient richi, teacher of the

infant S'âkyamuni.

VITA STI 標手 lit. a span.

The 32,000th part of a yodjana.

VITCHAVAPURA 毗苦槃

補羅 the ancient capital of

Sindh.

VIVÂDAS'AMANA S'ÂSTRA 同

諍論 A philosophical work by

Nâgârdjuna, translated (A. D.

541) by Vimokchapradjña.

VIVARA (Tib Dkhrigs pa) 頻

婆羅 One quadrillion.

VIVARTTA KALPA (Vivatta

kappa. Mong. Toktchoi galab)

成劫 lit. the kalpa of formation.

The period of 20 small kalpas,

during which, after the evolution

of rain clouds, floods, lotus flowers,

there arise worlds, one out of

each flower, and in each world

successively evolve the râpa-

dhâtu, kamadhâtu, human beings,

all other sentient beings, the

tchakravâlas, mêru, the 10 highest

mountains, the regions of demons,

the oceans, all jewels and magic

trees. See Kalpa.

VIVARTTA SIDDHA KALPA

(Pali. Vivattatthahi kappa. Mong.

Oroschichoi galab) 住劫 lit.

the stationary kalpa. A period of

20 kalpas (succeeding a Vivartta

kalpa), when sun and moon rise

out of the water, whereupon, in

consequence of the food eaten by

human beings, the difference of

sex arises, then heroes (begin-

ning with Sammata) arise, the

4 castes are formed, social life

evolves, Tchakravarttis and final-

ly Buddhas rule. See Kalpa.



VRIDJI (Pali. Vaddji) 弗栗特  
or Samvadji 三伐特 Ancient  
kingdom, N. of the Ganges, S. E.  
of Nepal.

VRIDJISTHĀNA v. Urrdha-  
sthana.

VRIHASPATI (Tib. Gza phur bu)  
勿哩訶娑跋底 or 木星 The planet Jupiter.

VRIHATPALAS (Singh. Wehap-  
pala. Tib. Hbras butchhe) 惟  
予頗羅 or 廣果 lit. vast  
merit. The 12th Brahmaloка; the  
3rd region of the 4th Dhyāna,  
where life lasts 500 great kalpas.

VYĀKARAṆA (Tib. Land du ston  
pa) 毗耶羯刺誦 or 毗  
伽羅 or 和伽羅 (1.)  
Works which contain prophecies  
(授記) regarding the destiny  
of saints. (2.) A grammar (聲  
明記論 or 記論) of Sans-  
krit by Paṇini, traced back to  
Indra and Brahma.

VYĀKARAṆA KĀUṆḌINYA 授  
記橋陳如 lit. that Kāuṇ-  
ḍinya who received the instruction  
(from Buddha viz. that a Buddha  
is too spiritual to leave any mate-  
rial relics behind). An Arhat, to  
be reborn as Samanta prabhāsa.  
See under Kāuṇḍinya.

VYĀSA 毘耶娑 or 廣博  
仙人 lit. the richi who expan-  
ded (the Veda). One of the Sapta

Tathāgata, grandson of Brahma,  
compiler of the Veda.

VYŪHA RĀDJA 莊嚴王  
(1.) A Bodhisattva of the retinue  
of S'ākyamuni. (2.) A degree of  
samādhi.

## Y.

YACHTIVANA 洩瑟知林  
or 杖林 lit. the forest of the  
staff, sc. where the (bamboo)  
staff took root, with which a  
Brahman in vain endeavoured to  
measure the constantly increasing  
height of S'ākyamuni. A forest  
near Rādjagriha, on (mount)  
Yachṭivanagiri (杖林山), the  
abode of Djayasēna.

YADJUR VĒDA 夜殊  
or 祭祀 or 祭祠論 A part  
of the Vēda, a liturgy for sacri-  
fices.

YADJŅA 演若 or 祠 Brahmanic  
sacrifices, for which Buddhism  
substituted oblations (pujā).

YAKCHA (Singh. Yaka. Siam.  
Jak. Tib. Gnod sbyin) 夜叉 or  
藥叉 or 閼叉 explained by  
傷 lit. hurtful, or by 能敢 lit.  
daring, or by 勇健 lit. valorous.  
A class of demons (the retinue of  
Kuvēra or Vais'ravana), who de-  
vour men, and, when moving fast,  
resemble shooting stars or comets.

YAKCHA KRITYA 夜叉吉蔗  
A class of demons, who have the

appearance of Yakchas and the power of Krityas.

**YAMA** (Siam. Phaja jam. Tib. Gch-inrdje. Mong. ErlikKhan) 閻摩羅 or 夜摩盧迦 (or 閻 or 剡 or 琰) 魔 or 閻羅 explained by 時分 lit. a division of time, or by 雙王 lit. the twin rulers (Yama and Yami) or the twofold ruler (being both judge and criminal), or by 遮止 lit. restraining (evil doers). (1.) The Aryan lord of the day, his twin-sister Yami (queen of night) who opens to mortals the path to the West. (2.) In later Brahmanic mythology, one of the 8 Lokapāla, guardian of the South and ruler of the Yama dēvaloka (q. v.), also judge of the dead. (3.) In Buddhist mythology, the regent of the Nārakas, residing South (yamas) of Djambudvīpa, outside the Tchakravālas, in a palace of copper and iron. He was originally a king of Vaisālī, who, when engaged in a bloody war, wished he were master of hell, and was accordingly reborn as Yama in hell, together with his 18 generals and his army of 80,000 men, who now serve him in hell as assistant judges, jailors and executioners. His sister (Yami) deals with female culprits. But three times (三時 yama) in every 24 hours a demon pours into Yama's mouth

boiling copper (by way of punishment), his subordinates receiving the same dose at the same time, until their sins are expiated, when he will be reborn as Samantara rādja (普王).

**YAMADAGNI** 焰摩火大山

One of the 7 ancient richi.

**YAMA DĒVALOKA** 夜摩天 or 焰摩天 explained by 時

lit. time, or by 善時天 lit. the heaven of good time (where there is no change of day and night). The 3rd Dēvaloka, above Traiṣaśṭrims'as, 160,000 yodjanas above Mēru, with a circumference of 80,000 yodjanas. Life lasts there 2,000 years, but 24 hours on earth are equal to 200 years there. See Yama.

**YAMĀNTAKA** (Tib. Gchin rjei gched) 閻曼德迦 An epithet of Shiva (s. a. Mahēś'vara or Rudra), as "destroyer of Yama."

**YAMUNĀ** 閻牟那 or 琰母那 A tributary of the Gauges; the Jumna.

**YAS'ADA** or Yas'as or Yads'aputra (Tib. Ja shei ka) 邪舍陀 A native of Kos'ala, disciple of Ananda, a leader at the 2nd synod (A. D. 443).

**YAS'ASKAMA** 求名 lit. seeker of fame (yas'as). An ambitious,



but thoughtless, disciple of Varaprabha.

**YAS'ODHARA** (Singh. Yasodhara dêwi. Siam. Phimpa. Burm. Yathandara. Tib. Grags dzin ma) or Yas'ovati 耶輸陀羅 or 耶輸 explained by 華色 lit. variegated, or by "the mother of Râhula, also called Gopa." The (second name of the) legitimate wife of S'âkyamuni, who, after giving birth to Râhula, entered monastic life and is to re-appear as Buddha Ras'mi s'ata sahasra pari purṇa dhvadjâ.

**YAS'OGUPTA** 耶舍崛多 or 稱藏 A foreign Sramana, translator (A.D. 561—578), with Džānagupta, of some 4 works.

**YAVA** 耶婆 or 麥 lit. (a grain of) barley. The 2,688,000th part of a yodjana.

**YAVANA** or Yamana dvîpapura or Yavadvîpa (Pali. Yawana or Yona) 閻摩那洲國 lit. the island kingdom of Yamana, or 野寐尼 (Yamani) or 耶婆提 (Yava dvîpa). The island of Java, described (by Fah-hien and Hsuen-tsang) as peopled by Brahmans and other heretics.

**YODHAPATIPURA** or Yuddharâdjapura 戰主 (or 王) 國 lit. the State of the combatant lord (or king). Ancient kingdom and city near the Ganges,

150 li. S. W. of Vais'ali.

**Y O D J A N A** (Burm. Yudzana. Singh. Yosjana) 踰繕那 or 踰延那 or 由旬 A measure of distance, variously computed, as equal to a day's march [4,650 feet], or 40 or 30 or 16 li [i.e. 33½ or 10 or 5½ English miles].

**Y O G A** (Tib. Thig le or Rnal byor) 瑜伽 or 遊迦 explained by 觀 lit. contemplation, or by 境行果相應 lit. mutual relation of sphere, practice and results, with the note "the first of this trio refers to the heart, the 2nd to [doctrinal] principles, the 3rd to the 3 degrees of saintship," or by 手口意相應 lit. mutual relation of hand [mudrâ], mouth [tantra] and mind [yoga]. The ancient practice of ecstatic meditation [as a means of obtaining spiritual or magic power], revived by the Yogâçhârya (q.v.) School, and vulgarly abused for purposes of exorcism, sorcery and jugglery.

**YOGAS'ÂSTRA** s.a. Yogâçhârya bhumi s'âstra.

**YOGÂTCHÂRYA** (Tib. Rnal pa). [1.] 瑜伽師 A Yogi (q. v.) who has mastered the theory and practice of ecstatic meditation (v. Yoga). [2.] 瑜伽部 or 遊迦部 or 大教 [lit. Mahâ tantra]. The Yoga or Yoga or

Yogāchārya or Tantra or Mahā-tantra School, which claims Samantabhadra for its founder. The teaching of this School is derived from the Yoga system (a deistic branch of the Sāṃkhya) of Patandjali [B. C. 200—150], who taught abstract meditation to be reached by means of moral consecration to Is'vara and mental concentration upon one point with a view to annihilate thought, whence would result the Achṭa Mahasiddhi (8 great powers of Siddhi), viz. the ability, [1.] to make one's body lighter (laghiman) or [2.] heavier (gariman), or [3.] smaller (animan) or [4.] larger (mahiman) than anything in the world, and [5.] to reach any place (prāpti) or [6.] to assume any shape (prakāmya), also [7.] to control all natural laws (is'atva) and [8.] to make everything depend upon oneself (vas'itva), all at pleasure of will (v. Riddhi). On this basis, but in harmony with the leading ideas of the Mahāyāna School, Asaṃgha compiled (A. D. 550) the mystic doctrines of his Yoga School, which taught that by means of mystic formularies (tantras) or litanies (dharanis) or spells (mantras), the reciting of which should be accompanied by music and certain distortions of the fingers (mudrā), a state of mental fixity (samādhi) might be reached, characterized by there being

neither thought nor annihilation of thoughts and consisting of six-fold bodily and mental happiness (yogi), whence would result endowment with supernatural miracle-working power. This Yoga (or Tantra or Mantra) system was made known in China (A. D. 647) by Hiuen-tsang's translation of the Yogāchārya bhūmi s'āstra (q. v.), on which basis Amoghavajra (A. D. 720) established the Chinese branch of the Yoga School which was popularized chiefly by the labours of Vajrabodhi (A. D. 732).

# YOGĀTCHĀRYA BHŪMI S'ĀSTRA 瑜伽師地論

A work by Asaṃgha (derived from Maitreya), the textbook of the Yogāchārya School, translated (A. D. 647) by Hiuen-tsang with a commentary by Djinaputra.

YOGI 瑜祇 (1.) A state of six-fold bodily and mental happiness as the result of fixity of ecstatic meditation. (2.) The devotee (s. a. Yogāchārya) who has attained to that state and has therefore magic power.

YUGA (fib. Das) 世 lit. an age. The 1000th part of a Kalpa.

YUGĀMDHARA. (1.) 踰健達羅 or 踰 (or 由) 乾陀 or 陁羅 explained by 持雙山 lit. a mountain resting on a pair (yuga) sc. on Mēru and Tchakravāla, with the note, "its peak



is perforated in two places." The  
1st of the 7 concentric mountains  
which surround the Mēru (q.v.),  
40,000 yodjanas high. (2.) 加  
持 lit. adding and holding

Name of a magic formula (tantra)  
of the Yoga School.

YŪKA 虱 lit. a louse. The 7th  
part of a Yava.

END OF PART I.



## PART II.



# A PALI VOCABULARY.

[Note.—Those Pali terms which coincide with their equivalents in Sanskrit are here, as in the whole work, omitted.]

Abhassara .....	1	Asoka .....	20
Abhassaras .....	1	Assakanna .....	21
Abhidhana .....	1	Assulakunu .....	81
Abhinna .....	3	Atappa .....	22
Adhimutti .....	4	Attha .....	122
Adjatasattu .....	4	Attangga magga .....	97
Adjita .....	5	Bala phutudjdjana .....	28
Adjita kēsa kambali .....	5	Bhaddha .....	29
Aggivessayana .....	6, 50	Bhaddha kappa .....	29
Akanistaka .....	6	Bhaddaji .....	30
Amitodana .....	11	Bhagava .....	30
Anatattha .....	12	Bhanta .....	29
Anepida .....	12	Bhikkhu .....	31
Apramana .....	15	Bodhisatto .....	34
Aranna kangga .....	15	Dhamma .....	43, 122
Ariya .....	17	Dhammagutta .....	44
Asaṁkheyya .....	19	Dhammapada .....	45
Asangasatta .....	19	Dhammānu passanā .....	47
Asava saṁkhaya .....	21	Dhamma vitchaya .....	46



Dibbasota .....	51	Paranirmita Wasawartī.....	115
Dibba tehakkhu .....	51	Parassa tehetopariyā yanāna	115
Ghāna .....	60	Pasēnadi .....	121
Ghēdjakabo .....	61	Passadhi .....	122
Iddhi .....	130	Patibhāna .....	122
Iddhipado .....	131	Patiēkan .....	123
Iddhippa bhēdo .....	131	Patisambhida .....	122
Indrayas .....	65	Patthāna .....	188
Isadhara .....	65	Patto .....	117
Kadjanghēlo .....	67	Phātehittiyā.....	118, 123
Kakusanda .....	77	Phatidesaniyā .....	122
Kapilavatthu .....	70	Phatimokha sutta .....	122
Kappa .....	68	Piadasī .....	20
Kassapa .....	73	Pitakattaya .....	180
Kathi .....	77	Piti .....	123
Kayarūpa passana .....	75	Pottaban .....	119
Khanda .....	155	Pubbēni vasanugatamnānem	126
Konagamana .....	69	Pathudjdjana .....	123
Kosambi .....	74	Rād jagaha .....	127
Kusinārā .....	80	Sadābala .....	156
Lata .....	72	Saddan .....	132
Madjjadēsa .....	83	Saddhamma .....	132
Mahakappa .....	68	Saddindriya.....	156
Mahaparinibbana sutta .....	87	Sāgala .....	134
Mahinda .....	91	Sakka .....	134
Manassa .....	96	Saman .....	157
Masaragalla .....	102	Sakadāgāmi.....	134
Mettēyyo .....	92	Samadhi indra.....	140
Muttā .....	101	Sāmanēra.....	157
Nagasēna .....	103	Samato .....	145
Namo .....	104	Sambodjhana.....	34
Nandiyāvatta .....	105	Samkassa .....	143
Nibbāna .....	109	Sammādjiva.....	145
Nimmanaratti .....	109	Sammaditthi .....	145
Niraya .....	105	Sammakamanta .....	145
Nirutti.....	122	Sammāprathāna .....	145
Opapātika .....	14	Sammāsamādhi .....	145
Pauna .....	119	Sammasambuddha ...	145
Pannēndriya .....	121	Sammāsankappa .....	146

Sammāsati .....	146	Tamalitti .....	169
Sammāvatchā .....	145	Tavatinsa .....	173
Sammāyāmo .....	145	Tchakkhun .....	171
Samvattakappa .....	144	Tchankama .....	173
Sankha .....	143	Tchatur Maharajika .....	174
Sannana .....	142	Tchētiya .....	171
Sanvattatthahi kappa .....	145	Tchintchi .....	173
Sarana gamana .....	182	Thera .....	159
Sariputta .....	149	Upatissa .....	188
Satara satipatthana .....	156	Vaddji .....	206
Sati .....	156	Vadjira .....	20
Satindriya .....	156	Varcha .....	195
Sattādhikarana samatha .....	152	Vassa .....	194
Sāvako .....	157	Veputto .....	203
Sāvattī .....	157	Vesaliya .....	192
Sekkhiya .....	134	Vibhara .....	192
Siddhattu .....	150	Vimokha .....	201
Sikkhapāda .....	153	Vinnana .....	197
Sinhabāna kabāna .....	154	Vivatta kappa .....	205
Sota .....	159	Vivattatthahi .....	205
Sotāpan .....	159	Wappa .....	189
Sotthika .....	167	Wasawarti .....	115
Sunna .....	164	Wedanānupāsana .....	196
Sūriya .....	165	Wimansi pada .....	100
Sūta .....	165	Wiraya .....	204
Suttavāda .....	152	Wisākha mātavi .....	192
Savanna .....	166	Yawana .....	208
Savatthika .....	167		



## PART III.



# A SINGHALESE VOCABULARY.

[Note.—Those Singhalese terms which coincide with their equivalents in Pāli or Sanskrit are here, as in the whole work, omitted.]

Abhidhamma .....	1	Asur .....	21
Abhignyawa .....	3	Aswakarnna .....	21
Aggidatta .....	77	Aupapātika .....	14
Ajasat .....	4	Awidya .....	27
Ajita .....	5	Awihā .....	27
Akasananchayatana .....	174	Awichi .....	27
Akintchannayayatana .....	174	Ayatana .....	201
Amba .....	65	Bagawa .....	30
Anāgāmi .....	11	Bhawa .....	31
Angotra sangi .....	5	Bhikchu .....	31
Anguttara nikayo .....	5	Bimsara .....	32
Anotatta .....	12	Bodhimandala .....	33
Antahkalpaya .....	68	Bodhisat .....	34
Arya .....	17	Bowdyanga .....	35
Arya ashtangika margga .....	97	Buddhadharmma .....	26
Asankya .....	19	Buddhasetra .....	37
Asoka .....	20	Cusinana .....	80
Assagutta .....	21	Cusinara .....	80
Assaji .....	21	Damba .....	51

Damba diwa.....	51	Maitri .....	92
Dewa .....	42	Medum sangi .....	5
Dewadaho .....	42	Moriyanaga .....	99
Dewadatta.....	42	Mugalan .....	84
Dewala .....	42	Nāga .....	102
Dewaloka .....	42	Newasanyana .....	174
Dewi .....	43	Niranjara .....	104
Dhagobah .....	160	Okkaka .....	65
Dharmma .....	43	Pachiti .....	118
Dighanikayo .....	5	Pancha abignya .....	113
Diksangi .....	5	Paribrajikas .....	116
Dipankara.....	50	Paso Buddha .....	123
Ekabhyohārikas .....	56	Pasenadi .....	121
Gandhan .....	57	Passana .....	188
Garunda .....	58	Patara.....	117
Gautama .....	58	Paticha samuppāda.....	122
Gayākāsyapa .....	59	Patidesani dhamma .....	122
Ghanan .....	60	Phassa.....	119
Ghatikara .....	162	Pitakattayan .....	118
Ghosika.....	60	Poega .....	121
Gihi .....	61	Poya .....	124
Grahapati .....	61	Pragnyawa .....	119, 121
Isadhara .....	65	Pratisambidha .....	122
Isipatana .....	101	Pritiya.....	123
Kala dewala .....	19	Panna .....	125
Karmaja .....	175	Purnna .....	28
Kasyapa .....	73, 85	Purwa wideha.....	126
Kayan .....	75	Rahat .....	16
Kimbulvat, .....	70	Rajagaha nuwara .....	127
Kondanya .....	74	Revato.....	101
Kosamba .....	74	Sakradāgāmi .....	134
Kosol .....	77	Sakwalagala .....	172
Lakhan .....	81	Sākya .....	135
Lichawi .....	82	Samaner ganinnanse .....	157
Mahabrahmas .....	84	Sambhuta Sanavasika .....	146
Mahanama .....	87	Samghadisesa .....	142
Mahapurushu lakshana .....	81	Samkantikas .....	147
Mahindo .....	91	Sampati .....	134
Majjhima nikayo .....	5	Samyakajīwa .....	145



Samyak drishti .....	145	Sudhodana .....	162
Samyak kalpanāwa .....	146	Sujata .....	28
Samyak pradhāna .....	145	Sukkattana .....	151
Samyaksamādhi .....	145	Suprabodha .....	164
Samyak siti .....	146	Tavutisa .....	178
Samyakwyagama .....	145	Tchandidhi pada .....	175
Sangala .....	134	Tchaturmaharajika .....	174
Sangalasivura .....	143	Tchittidhi pada .....	176
Sangatra .....	147	Tissa .....	177
Sanjawi .....	77	Trisnawa .....	178
Sannya .....	142	Tunpitakaka .....	180
Sanyut sangi .....	5	Tusita .....	183
Sanyutta nikayo .....	5	Upasikawa .....	187
Sardhawa bala .....	156	Uruwelaya .....	188
Sardhawa indra .....	156	Utnrukura .....	189
Sati indra .....	156	Veluvana .....	53
Seriyut .....	148	Wadhura .....	77
Sekra .....	134	Wedana khando .....	39
Sewet .....	157	Wehappala .....	206
Singhahana .....	154	Wesamuna .....	193
Smirti .....	156	Wingana .....	174, 197
Sotan .....	159	Wirya .....	204
Sowan .....	159	Wisakha .....	77, 192
Srawaka .....	157	Wisala .....	192
Subhakinho .....	161	Wiswakamma .....	205
Sudarsana .....	161	Yaka .....	206
Sudassa .....	161	Yasodhara .....	208
Sudassi .....	162		

# PART IV.



## A SIAMESE VOCABULARY.

Amaraka jana thavib .....	15	Phimpa .....	208
Anodatasa .....	12	Phra athithi .....	165
Aralang .....	16	Phra kasop .....	73
Assakan .....	21	Phea kodom .....	58
Awichi .....	27	Phra Kona kham .....	69
Batkeo inthanan .....	125	Phra Kakusom .....	77
Bupha vithe thavib .....	126	Phrai .....	92
Chakravan .....	172	Phras in .....	65
Dapha .....	169	Phrom .....	35
Davadung .....	178	Pihan .....	199
Dusit .....	183	Putha ket .....	37
Himaphant .....	63	Ratana trai .....	181
Jak .....	206	Roruva .....	130
Kabillaphot .....	70	Samanen .....	157
Kalasuta .....	67	Samanokodom .....	58
Karavik .....	71	Sanxipa .....	141
Khong ka .....	57	Sukhato .....	167
Khrut .....	58	Summa samphutto .....	145
Kinon .....	76	Suthat .....	161
Languti .....	143	Thatarot .....	48
Lokavithu .....	82	Thavib .....	56
Mahadapha .....	122	Thepa kumphan .....	79
Mahakab .....	68	Traiphum .....	177
Maharoruva .....	88	Traipidok .....	182
Mak .....	97	Tschok khunbalat .....	72
Matxima prathet .....	85	Tsin thon .....	65
Narok .....	105	Udorakaro thavib .....	189
Nenor luksit .....	157	Vat .....	142, 199
Paranimit .....	115	Vetsuvan .....	193
Phaja jam .....	207	Vinatok .....	202
Phaja man .....	97	Virulahok .....	203
Phakhava .....	30	Virupak .....	204
Phattakula .....	29	Xam puthavib .....	51





## A BURMESE VOCABULARY.

Baranathee .....	194	Scien .....	157
Dozzaraik .....	56	Thabeit .....	117
Dzedi .....	171	Thakagan .....	134
Kium .....	142	Thakia .....	135
Magga .....	97	Thakiamuni .....	135
Manh .....	97	Thanga .....	142
Mar .....	97	Tharanagou .....	182
Mat .....	97	Thariputra .....	148
Miemmo .....	163	Thati pathan .....	156
Migadawon .....	101	Thawatthi .....	157
Namau .....	104	Theddhat .....	150
Nat .....	102	Thingan .....	143
Neibban .....	109	Thoodautana .....	162
Niria .....	105	Thoot .....	165
Pathanadi .....	121	Toocita .....	183
Phungee .....	157	Tsanda .....	175
Ptetzega .....	123	Tsekia wade .....	172
Pitagat .....	118	Wignian .....	197
Prachadi .....	160	Wini .....	202
Racior rathee .....	130	Yatana zeugyan .....	173
Radzagio .....	127	Yathandara .....	208
Rahan .....	16	Yudzana .....	208
Raoula .....	127		

END OF PART V.



# PART VI.



## A TIBETAN VOCABULARY.

Akara .....	6	Chel .....	153
Amurlikšan .....	0	Chintou mthong ba .....	161
Ani .....	32	Chintou parlegs rtogs pa ...	164
Bab dvang phyugh.....	115	Dehalpoikap .....	127
Bandi .....	157	De bjin gshegs ba .....	170
Bargyi bskalpa.....	68	Dga bo.....	105
Bdosogs .....	65	Dea ldan .....	183
Bdud rtai .....	10	Dge dun gji du khang .....	121
Bdud rtai zas .....	11	Dge rgyas .....	161
Bdudsig tehan .....	97	Dge sbyong.....	157
Bha rdje sema dpar snang...	191	Dge slong .....	31
Bhach bah.....	28	Dge slong ma .....	32
Bharana.....	46	Dge snen .....	187
Bhu ram ching pa lphags } ...	65	Dge tehkhung .....	116
skyespo .....		Dgon pa.....	15, 143
Bhudh rtai zas .....	55	Dgra btshom pa .....	16
Bon po.....	186	Dhitika .....	48
Bram ze.....	36	Djambu daip.....	51
Brgju bjin .....	151	Djambugling.....	51
Bskalpa .....	68	Dkarpo.....	191
Bskalpa bzan po .....	68	Dkhrigs pa .....	205
Bskolpa ngan po .....	68	Dkon mtchog gsum.....	142, 181
Bskalpa tchen po .....	68	Dmang rigs.....	162
Btsan btchos .....	151	Dngos grub.....	152
Btsham ldan das .....	30	Dodpai khams .....	69
Byampa pamgon po .....	92	Dous .....	141
Byang gyi sgra misnan.....	189	Drima med .....	200
Byang tchub .....	32	Dri med pahi od.....	200
Byang tchub sems dpa.....	34	Du byed.....	72
Bye brag pa .....	193	Du dyed .....	144
Cenresig .....	23	Du khang .....	121
Chamra .....	92	Du ses .....	142
Chang chang chu.....	54	Dul bai .....	202
Chargii lus pag dwip .....	126	Dus .....	209



Dvango .....	65	Hkhrugs pa .....	7
Dzam ba la .....	51	Hkorlos sgyur bai .....	172
Gehien rdje .....	207	Hkorvadjigs .....	77
Gehien rdje gohed .....	207	Hkor yug .....	172
Gdol pa .....	175	Hlandshin .....	42
Gdang rten .....	160	Hopame .....	8
Ged rgyes .....	161	Hphags skyas po .....	203
Geotam .....	58	Hphrog ma .....	62
Ghialsres .....	127	Hphrul dgah .....	109
Ghian hphral dvang byed .....	115	Htcharpo .....	183
Ghru hdzin .....	118	Ja shei ka .....	207
Gji sroung .....	167	Kachya priyas .....	74
Gnas brtan .....	159	Kaushika .....	65
Gnas gtsang mahi lha .....	162	Khambu .....	164
Gnod shyin .....	206	Khams gaum .....	177
Gobharana .....	46	Khor ba .....	147
Gon lang .....	155	Khorlo .....	171
Grag dzin ma .....	208	Klu .....	102
Grobai rigs drug .....	58	Kun ches Kaundinya .....	5
Grol pa .....	201	Kun dgah bo .....	11
Gsal rgyal .....	121	Kun gyi behes .....	205
Gser .....	166	Ladag .....	81
Gser thub .....	69	Lag na rda rdje .....	190
Gsungs angags .....	96	Laksh .....	81
Gtsan gris .....	163	Legs hongsa .....	167
Gtsug lag .....	199	Len noik cir hongha ba .....	134
Gtsug tor .....	183	Lha .....	42
Gyir nom snangba .....	162	Lha hibu mo .....	15
Gyung drung .....	167	Lha ma yin .....	21
Gza phur ba .....	206	Lha min .....	21
Gzag sang .....	167	Lha yub .....	42
Gzugs .....	131	Lhas byin .....	42
Gzugs kyi khams .....	132	Lhung bsed .....	117
Gzugs med pai khams .....	17	Lidsehawji .....	82
Gzugs tahan sning po .....	32	Los krims .....	43
Hbras bu tehhe .....	206	Lund du ston pa .....	206
Hdod pa .....	97	Ltoh phye tchen po .....	92
Hdjam dpal .....	94	Lns hphags .....	191, 197
Hdjam dvyang .....	94	Ma dros pa .....	12
Hdun pa tchan .....	175	Mah bgags pa .....	13

Mame.....	99	Od bsal .....	116
Marig pa .....	27	Od dpag med .....	8
Marmo mrad.....	50	Odma .....	197
Ma askjess dgra .....	4	Odsrung .....	73
Mdo .....	165	Odsrung tehen po.....	86
Mdo sde dzin .....	152	Od tchhung.....	116
Mdzod spu .....	188	Og min .....	6
Mgon med zas sbyin .....	12	Oye sbas .....	187
Mig dmar .....	13	Padma byung gnas .....	111
Mig mi bzang.....	204	Padsskor.....	101
Miham tshi .....	76	Pak tchhu .....	194
Mitcheba .....	27	Pan shen.....	113
Mka lding.....	58	Paldan .....	176
Mkhan po .....	199	Phaggs pa lama .....	28
Mnan yod .....	157	Phothisath .....	34
Mnar med .....	27	Phreng thogs .....	53
Mos pa.....	4	Phung bo .....	113
Mouh dgalyi bu.....	86	Phyag rdor .....	190
Michio gsum .....	182	Phyir mi hong ba.....	11
Mtchod khang.....	121	Phyir mi ltog pa .....	23
Mtchod rten.....	160, 171	Pibang .....	202
Mustegs tchah.....	177	Rab lbyor .....	161
Mutig .....	101	Rang byung .....	168
Myalba.....	105	Rangsbyedkyibulhagspyod.....	184
Mya gnan med pa.....	20	Rangs sang dschei.....	123
Mya ngan las hda pa .....	85	Rdje hurigs.....	194
Nag po tehen po .....	85	Rdohi snid po .....	20
Nama .....	104	Rdo rdje .....	190
Nan thos .....	157	Rdzu hphral gyirkang pa.....	131
Nap po .....	19	Rgya nag .....	176
Ndjig rtengyi .....	82	Rgya spos .....	168
Nergyal .....	188	Rgya tehen bjihi rigs.....	174
Ngang zen.....	30	Rgya teher rol pa.....	81
Nid rghial .....	148	Ri potala.....	118
Nima .....	165	Rig byed.....	196
Nimaigung .....	83	Rirap chungpo .....	163
Njanda jodpa .....	157	Rlangs pa... ..	189
Nub kyi va lang spyod .....	15	Rnal byor .....	208
Nye dgah vo .....	187	Rnal pa .....	208
Nye var khor .....	187	Rnam par gziga .....	203



Rnam par snang mdzad ...	192	Skyil mo krung .....	188
Rnam shes .....	197	Snag kyi thog pa.....	169
Rnam thos kyi bu.....	193	Snama .....	156
Rnga byangs ldan pa .....	58	Snyon po.....	191
Rta thul .....	21	Snoms par hdjung pa .....	141
Rten brd.....	108	Spang byed.....	192
Rten tching hbrei } barbhyur ba }	122	Sprin med.....	11
Rtsa mtchogh grong .....	80	Sprul ba .....	108
Satshoma .....	60	Spyan rasgzigs.....	23
Sangs rgyaskyi zing.....	37	Srenika .....	32
Sangs rgyas rabs bdun .....	147	Srin boi din.....	128
Saradwatuby .....	148	Sprung po vahi ade .....	26
Schaza .....	118	Stong pa nyid .....	12, 164
Sciol darin .....	65	Sum tehu rtas gsam .....	178
Sde snod gsam .....	180	Tchad med od .....	15
Sems tchan hdu tchos med ...	19	Tchu lha .....	195
Sengghe hghgram .....	154	Tchu wo odsprung .....	102
Serskya ghrong .....	70	Ther bham .....	27
Sgom pa .....	49	Thig le .....	208
Sgra chen .....	143	Thor techog .....	183
Sgra gtchan hdsin.....	127, 128	Thung po .....	155
Sgra snan .....	162	Tog maisangas rgyas } kuntub zangyo... }	141
Sgrol ma.....	170	Trang srong tsien po .....	19
Sgyu rtal shes kyi buring } hphur .....	16	Tsa das .....	145
Shakja thubpa.....	135	Tsandan .....	172
Sharu by.....	148	Tshanga.....	35
Sida .....	155	Tshanga hkhör.....	35
Sindhöu .....	154	Tshanga patchen po.....	84
Sing ga glin.....	81	Tsong kha pa.....	163
Skah thub .....	170	Tsordjio sen .....	29
Shar ma rgyal.....	124	Waranasse .....	194
Skugsam.....	178	Yul bhkor srung .....	48
Skya nar gyi bu.....	117	Yum .....	99
Skye ba bzi.....	175	Zas dkar.....	163
Skye mtched .....	39	Zas gtsan ma .....	163
		Zlava .....	172

# PART VII.



## A MONGOLIAN VOCABULARY.

Altan tehidaktehi, .....	69	Ghassalang ugei nohmin } ..	47
Amudaria .....	104	khan .....	
Arighou idegethu .....	162	Gobi .....	93
Assuri .....	21	Goodam .....	58
Baddir .....	117	Gourban aimak saba .....	180
Birrid, .....	123	Horyik .....	29
Bisman tegri .....	193	Jeko charra, .....	85
Bamiga .....	60	Jeko kü .....	90
Barchan bakehi .....	135	Kabilik .....	70
Bassudam chubilghani } ..	115	Kasjapa.....	73
erkeber .....		Kerkessundi .....	77
Chasalang oughei nom } ..	20	Khan kubakhur.....	127
un kaghan .....		Khurmusda Kuchika .....	65
Chida .....	155	Khurmusda tegri .....	65
Childa .....	154	Kut .....	143, 199
Choghossum galab .....	145	Lampa .....	83
Chabarak .....	142	Lus .....	102
Chutaktu .....	16	Macharansa.....	174
Daini daruksan.....	16	Majak .....	143
Dorona oulam dzi boye- } ..	106	Maidari .....	92
tow dip .....		Mangga .....	128
Dsang lun.....	40	Mapamdalai .....	12
Dumdadu galab .....	68	Margisiri amoge langa } ..	32
Dyan .....	49	onile duktchi .....	
Ebderekoi galab .....	144	Maschi baya suktehi ergethu	115
Ergetu khomsin .....	23	Mohdohton .....	189
Erlük khan .....	207	Nadi kathaba .....	102
Esrün tegri .....	35	Nat .....	102
Galab.....	68	Naritzara.....	104
Gascib .....	85	Ogha djitou arealan .....	154
Gelong .....	31	Orchilong ebdektehi.....	77
Gerel zakiktehi.....	73	Orchilong tetkuktchi .....	48
Ghassalang etse angkid } ..	109	Oroschichoi Galab .....	205
shirakasan .....		Ortschir .....	190



Ovōrō törōlkitu .....	123	Ssümā .....	143, 199
Pratikavud .....	123	Sümmer oola .....	163
Rachiyān ideghetu .....	55	Tamu .....	105
Raholi .....	123	Tchikhola aktchi .....	187
Riddhi chubilghan .....	130	Tegiis bajasseno langtu .....	183
Sabesarum .....	68	Tegri .....	42
Saghoratw .....	68	Regri oktiga .....	42
Sain bussu nidūdū .....	204	Teguntchilen ireksen .....	170
Schabi .....	157	Todorchoi ilaghaksan .....	121
Schari .....	149	Toktachoi galab .....	205
Schakin ün aralan .....	139	Tschibaganza .....	32
Scharwak .....	157	Tsoktsasun dshirūken .....	32
Schigamuni .....	135	Ubaschi .....	187
Schimnus .....	97	Ulamtchi toreltu .....	203
Sidda .....	154	Utu .....	192
Sonoschoyabui .....	157	Vimaladjana ün kundi .....	127
Ssava jirtintchu .....	134	Zogoza .....	117
Ssu warghan .....	160		

END OF PART VII.



# PART VIII.



## A JAPANESE VOCABULARY.

[Note.—The figures in the subjoined Vocabulary designate respectively the page, column, and paragraph to be found above. For instance, "Abadana, 23, a, 3" signifies that the Sanskrit and Chinese equivalents, for the Japanese term Abadana will be found explained above, on page 23, in the first column, in the 3rd paragraph, under the heading Avadana.]

Abadana .....	23, a, 3	Akito shisha kimbara.....	5, a 3
Abara nyo.....	10, b, 4	Akuru kyo.....	6, a, 6
Abarara .....	14, b, 4	Amida .....	7, b, 7
Abasaira .....	1, a, 2	Amokugiya bassetsura ...	9, b, 5
Abasairasho .....	1, a, 4	Anabotata.....	12, b, 4
Abatsu mora .....	15 a, 5	Anagon .....	11, a, 4
Abatsura shira.....	26, b, 1	Anan .....	11, b, 1
Abatsura shira sogya ..	26, b, 2	Anandafura .....	11, b, 2
Abatsuri kudani .....	15, a, 1	Anatahinchoka.....	12, a, 3
Abidatsuma .....	1, b, 4	Andoye .....	14, a, 1
Abidatsuma bibasharon...	3, a, 1	Anokutara .....	14, b, 3
Abidatsuma hotchiron ...	2, a, 3	Anuruda .....	13, b, 4
Abidatsuma houn soku ron	2, a, 2	Anaya kiyo chinnyo.....	5, a, 4
Abidatsuma kanromi ron..	2, b, 4	Arakan .....	16, a, 3
Abidatsuma kenchu ron...	2, b, 6	Arangiyaran.....	16, a, 1
Abidatsuma kushabaku } ron .....	2, b, 2	Arenya .....	15, b, 9
Abidatsuma ron.....	2, b, 9	Arimmaka tsuba .....	20, a, 1
Abidatsuma shikishin } soku ron .....	3, a, 2	Arini, .....	7, b, 5
Abidomma shin ron .....	2, b, 1	Ariya daba .....	17, b, 1
Abira .....	9, b, 4	Ariya daima.....	18, b, 4
Abutasama .....	4, a, 5	Ariya shina .....	18, a, 3
Agini .....	6, a, 1	Ascita .....	5, a, 2
Agiyama .....	5, b, 3	Ashacha .....	26, a, 4
Ai .....	178, b, 1	Ashida .....	19, b, 4
Aikuo .....	20, a, 3	Ashuka .....	7, b, 1
Ajariya .....	22, a, 7	Asitsurabu .....	6, b, 4
Ajase o .....	4, b, 3	Asogiga .....	19, a, 1
		Atara .....	13, a, 2



Ateimokuta .....	4, a, 7	Butsukoku .....	37, b, 4
Ayata .....	27, b, 3	Butsuya .....	39, a, 2
Ayukatsana .....	21, b, 3	Buttocho .....	39, b, 2
Bakukiyara .....	28, a, 1	Byakushi Butsu.....	123, a, 1
Bakugyabon .....	30, b, 4	Chakkaku.....	46, a, 3
Bakugyaro .....	27, b, 7	Chanoka .....	175, b, 3
Bara .....	28, a, 3	Chiko .....	54, a, 7
Baramon .....	36, a, 1	Chishakaku .....	54, a, 5
Baramon koku .....	36, a, 4	Chujo .....	83, b, 6
Basoten .....	195, b, 2	Chu ron .....	121, b, 1
Battarushi .....	30, a, 2	Daiba .....	42, a, 3
Biku .....	31, b, 5	Daibasaina .....	43, a, 3
Bikuni .....	32, a, 1	Daiba setsuma .....	43, a, 2
Bimbashara .....	32, b, 3	Daibasha ron .....	90, a, 3
Rirushana .....	192, a, 5	Daibiba .....	56, a, 7
Bodaidojo .....	33, b, 2	Daibonten 5 .....	84, b, 2
Bodaiji .....	34, b, 6	Daigo kyo .....	88, a, 8
Bodaiju .....	33, a, 2	Daihanya kyo .....	87, b, 3
Bodairushi .....	33, b, 3	Daihatsu nehan kyo.....	87, b, 1
Bodoi .....	32, b, 5	Daihi .....	4, a, 6
Bonden,.....	35, b, 4 and 6	Daijin 5 .....	85, a, 3
Bonden 5 .....	35, a, 2	Daijizaiten .....	91, b, 2
Bonji .....	35, b, 5; 144, a, 7	Daijo .....	90, a, 7
Bosatsu .....	34, a, 1	Daijo hachidai mandara } 4, a, 3	
Bosatsu zokoyo.....	34, a, 4	kyo .....	
Buhkwa .....	38, b, 1	Daiko 5 .....	3, b, 2
Bupposo .....	181, a, 1	Dainichi .....	192, a, 5
Bussetsu hatchibu myo } 3, b, 7		Daishamon .....	89, a, 3
kyo .....		Daishojigohu .....	122, a, 2
Bussetsu juhachi nari } 3, b, 8		Daiten .....	84, b, 6
kyo .....		Daitogiya .....	48, b, 3
Busshi .....	42, a, 2	Daitoku.....	29, a, 2
Butsu .....	36, b, 6	Daitsu chiaho Butsu .....	84, a, 5
Butsu Battara .....	37, a, 1	Danna .....	40, b, 4
Butsuda bari.....	38, a, 3	Darani .....	43, b, 5
Butsuda nanti .....	38, a, 2	Daruma.....	33, a, 1
Butsудо .....	37, b, 4	Dokkaku sennin .....	56, b, 1
Butsu hongyo jikkyo ...	38, b, 7	Dokkozen .....	12, a, 3
Butsuji .....	199, a, 6	Dommatoku .....	44, b, 4
Butsujira .....	33, b, 1	Doshu .....	79, a, 3

Eirataitara .....	56, b, 4	Hoshari.....	47, a, 4
Emba .....	51, b, 3	Hoshin .....	141, b, 7
Emma .....	207, a, 1	Hosho .....	130, a, 2
Engaku .....	123, a, 1	Hosshin .....	45, a, 5
Gaki .....	123, b, 2	Hossho .....	45, a, 4
Gaman .....	22, b, 5	Hotoke .....	36, b, 6
Ge .....	58, a, 3	Ho-un soku ron .....	2, a, 2
Gedoshi .....	177, b, 4	Idaten .....	196, b, 2
Genko .....	29, a, 4	Indaraniranimokuta .....	65, b, 2
Genshiki kai .....	171, b, 3	Ishadara .....	65, a, 1
Gina .....	53, a, 5	Ishiki Kai .....	96, b, 1
Gishakusen .....	61, a, 1	Iteimokutagiya.....	66, b, 7
Giya shiki giya .....	70, a, 2	Jakametsu.....	109, a, 3
Gobun hosschin .....	113, a, 4	Jakujosho.....	15, b, 9
Godonshi .....	113, b, 3	Jigoku .....	105, a, 6
Goho .....	45, b, 4	Jiji .....	43, b, 4
Gokai .....	114, b, 1	Jikkai .....	153, a, 1
Gokon .....	65, b, 4	Jikokusha.....	48, b, 4
Goriki .....	28, a, 4	Jindo Yuki Kyo.....	81, a, 11
Goun .....	155, b, 4	Jinko.....	6, a, 5
Guisho .....	28, b, 1	Jinsui Ko.....	6, a, 5
Gyo .....	27, b, 1; 144, a, 6	Jiriki o .....	93, a, 1
Hanya .....	119, b, 6	Jishu .....	199, b, 2
Hanya haramitta .....	120, a, 7	Jizai ten .....	66, b, 6
Haramitta .....	115, a, 4	Joben .....	31, a, 3
Hassho dobun .....	97, b, 1	Jobon o .....	162, a, 5
Hatsunchan .....	116, a, 3	Jodo .....	163, a, 1
Hiyu .....	23, a, 3	Jogo ten .....	162, a, 3
Ho .....	43, b, 6	Joke shuku o chi Butsu .....	69, a, 3
Ho ai .....	46, a, 4	Joko .....	205, b, 3
Ho aiku .....	47, b, 1	Joko Butsu .....	50, b, 3
Ho bo .....	46, b, 2	Joku .....	67, a, 2
Ho ki .....	45, b, 2	Joriu shoban .....	12, b, 3
Hokkaku joshin kyo .....	5, b, 2	Juaku .....	56, a, 2
Hokke zammai .....	132, b, 5	Juhachibai ron.....	4, a, 1
Homitsubu .....	44, b, 4	Juhachi fuguho .....	26, b, 5
Homyo .....	46, a, 1	Juhachiku ron .....	3, b, 8
Hoppadai .....	126, b, 3	Jnji Kyo .....	41, a, 5
Horaku .....	46, b, 3	Juko .....	205, b, 4
Horin .....	47, b, 3	Juniinnen .....	108, a, 1



Juriki .....	41, a, 3	Kongochi .....	150 a, 4
Juriki Karbo .....	41, a, 4	Kongo no kine .....	190, a, 2
Juron .....	27, b, 4	Kongosatta .....	191, a, 4
Juzesai goshin .....	14, a, 2	Konjicho .....	58, a, 1
Kabani .....	70, b, 2	Kosen .....	37, a, 5
Kabenshara ō .....	71, a, 1	Kotoku koku .....	23, a, 2
Kabimora .....	70, b, 4	Kozo .....	57, a, 4
Kachokka muni .....	69, b, 7	Kubira .....	60, b, 1
Kakaijo .....	6, a, 2	Kudo hashiba .....	61, b, 4
Kangi Koku .....	3, a, 4	Kugon .....	112, b, 2
Kanjo .....	101, b, 8	Kunubattei .....	61, b, 3
Kanro .....	10, b, 4	Kuo .....	43, b, 3
Kanrobon ō .....	11, a, 1	Kusha .....	59, b, 8
Kansho ō .....	65, a, 2	Kushira .....	60, a, 1
Kapilajo .....	70, b, 3	Kwakken .....	37, a, 1
Karudai .....	68, a, 2	Kwakyujo .....	38, b, 4
Karakusonda .....	77, b, 3	Kwakushi .....	37, a, 4
Kario .....	67, b, 9	Kwan .....	208, b, 2
Kasbo Butsu .....	73, a, 7	Kwannon .....	23, a, 8
Katsuma .....	72, a, 2	Kwan zai on .....	23, a, 8
Kaya .....	59, a, 2	Kyo .....	165, b, 7
Kayakashoba .....	59, a, 3	Kyochinnyo .....	74, b, 4
Keko Butsu .....	111, b, 2	Kyodommi .....	58, b, 5
Kenchu ron .....	2, b, 7	Kyo satsura .....	77, a, 6
Kendara .....	57, a, 6	Kyotama .....	58, b, 1
Kenkyo daishi .....	40, b, 5	Makada .....	83, b, 7
Kesa .....	67, a, 3	Makahajahadai .....	87, b, 2
Keshin .....	108, b, 2	Makasatta .....	89, a, 1
Kesho 14, a 5; 26, b, 4; 32, b, 1		Makeindara .....	91, a, 5
Kichijo .....	158, b, 7	Makei keibatsura .....	91, b, 1
Kishibojin .....	62, b, 6	Manji .....	165, b, 4
Ko .....	68, a, 3	Marn .....	97, a, 2
Kokujuin .....	7, a, 4	Mayabunin .....	86, b, 1
Kokujo .....	67, b, 5	Mida .....	7, b, 7
Kokuyuyo boratsu kyo ...	7, a, 2	Mikko .....	144, b, 3
Ko on ten .....	1, a, 3	Miroku .....	92, a, 5
Kombira .....	79, b, 2	Misho on .....	4, b, 3
Komyo daibon .....	55, a, 6	Miyo on .....	56, b, 6
Kongo .....	191 a, 4	Mizou .....	4, a, 5

Mokuren .....	86, a, 3
Monjushiri .....	94, b, 1
Mubiho .....	5, b, 3
Mubon .....	22, a, 3
Mudo .....	7, b, 1
Muga.....	12, b, 1
Muhengyo.....	12, a, 2
Mai .....	1, a, 4
Muisen .....	1, b, 1
Mujinni .....	7, a, 6
Mumonjissetsu .....	183, b, 5
Mumyo .....	27, a, 3
Munetsu .....	19, b, 1
Munoshō.....	5, a, 2
Muryo i.....	11, b, 3
Muryoko .....	15, b, 2
Mushiki kai .....	17, a, 5
Musho a shojo .....	7, b, 3
Mnso.....	27, a, 5
Mu ugarau .....	21, a, 3
Mu u ju .....	20, a, 3
Mu yen zammai .....	13, b, 3
Mu yo .....	14, a, 4
Myodoso sammai .....	49, a, 1
Myoho .....	85, a, 2
Myoho renga kyo .....	132, b, 5
Myo ron .....	27, b, 4
Nai myo .....	4, b, 1
Nehan.....	109, a, 3
Nen.....	156, a, 2
Niyorai .....	170, a, 7
Nyakuna .....	54, a, 2
Nyo koku.....	36, a, 7
Ojin .....	108, b, 2
Okoko .....	6, a, 7
Omon .....	112, b, 7
Onurimora .....	13, b, 1
Oshajo .....	127, a, 7
Osho .....	186, b, 1

Oyu daima .....	13, b, 6
Ragora .....	128, a, 1
Raju sanzo .....	79, a, 1
Rakan .....	16, a, 3
Rambini .....	83, a, 1
Remmam Bosatsu .....	48, b, 5
Renge shu .....	132, b, 6
Rin .....	171, b, 5
Rinne .....	147, a, 9
Ritsu .....	202, a, 5
Rinjin .....	102, b, 2
Rinju .....	103, b, 2
Rin ō .....	103, a, 2
Rokuayatana .....	103, b, 2
Rokudo .....	58, a, 4
Rokudorinne .....	147, a, 9
Rokujijinshu kyo.....	39, b, 7
Roku jindzu .....	3, a, 3
Rokunu.....	39, b, 4
Ron .....	151, b, 6
Rongi .....	186, a, 5
Ronzo .....	2, a, 1
Roshi .....	52, a, 1
Saihogoku raku sekai .....	163, a, 1
Samataitei .....	141, a, 4
Sambo .....	181, a, 1
Sammai .....	140, a, 2
Sammyochi.....	182, b, 3
Sanjin .....	178, b, 4
Sanjo .....	182, b, 4
San ju.....	131, a, 5
Sanjuniso .....	81, a, 8
San kai .....	178, a, 1
San ki.....	182, b, 1
Sanzo .....	180, a, 1
Sappada .....	151, a, 3
Seishi Bosatsu .....	89, a, 5
Seishu ten.....	35, b, 6
Semui sha .....	1, b, 3
Sennin .....	130, b, 4



Seson .....	82, a, 10	Sogaran .....	142,
Sessemba .....	62, a, 6	Sogiya .....	142,
Shaba .....	134, a, 1	Sogotei .....	143, a,
Shaka .....	135, a, 1	Sokwan .....	79, b
Shakamuni .....	135, b, 1	Sotoba .....	160, a,
Shaka nyorai .....	139, b, 2	Sui ten .....	195, a, 7
Shakashishi .....	139, b, 1	Taho .....	119, b, 1
Shakuseu .....	61, a, 1	Taiho ron .....	2, b, 8
Shamon .....	157, a, 2	Taishaku .....	134, b, 2
Sharihotsu .....	148, b, 7	Taishaku ten .....	65, a, 3
Shatagiya .....	52, a, 3	Taishi .....	79, a, 3
Shayata .....	59, b, 2	Taiso .....	65, b, 1
Shichi bodaibun .....	34, b, 7	Taiyaku sona .....	27, b, 6
Schichi Butsu .....	147, b, 2	Take jizai ten .....	115, b, 1
Schichi Nyorai .....	148, a, 2	Ten chu ten .....	43, a, 5
Shidai ô .....	174, b, 3	Ten jin .....	195, a, 10
Shikiku kyo .....	6, b, 5	Ten niyo .....	15, b, 5
Shikuten .....	174, a, 6	Tennyô .....	43, a, 7; 15, b, 5
Shimagechi .....	122, b, 2	Ten rino .....	172, a, 2
Shina .....	175, a, 5	Teppatsu .....	117, b, 2
Shingon .....	208, b, 4	Tera .....	199, a, 6
Shio ten .....	175, a, 1	Tobo saishoto ô jinshu } 6, a, 4	
Shippo .....	147, b, 6	kyo .....	
Shishi kyo ô .....	154, a, 3	Tori ten .....	178, a, 2
Shishi sonja .....	18, a, 4	Tosotten .....	183, a, 2
Shitai .....	18, a, 2	Tuchuto .....	4, b, 2
Shitta .....	150, b, 2	Tuda .....	32, b, 2; 196, b, 2
Sho .....	52, b, 1	Tugen .....	11, a, 4; 141, a, 1
Shogaku .....	36, b, 6; 32, b, 5	Tugu Zammai .....	16, b, 7
Shojo .....	63, b, 6; 145, b, 3	Tuin yoka .....	3, b, 4
Shojo Abidatsuma .....	64, a, 1	Tuka setsu butsu .....	57, b, 1
Shomiyo .....	145, b, 1	Tukotsu .....	39, b, 4
Shomon .....	157, a, 4	Tukuai .....	11, a, 2
Shonibessho .....	28, b, 1	Tukudamitta .....	38, a, 1
Shozo matsu no sanji .....	132, b, 4	Tukujoju .....	152, b, 6
Thudatsu .....	162, a, 1	Tuku kongo .....	9, b, 5
Shumisen .....	163, b, 4	Tukusha .....	47, a, 1
Shumiso .....	99, b, 8	U .....	31, a, 1
Shuro .....	155, b, 7	Ubaku .....	28, b, 2
So .....	142, a, 2; 155, b, 4	Ubari .....	187, a, 4

Yoku .....	187, b, 2	Yemma .....	207, a, 1
Yizai ō .....	99, b, 6	Yok kai .....	69, a, 2
Yurai on ō .....	99, b, 4	Yugaba .....	208, b, 4
Yamaban .....	185, a, 2	Yujun .....	208, b, 1
Yaku o .....	31, b, 1	Zenjo ..	49, a, 3
Yakushi .....	31, b, 1	Zenkoku .....	29, a, 3
Yasha .....	206, b, 5	Zo .....	118, b, 2
Yasutara .....	208, a, 1		

FINIS.




---

 PRINTED BY GUEDES & CO., D'AGUILAR STREET, HONGKONG.



Cal-  
N<sup>o</sup> 176  
N<sup>o</sup> 2

*"A book that is shut is but a block"*

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL LIBRARY

GOVT. OF INDIA  
Department of Archaeology  
NEW DELHI

Please help us to keep the book  
clean and moving.

---